

[DESCRIPTION]

[Title of Invention]

BENZOTRIAZOLE COMPOUND

[Technical Field]

5 [0001]

The present invention relates to a benzotriazole compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which is useful for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of diseases involving oxidative stress, particularly, a disease selected from the group consisting
10 of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa,
15 and glaucoma, by inhibiting Kelch-like ECH-associated protein 1 (Keap1) and activating NF-E2-related factor2 (Nrf2).

[Background Art]

[0002]

When reactive oxygen species generated during the energy
20 metabolism are detected, the body's defense system, including antioxidant enzymes and detoxification metabolic enzymes, is activated. Nrf2 controls the activation of this defense system.

[0003]

It is known that activation of Nrf2 induces its target
25 genes, such as NAD(P)H quinone oxidoreductase-1 (NQO1), heme oxygenase-1 (HO-1), gamma-glutamate cysteine ligase catalytic subunit (GCLC) and the like (Non Patent Literature 1). NQO1 is a phase II enzyme of the xenobiotic metabolic system, and is important for detoxification. HO-1 and GCLC are known as typical
30 antioxidant enzymes. When the amount of these enzymes increases or these enzymes are activated, cells become resistant to toxins, oxidative stress, inflammation, and the like, and therefore, compounds that activate Nrf2 are considered to be therapeutic agents for various diseases (Non Patent Literature 2).

35 [0004]

Since Nrf2 is ubiquitinated by Keap1 and degraded in the proteasome system in the steady state, compounds that inhibit Keap1 activate Nrf2. Compounds that activate Nrf2 by modifying the cysteine residues of Keap1 have been known; however, low
5 specificity thereof due to its activation mechanism is of concern. On the other hand, compounds that inhibit the protein-protein interaction (PPI) between Keap1 and Nrf2 are expected to more specifically activate Nrf2, and have been attracting increasing attention in recent years as prophylactic and/or therapeutic drugs
10 for various diseases caused by oxidative stress (Non Patent Literature 3).

[0005]

To date, compounds that inhibit Keap1 and activate Nrf2, for example, compounds described in Patent Literatures 1 to 11, have
15 been reported but all of them are structurally different from the compound of the present invention.

[Citation List]

[Patent Literature]

[0006]

20 [Patent Literature 1]

WO 2015/092713

[Patent Literature 2]

WO 2016/202253

[Patent Literature 3]

25 WO 2016/203400

[Patent Literature 4]

WO 2016/203401

[Patent Literature 5]

WO 2018/109643

30 [Patent Literature 6]

WO 2018/109647

[Patent Literature 7]

WO 2018/109648

[Patent Literature 8]

35 WO 2019/224667

[Patent Literature 9]

WO 2020/165776

[Patent Literature 10]

WO 2018/181345

5 [Patent Literature 11]

WO 2020/241853

[Non Patent Literature]

[0007]

[Non Patent Literature 1]

10 Int. J. Biochem. Cell. Biol., 2012, 44, 1315-1320

[Non Patent Literature 2]

Nat. Rev. Drug. Discov., 2019, 18, 295-317

[Non Patent Literature 3]

Eur. J. Med. Chem., 2020, 202, 112532

15 [Summary of Invention]

[Technical Problem]

[0008]

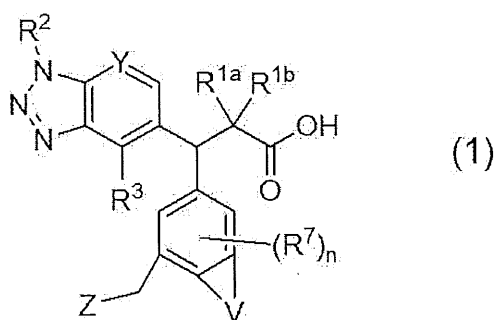
The present invention aims to provide a medicament capable of treating and/or preventing diseases involving oxidative stress, particularly, a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma, by inhibiting protein-protein interactions between Keap1 and Nrf2 and activating Nrf2.

[Solution to Problem]

[0009]

30 The present inventors have conducted intensive studies in an attempt to solve the above-mentioned problems and found that a compound represented by the following formula (1):

[0010]



[0011]

wherein

5 R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6} alkyl group,

R^2 is a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a,

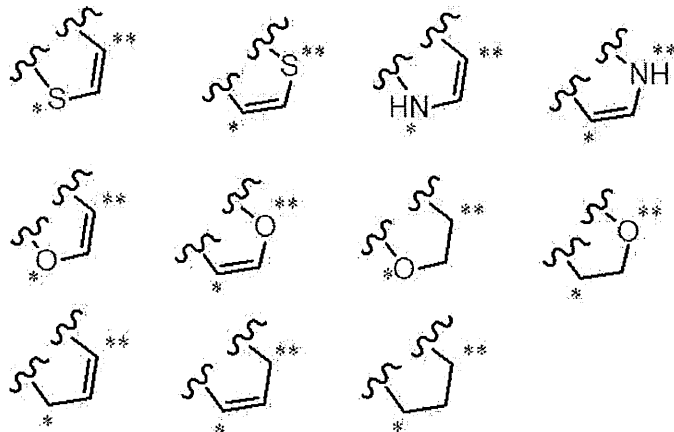
R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C_{1-6} alkyl group,

10 Y is $-CH-$, $-CR^4-$ or a nitrogen atom,

R^4 is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy group, a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkyl group or a C_{1-6} haloalkoxy group,

$-V-$ is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

15 [0012]



[0013]

wherein * and ** show a bonding position to a benzene ring,

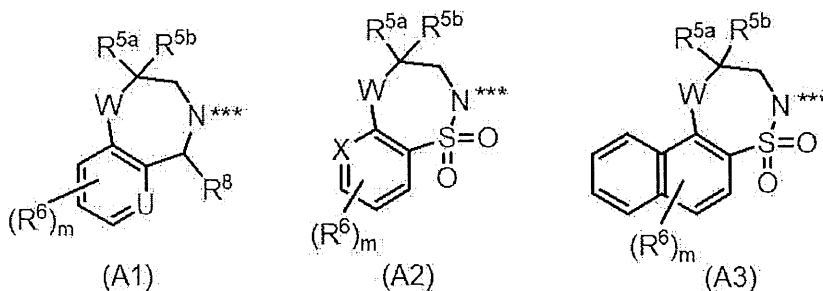
20 R^7 in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group or a C_{1-6} alkoxy group,

n is an integer of 0 to 2, and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or

(A3) :

[0014]



[0015]

5 wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a,

10 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group,

or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is
15 optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group,
20 group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,

m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

25 R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
30

C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a

5 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group

substituent group a:

a hydroxy group,

a halogen atom,

a cyano group,

10 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b,

a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b,

a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3

15 substituents selected from substituent group b,

an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups substituent group b:

a halogen atom,

a cyano group,

20 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group

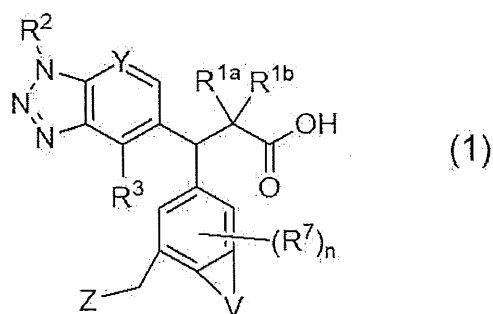
(hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as "compound (1)") or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof has a superior Nrf2 activation action by inhibiting Keap1, and completed the present
25 invention.

[0016]

That is, the present invention provides the following.

[1] A compound represented by the following formula (1):

[0017]



30

[0018]

wherein

R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

5 R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a,

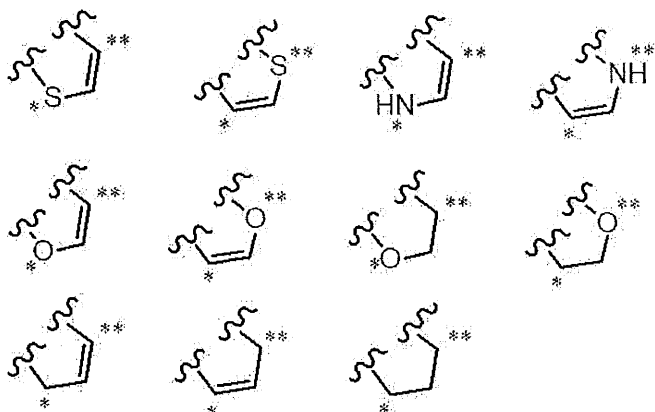
R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom,

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0019]



15 [0020]

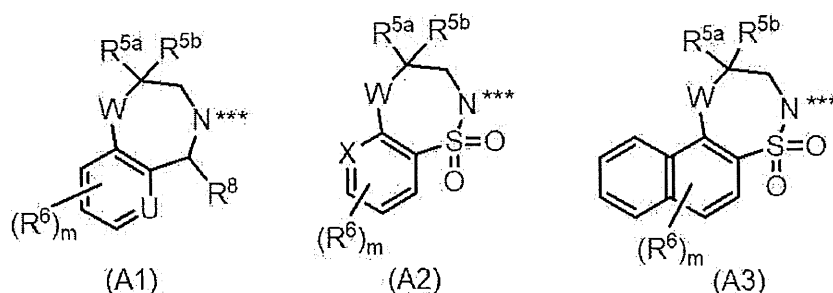
wherein * is a bonding position to a benzene ring,

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group,

n is an integer of 0 to 2, and

20 Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or (A3):

[0021]



[0022]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

- 5 R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a, R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group,
- 10 or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,
- 15 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,
- 20 m is an integer of 0 to 3,
W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,
R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
- 25 X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,
R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and
- 30 R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
substituent group a:
a hydroxy group,
- 35 a halogen atom,

a cyano group,
 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents
 selected from substituent group b,
 a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents
 5 selected from substituent group b,
 a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
 substituents selected from substituent group b,
 an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups
 substituent group b:
 10 a halogen atom,
 a cyano group,
 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,
 a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group,
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 15 [2] The compound of the above-mentioned [1], wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are
 each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, or a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 [3] The compound of the above-mentioned [1] or [2], wherein R² is
 a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-
 20 trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-
 (methylsulfonyl)propyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
 salt thereof.
 [4] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [3], wherein
 R³ is a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically
 25 acceptable salt thereof.
 [5] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [4], wherein
 R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl
 group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl
 group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group, or a
 30 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
 [6] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [5], wherein
 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:
 [0023]



[0024]

wherein * and ** are as defined above,

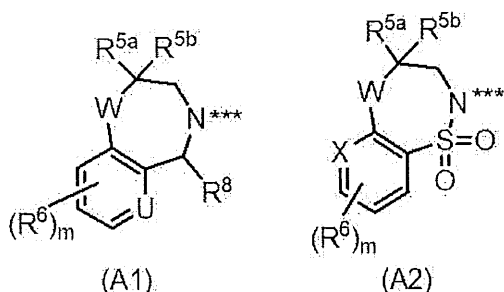
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 [7] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [6], wherein n is 1 and R⁷ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[8] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [6], wherein n is 0, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 10 [9] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [8], wherein Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

[0025]



[0026]

- 15 wherein each symbol is as defined above,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[10] The compound of the above-mentioned [9], wherein R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 20 [11] The compound of the above-mentioned [9] or [10], wherein R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25

[12] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [9] to [11], wherein R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy

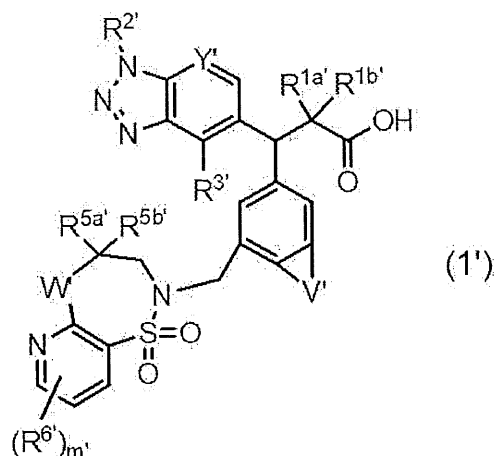
group or a trifluoromethyl group, and

m is an integer of 0 to 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[13] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [9] to [12],
5 wherein W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[14] A compound represented by the following formula (1'):

[0027]



10 [0028]

wherein

R^{1a'} and R^{1b'} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group,

R^{2'} is a methyl group,

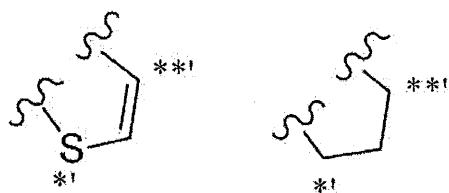
15 R^{3'} is a chlorine atom or a methyl group,

Y' is -CH-, -CR^{4'}- or a nitrogen atom,

R^{4'} is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group,

-V'- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

20 [0029]



[0030]

wherein *' and **' are each a bonding position to a benzene ring,

R^{5a'} and R^{5b'} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl

group, or R^{5a'} and R^{5b'} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, R^{6'} in the number of m' are each independently a fluorine atom or a chlorine atom,

m' is an integer of 0 to 2, and

5 W' is an oxygen atom

(hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as "compound (1')") or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[15] Any compound selected from the following group or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

10 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

15 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

20 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

25 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

30 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-

inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid, and
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid.

[16] Any compound selected from the following group or a

pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

(3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

5 (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
10 and

(3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid.

15 [17] (3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

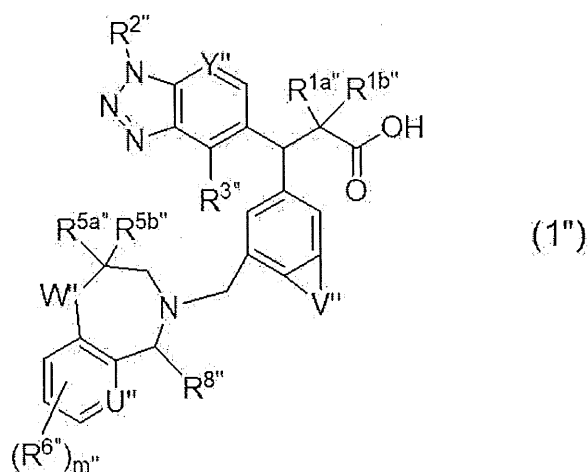
[18] (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or a
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[19] (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or
25 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[20] (3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or
30 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[21] A compound represented by the following formula (1''):

[0031]



[0032]

wherein

R^{1a''} and R^{1b''} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl
5 group,

R^{2''} is a methyl group,

R^{3''} is a chlorine atom or a methyl group,

Y'' is -CH-, -CR^{4''}- or a nitrogen atom,

R^{4''} is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a
10 difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group,

-V''- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0033]



[0034]

15 wherein *'' and **'' are each a bonding position to a benzene
ring,

R^{5a''} and R^{5b''} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl
group, or

R^{5a''} and R^{5b''} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,

20 R^{8''} is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{6''} in the number of m'' are each independently a chlorine atom or
a hydroxy group,

m'' is 0 or 1,

U'' is a nitrogen atom, and

W'' is an oxygen atom

(hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as "compound (1'')") or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[22] Any compound selected from the following group or a

5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

(3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
10 {[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

15 (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-
20 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

30 (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid, and
 (3S)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid.

10 [23] A medicament comprising the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as "the medicament of the present invention").

[24] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for activating
 15 Nrf2.

[25] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for inhibiting a protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2.

[26] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of an oxidative stress-related
 20 disease.

[27] The medicament of the above-mentioned [26], wherein the oxidative stress-related disease is selected from the group consisting of renal diseases, liver diseases, respiratory diseases, dermatic diseases, cardiovascular diseases, central
 25 nervous system diseases, autoimmune diseases and ophthalmic diseases.

[28] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of a renal disease selected from the group consisting
 30 of chronic kidney disease, acute nephritis, chronic nephritis, acute renal failure, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, IgA nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy, gouty kidney, nephrosclerosis, hydronephrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis;
 a liver disease selected from the group consisting of alcoholic
 35 fatty liver, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, hepatic fibrosis and

cirrhosis; a respiratory disease selected from the group consisting of bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, acute lung disorder, diffuse panbronchiolitis, interstitial pneumonia and asthma; a dermatic disease selected
5 from the group consisting of UV and radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, epidermolysis blister syndrome, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and scleroderma; a cardiovascular disease selected from the group consisting of cardiac failure, myocardial infarction, arteriosclerotic and pulmonary arterial
10 hypertension; a central nervous system disease selected from the group consisting of Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, cerebral infarction, polyglutamine disease and autism; a mitochondrial disease selected from the group consisting of Friedreich's ataxia
15 and mitochondrial myopathy; an autoimmune disease selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjogren syndrome, type 1 diabetes, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease; and an ophthalmic disease selected from the group consisting of allergic conjunctival
20 diseases, viral conjunctivitis, pterygium, cornea infectious disease, dry eye, corneal disorders, uveitis, Behcet's disease, diabetic retinopathy, retinal detachment, retinal vein occlusion, central serous chorioretinopathy, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, macular disease, retinitis
25 pigmentosa, glaucoma and cataract.

[29] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation
30 skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

[30] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for the
35 prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group

consisting of glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration and retinitis pigmentosa.

[31] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a radiation skin disorder or a
5 radiation mucosal disorder.

[32] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

[33] Use of the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22]
10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in producing a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure,
15 pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

[34] A method for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-
20 alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma in a mammal,
25 comprising administering a pharmaceutically effective amount of the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

[35] A method for activating Nrf2 in a mammal, comprising administering a pharmaceutically effective amount of the compound
30 of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the mammal.

[36] A method for inhibiting protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2 in a mammal, comprising administering a pharmaceutically effective amount of the compound of any of the
35 above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

thereof to the mammal.

[37] An Nrf2 activator comprising the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

5 [38] An inhibitor of protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2, comprising the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

[39] The compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a
10 salt thereof, for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension,
15 Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

[40] The medicament of the above-mentioned [23], for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic
20 steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

25 [41] The medicament of any of the above-mentioned [23] to [32] and [40], which is administered in combination with other medicament.

[42] The medicament of the above-mentioned [41], wherein said other medicament is a prophylactic agent and/or a therapeutic agent for a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic
30 kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

35 [43] The medicament of the above-mentioned [41] or [42], wherein

the medicament of any of the above-mentioned [23] to [32] and [40] and other medicament are separately contained as active ingredients of different preparations, and administered simultaneously or at different times.

5 [44] The medicament of the above-mentioned [41] or [42], wherein the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and other medicament are contained in a single preparation.

[45] A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of any
10 of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier (hereinafter sometimes abbreviated as "the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention").

[46] A method for producing the compound of any of the above-
15 mentioned [1] to [22] or a salt thereof.

[47] A prodrug of the compound of any of the above-mentioned [1] to [22] or a salt thereof.

[Advantageous Effects of Invention]

[0035]

20 The compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof shows an action to effectively activate Nrf2 by inhibiting the protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2. That is, a medicament containing the compound (1) of the present invention or a
25 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient can be used for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases whose symptoms are improved by activating Nrf2 when administered to mammals. Examples of the diseases whose symptoms are improved by activation of Nrf2 include oxidative stress-related diseases,
30 specifically, for example, a disease selected from the group consisting of a renal disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, acute nephritis, chronic nephritis, acute renal failure, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, IgA nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy, gouty kidney,
35 nephrosclerosis, hydronephrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis;

a liver disease selected from the group consisting of alcoholic fatty liver, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, hepatic fibrosis and cirrhosis; a respiratory disease selected from the group consisting of bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, acute lung disorder, diffuse panbronchiolitis, interstitial pneumonia and asthma; a dermatic disease selected from the group consisting of UV and radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, epidermolysis blister syndrome, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and scleroderma; a cardiovascular disease selected from the group consisting of cardiac failure, myocardial infarction, arteriosclerosis and pulmonary arterial hypertension; a central nervous system disease selected from the group consisting of Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, cerebral infarction, polyglutamine disease and autism; a mitochondrial disease selected from the group consisting of Friedreich's ataxia and mitochondrial myopathy; an autoimmune disease selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjogren syndrome, type 1 diabetes, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease; and an ophthalmic disease selected from the group consisting of allergic conjunctival diseases, viral conjunctivitis, pterygium, cornea infectious disease, dry eye, corneal disorders, uveitis, Behcet's disease, diabetic retinopathy, retinal detachment, retinal vein occlusion, central serous chorioretinopathy, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, macular disease, retinitis pigmentosa, glaucoma and cataract, and the like. Among these, a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma can be preferably mentioned.

[Description of Embodiments]

[0036]

The definitions of the terms and symbols used in the present specification are explained below. Unless otherwise defined, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning
5 as generally understood by those skilled in the art to which the present invention belongs.

[0037]

In the present specification, the "halogen atom" means a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom or an iodine atom.

10 [0038]

In the present specification, the "C₁₋₆ alkyl group" means a linear or branched alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of the C₁₋₆ alkyl group include methyl group, ethyl group, n-propyl group, isopropyl group, n-butyl group, sec-butyl group,
15 tert-butyl group, n-pentyl group, isopentyl group, 2-methylbutyl group, neopentyl group, 1-ethylpropyl group, n-hexyl group, 4-methylpentyl group, 3-methylpentyl group, 2-methylpentyl group, 1-methylpentyl group, 3,3-dimethylbutyl group, 2,2-dimethylbutyl group, 1,1-dimethylbutyl group, 1,2-dimethylbutyl group, 1,3-
20 dimethylbutyl group, 2,3-dimethylbutyl group, 2-ethylbutyl group and the like.

[0039]

In the present specification, the "C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group" means a group in which one or more hydrogen atoms in the
25 aforementioned "C₁₋₆ alkyl group" are substituted by a halogen. Examples of the C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-chloroethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 2-iodoethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl, 3,3,3-
30 trifluoropropyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, 5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 6,6,6-trifluorohexyl and the like.

[0040]

In the present specification, the "C₁₋₆ alkoxy group" means a group in which the aforementioned "C₁₋₆ alkyl group" is bonded to
35 an oxygen atom. Examples of the C₁₋₆ alkoxy group include methoxy

group, ethoxy group, n-propoxy group, isopropoxy group, n-butoxy group, sec-butoxy group, tert-butoxy group, n-pentoxy group, isopentoxy group, 2-methylbutoxy group, n-hexyloxy group and the like.

5 [0041]

In the present specification, the "C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group" means a group in which one or more hydrogen atoms in the aforementioned "C₁₋₆ alkoxy group" are substituted by a halogen. Examples of the C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group include fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-chloroethoxy, 2-bromoethoxy, 2-iodoethoxy, 2-fluoroethoxy, 2,2-difluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, 2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropoxy, 3,3,3-trifluoropropoxy, 4,4,4-trifluorobutoxy, 5,5,5-trifluoropentyloxy, 6,6,6-trifluorohexyloxy and the like.

15 [0042]

In the present specification, the "C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group" means a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic saturated hydrocarbocyclic group and, for example, cyclopropyl group, cyclobutyl group, cyclopentyl group, and cyclohexyl group can be mentioned.

20 [0043]

In the present specification, the "C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group" means a group in which the aforementioned "C₁₋₆ alkyl group" is bonded to the sulfur atom of the sulfonyl group. Examples of the C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group include methylsulfonyl group, ethylsulfonyl group, n-propylsulfonyl group, isopropylsulfonyl group, n-butylsulfonyl group, sec-butylsulfonyl group, tert-butylsulfonyl group, n-pentylsulfonyl group and the like.

[0044]

In the present specification, the "amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups" means an unsubstituted amino group, or a group in which one or two hydrogen atoms of an amino group are each independently substituted by the aforementioned "C₁₋₆ alkyl group". As an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups, amino group, methylamino group, dimethylamino group, ethylamino group, diethylamino group,

ethyl(methyl)amino group, n-propylamino group, di(n-propyl)amino group, isopropylamino group, n-butylamino group, di(n-butyl)amino group, sec-butylamino group, tert-butylamino group, n-pentylamino group, n-hexylamino group and the like can be mentioned.

5 [0045]

In the present specification, the "C₃₋₈ cycloalkane" means a 3- to 8-membered monocyclic saturated hydrocarbocycle and, for example, cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane, cyclohexane, cycloheptane and cyclooctane can be mentioned. The "C₃₋₈ cycloalkane" is preferably cyclopropane or cyclobutane.

[0046]

In the present specification, the "3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle" means a 3- to 8-membered monocyclic saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle and, for example, oxirane, oxetane, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran, oxepane, oxocane and the like can be mentioned. The "3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle" is preferably oxetane or tetrahydropyran.

[0047]

20 In the present specification, the "optionally substituted" means that it is unsubstituted or substituted by a specific number of specific substituents at any substitutable position (any hydrogen atom is replaced with a substituent). The "substituent" may be a substituent selected from the group consisting of "substituent group a" and "substituent group b" below. When multiple substituents are present, each substituent may be the same or different.

[0048]

substituent group a:

- 30 a hydroxy group,
a halogen atom,
a cyano group,
a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b,
35 a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents

selected from substituent group b,
a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituents selected from substituent group b,
an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups.

5 [0049]

substituent group b:

a halogen atom,

a cyano group,

a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

10 a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group

However, when an optional substituent of the "optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl group" or the "optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkoxy group" is selected from the aforementioned substituent group a or substituent group b, the list of the aforementioned
15 substituent group a or substituent group b does not include the "C₁₋₆ alkyl group".

[0050]

In the present specification, the "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" means a salt that can be used as a medicament,
20 and includes both pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts and pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts.

[0051]

In the present specification, the "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" means a pharmaceutically acceptable material
25 (e.g., excipient, diluent, additive, solvent, etc.) involved in transporting compound (1) (or compound (1') or compound (1'')) of the present invention or a composition containing the same from one organ to another organ.

[0052]

30 In the present specification, "treatment" and its derivatives mean, in a patient who has developed a disease, illness, disorder, etc. (hereinafter referred to as "disease, and the like."), the remission, alleviation, or delayed aggravation of the clinical symptoms of said disease, and the like.

35 [0053]

In the present specification, "prophylaxis" and its derivatives mean to inhibit, deter, control, slow down, or stop the onset of clinical symptoms of a disease, and the like in mammals that are likely to develop the disease, and the like but have not yet done so, or are concerned about the recurrence of the disease, and the like after treatment of the disease, and the like.

[0054]

In the present specification, the "oxidative stress" means a state in which the production of reactive oxygen species is excessive due to external factors (e.g., ultraviolet rays, radiation, air pollution, tobacco, drugs, intake of oxidized substances, etc.) and the balance of antioxidant defense mechanisms is upset. In addition, "oxidative stress-related diseases" means diseases in which such oxidative stress is involved in the onset or worsening of symptoms. Such "oxidative stress-related diseases" include, for example, a disease selected from the group consisting of a renal disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, acute nephritis, chronic nephritis, acute renal failure, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, IgA nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy, gouty kidney, nephrosclerosis, hydronephrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis; a liver disease selected from the group consisting of alcoholic fatty liver, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, hepatic fibrosis and cirrhosis; a respiratory disease selected from the group consisting of bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, acute lung disorder, diffuse panbronchiolitis, interstitial pneumonia and asthma; a dermatic disease selected from the group consisting of UV and radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, epidermolysis blister syndrome, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and scleroderma; a cardiovascular disease selected from the group consisting of cardiac failure, myocardial infarction, arteriosclerosis and pulmonary arterial hypertension; a central nervous system disease selected from the group consisting of Alzheimer's disease,

Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, cerebral infarction, polyglutamine disease and autism; a mitochondrial disease selected from the group consisting of Friedreich's ataxia and mitochondrial myopathy; an autoimmune
5 disease selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjogren syndrome, type 1 diabetes, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease; and an ophthalmic disease selected from the group consisting of allergic conjunctival diseases, viral conjunctivitis, pterygium,
10 cornea infectious disease, dry eye, corneal disorders, uveitis, Behcet's disease, diabetic retinopathy, retinal detachment, retinal vein occlusion, central serous chorioretinopathy, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, macular disease, retinitis pigmentosa, glaucoma and cataract and the like.
15 The "oxidative stress-related disease" in the present invention is, in particular, a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial
20 hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa and glaucoma.

[0055]

Generally, Keap1 and Nrf2 form a complex and the function of
25 Nrf2 is inhibited by ubiquitination by E3 ubiquitin ligase. In the present specification, the "inhibitor of protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2" means a substance that inhibits the formation of the complex and releases Nrf2.

[0056]

30 In the present specification, the "activating Nrf2" or "Nrf2 activator" means a substance that inhibits the protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2, thereby preventing the formation of a complex between Keap1 and Nrf2, and allows the liberated Nrf2 to transfer into the nucleus and promote the
35 expression of antioxidant genes, or that induces high expression

of antioxidant genes.

[0057]

In the present specification, the "pharmaceutically effective amount" means the dose of the compound (1) (or compound 5 (1') or compound (1'')) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to be orally or parenterally (topically, rectally, intravenously, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, etc.) administered to a mammal.

[0058]

10 In the present specification, the "mammal" is not particularly limited, and human and mammals other than human (e.g., mouse, rat, hamster, guinea pig, rabbit, cat, dog, swine, bovine, horse, sheep, monkey, etc.) can be mentioned.

[0059]

15 (Compound of the present invention (compound (1)))

Each group in the aforementioned formula (1) of compound (1) is explained in the following.

[0060]

R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ 20 alkyl group.

[0061]

Preferably, R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

[0062]

25 R^2 is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a.

[0063]

R^2 is preferably a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl 30 group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group, more preferably a methyl group.

[0064]

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group.

[0065]

35 R^3 is preferably a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, more

preferably a chlorine atom or a methyl group.

[0066]

Y is $-\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CR}^4-$ wherein R^4 is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy group, a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkyl group or a C_{1-6} haloalkoxy group, or a nitrogen atom.

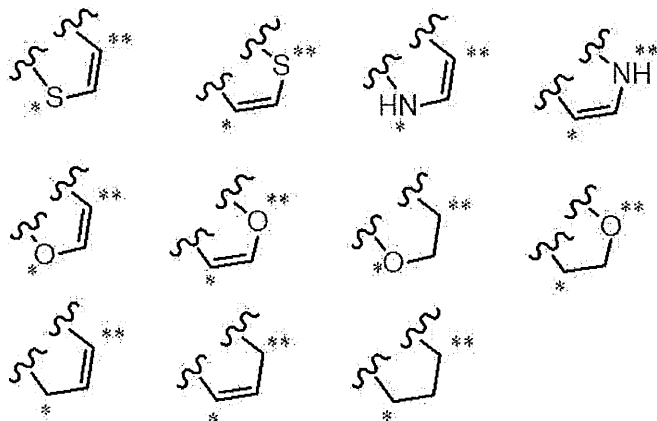
[0067]

Y is preferably $-\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CR}^4-$ wherein R^4 is a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group, or a nitrogen atom, more preferably $-\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CR}^4-$ wherein R^4 is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group, or a nitrogen atom.

15 [0068]

$-\text{V}-$ is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0069]



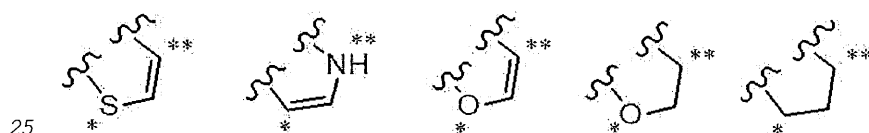
[0070]

20 wherein * show a bonding position to a benzene ring.

[0071]

$-\text{V}-$ is preferably a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0072]

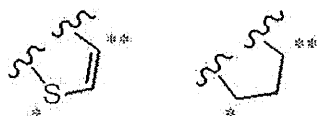


25

[0073]

wherein * and ** are as defined above, more preferably a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0074]



5 [0075]

wherein * and ** are as defined above.

[0076]

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group.

10 [0077]

R⁷ in the number of n is preferably a C₁₋₆ alkyl group.

[0078]

n is an integer of 0 to 2.

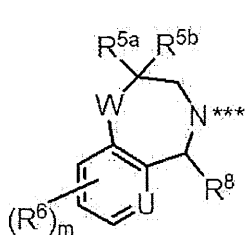
[0079]

15 n is preferably 0 or 1, more preferably 0.

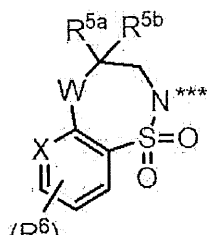
[0080]

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or (A3):

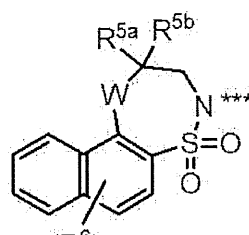
[0081]



(A1)



(A2)



(A3)

20

[0082]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

25 R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3

substituents selected from substituent group a,

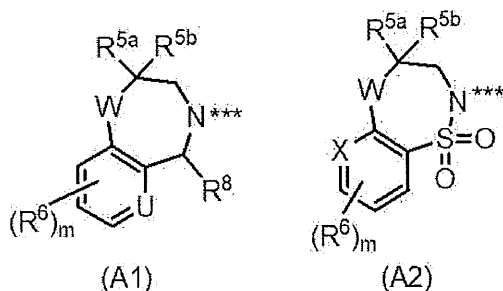
R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from

substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, or
R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon
atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is
optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from
5 substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-
containing heterocycle,
R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a
halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy
group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆
10 haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or
2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,
m is an integer of 0 to 3,
W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,
R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
15 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,
R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
20 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and
R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group.

25 [0083]

Z is preferably a group represented by the following formula
(A1) or (A2):

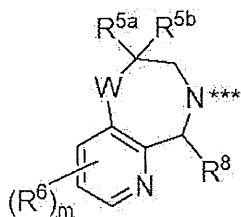
[0084]



30 [0085]

wherein each symbol is as defined above,
more preferably a group represented by the following formula:

[0086]



5

[0087]

wherein R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or

10 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

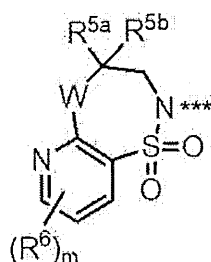
R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group,

15 m is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom, or

a group represented by the following formula:

[0088]



20

[0089]

wherein R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, 25 oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

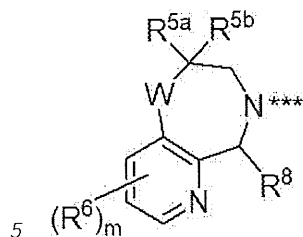
R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group,

m is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom,

further preferably a group represented by the following formula:

[0090]



[0091]

wherein R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl

10 group, or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,

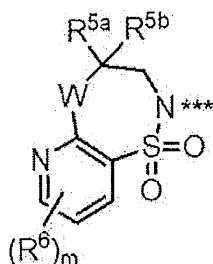
R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a chlorine atom or a hydroxy group,

m is 0 or 1, and

15 W is an oxygen atom, or

a group represented by the following formula:

[0092]



20 [0093]

wherein R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

25 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group,

m is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W is an oxygen atom.

[0094]

As compound (1), the following compounds are preferred.

5 [Compound (1A)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a;

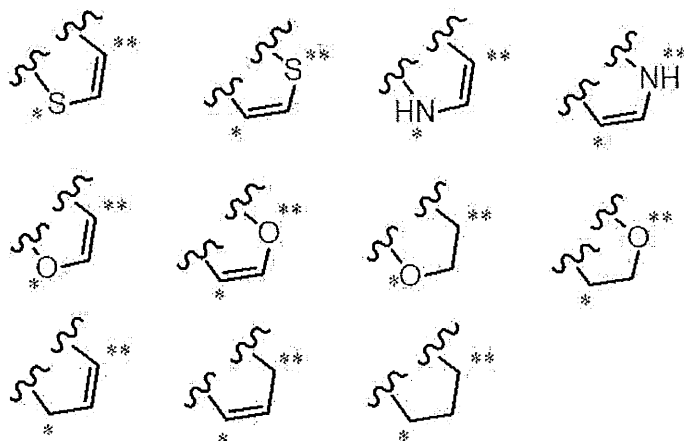
10 R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group;

15 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0095]



[0096]

20 wherein symbols are as defined above;

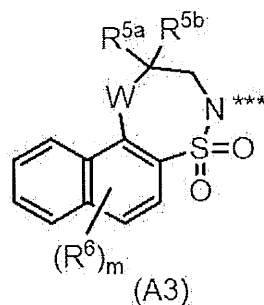
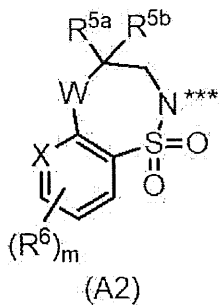
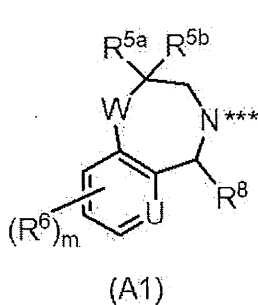
R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;

n is an integer of 0 to 2; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or

25 (A3):

[0097]



[0098]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is
5 bonded,

R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a,
R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl
group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from
10 the aforementioned substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group,
or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon
atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is
optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from
15 substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-
containing heterocycle,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a
halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy
group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆
20 haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or
2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,

m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
25 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
30 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0099]

[Compound (1B)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably each independently
10 a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group;

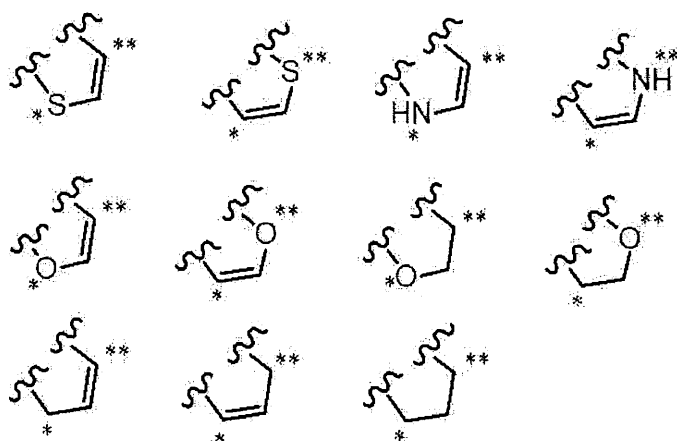
R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

15 Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group;

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

20 [0100]



[0101]

wherein symbols are as defined above,

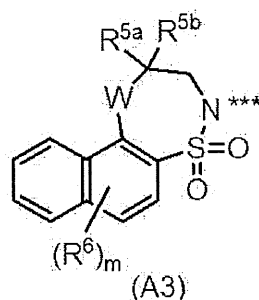
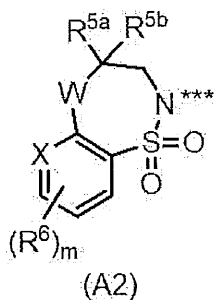
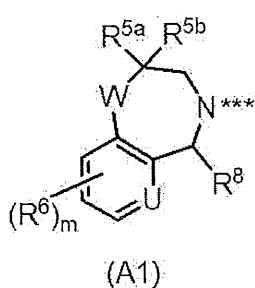
R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a
25 cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;

n is an integer of 0 to 2; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or

(A3) :

[0102]



[0103]

5 wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a,

10 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is
15 optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or
20 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,

m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

25 R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
30

C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a

5 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0104]

[Compound (1C)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a
10 hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a
(preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a
15 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a
3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

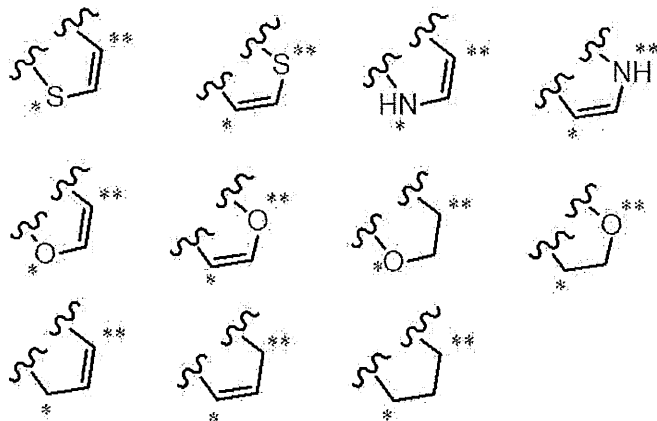
R³ is a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl
20 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl
group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group;

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0105]



25 [0106]

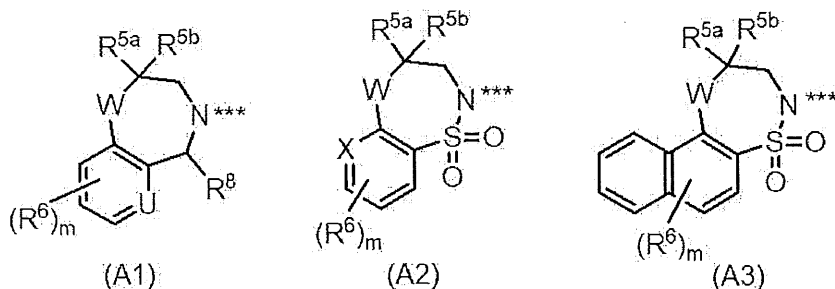
wherein symbols are as defined above;

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a
cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group;

n is an integer of 0 to 2; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or (A3):

[0107]



[0108]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

- 5 R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, or
- 15 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle
- 20 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,
- 25 m is an integer of 0 to 3,
- W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,
- R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
- 30 X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

5 R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0109]

10 [Compound (1D)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3

15 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a (preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group

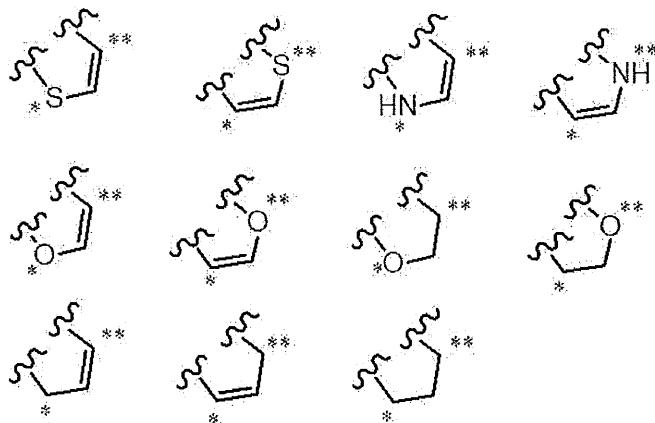
20 (preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group;

25 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0110]



[0111]

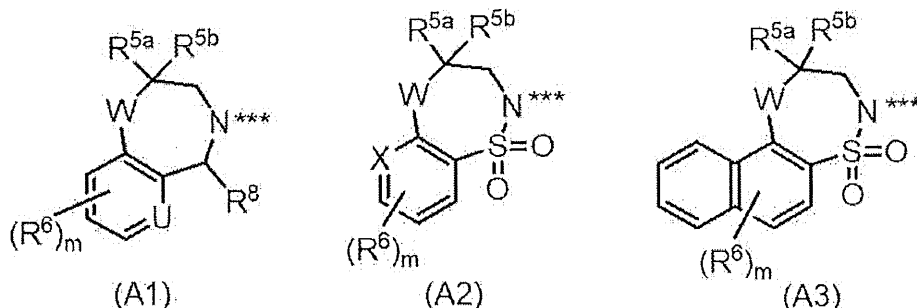
wherein symbols are as defined above;

R^7 in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group or a C_{1-6} alkoxy group;

n is an integer of 0 to 2; and

5 Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or (A3):

[0112]



[0113]

10 wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R^8 is a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a,

15 R^{5a} and R^{5b} is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, or a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C_{3-8} cycloalkane which is
20 optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,

R^6 in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy

25 group, a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C_{1-6} alkyl groups,

m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is $-CH_2-$, $-CHR^9-$ or an oxygen atom,

30 R^9 is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group, a C_{1-6}

alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0114]

[Compound (1E)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a (preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

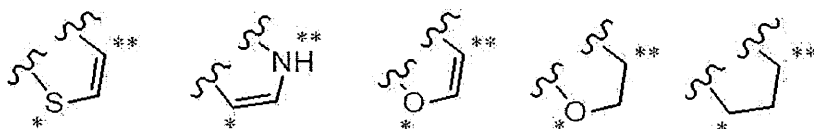
R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group (preferably, a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group);

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0115]



[0116]

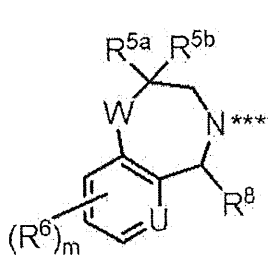
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

R^7 in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group or a C_{1-6} alkoxy group (preferably, each independently a C_{1-6} alkyl group);

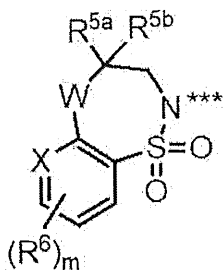
n is an integer of 0 to 2 (preferably, 0 or 1); and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or (A3) group :

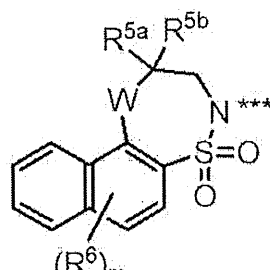
[0117]



(A1)



(A2)



(A3)

[0118]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R^8 is a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, R^{5a} and R^{5b} is a hydrogen atom, a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, or a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C_{3-8} cycloalkane which is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,

R^6 in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy group, a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C_{1-6} alkyl groups,

m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

5 X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

10 R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0119]

15 [Compound (1F)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3

20 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a (preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group

25 (preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group (preferably, a hydroxy group, a
30 chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group);

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0120]



[0121]

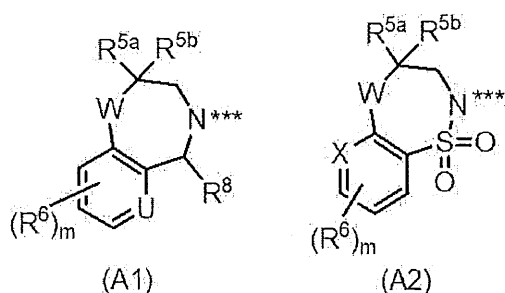
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a
 5 cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (preferably,
 each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

n is an integer of 0 to 2 (preferably, 0 or 1); and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

[0122]



10

[0123]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is
 bonded,

15 R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a,
 R^{5a} and R^{5b} is a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally
 substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the
 aforementioned substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, or
 20 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon
 atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is
 optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from
 substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-
 containing heterocycle,

25 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a
 halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy
 group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆
 haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or

2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,
m is an integer of 0 to 3,
W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,
R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
5 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,
R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
10 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and
R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0124]

[Compound (1G)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a
hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently
20 a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a
(preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a
2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a
25 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group
(preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl
30 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl
group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group (preferably, a hydroxy group, a
chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a
cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy
group or a trifluoromethoxy group);

35 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0125]



[0126]

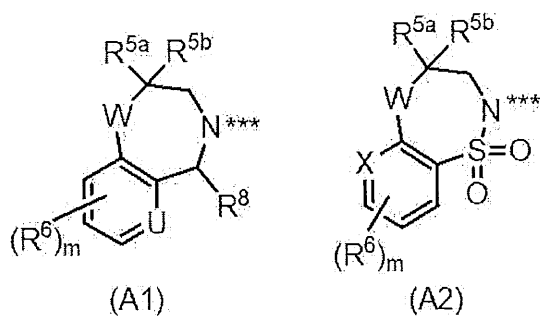
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

5 R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (preferably, each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

n is an integer of 0 to 2 (preferably, 0 or 1); and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

10 [0127]



[0128]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is

15 bonded,

R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the

aforementioned substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, or

20 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,

25 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or

2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,
m is an integer of 0 to 3,
W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,
R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
5 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,
R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
10 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and
R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0129]

[Compound (1H)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a
hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently
20 a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3
substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a
(preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a
2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a
25 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group
(preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl
30 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl
group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group (preferably, a hydroxy group, a
chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a
cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy
group or a trifluoromethoxy group);

35 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0130]



[0131]

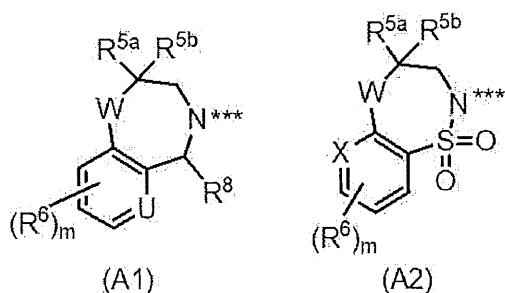
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

5 R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (preferably, each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

n is an integer of 0 to 2 (preferably, 0 or 1); and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

10 [0132]



[0133]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is

15 bonded,

R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or

20 tetrahydropyran,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or
25 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,

m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆

alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0134]

[Compound (1J)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a (preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group (preferably, a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group);

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0135]



[0136]

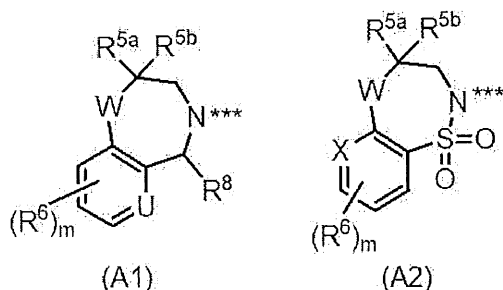
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (preferably, 5 each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

n is an integer of 0 to 2 (preferably, 0 or 1); and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

[0137]



10 [0138]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

15 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a 20 fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group, and

m is an integer of 0 to 2,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ 25 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ 30 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0139]

[Compound (1K)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, each independently
10 a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a (preferably, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a
15 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group);

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group (preferably, a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl
20 group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group (preferably, a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group);

25 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0140]



[0141]

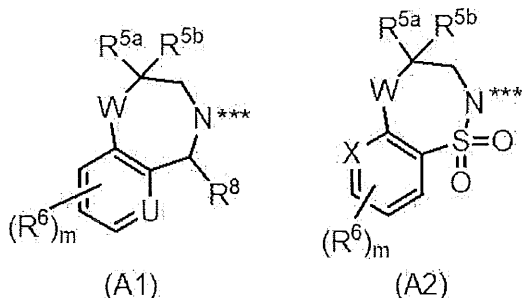
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

30 R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group (preferably, each independently, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group);

n is an integer of 0 to 2 (preferably, 0 or 1); and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

[0142]



[0143]

5 wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group,
 10 an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or
 15 a trifluoromethyl group, and

m is an integer of 0 to 2,

W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom,

X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
 20 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆
 alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a
 25 C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0144]

[Compound (1L)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a
 30 hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group;

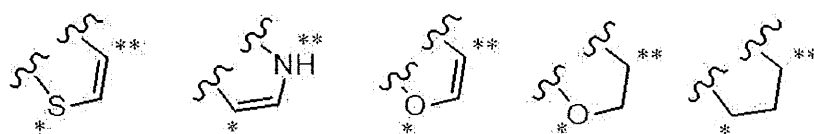
R³ is a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

5 Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group;

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

10 [0145]



[0146]

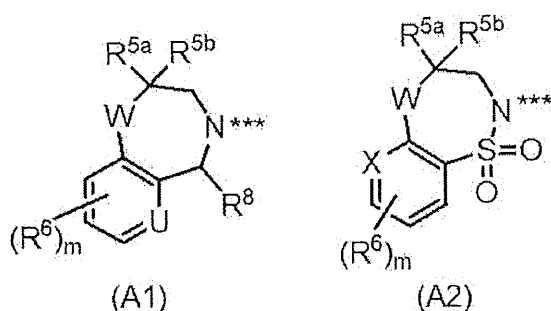
wherein * and ** are as defined above;

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

15 n is 0 or 1; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

[0147]



[0148]

20 wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3

substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a,

25 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the aforementioned substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon

atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,

5 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,

10 m is an integer of 0 to 3,

W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,

R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

15 X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

20 R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0149]

25 [Compound (1M)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-
30 (methylsulfonyl)propyl group;

R³ is a halogen atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl
35 group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group;

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0150]



[0151]

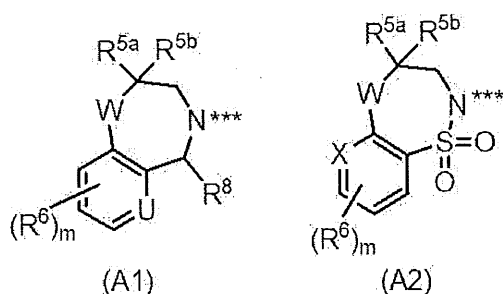
5 wherein * and ** are as defined above;

R⁷ in the number of n are each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group;

n is 0 or 1; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):

[0152]



10

[0153]

wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

15 R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

20 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group, and

m is an integer of 0 to 2,

W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom,

25 X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0154]

[Compound (1N)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

10 R² is a methyl group;

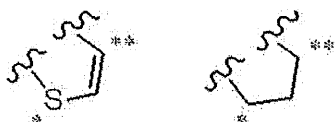
R³ is a chlorine atom or a methyl group;

Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group;

15 -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0155]



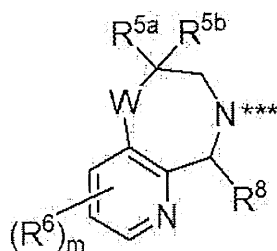
[0156]

wherein * and ** are as defined above;

20 n is 0; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula:

[0157]



[0158]

25 wherein *** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or

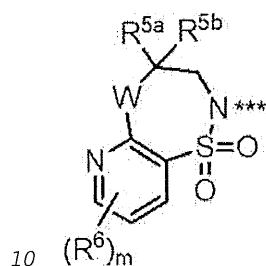
5 a trifluoromethyl group,

m is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom, or

a group represented by the following formula:

[0159]



[0160]

wherein *** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group,

15 an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or

20 a trifluoromethyl group,

m is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0161]

25 [Compound (1P)]

Compound (1) wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

R² is a methyl group;

R³ is a chlorine atom or a methyl group;

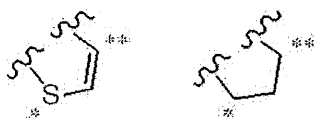
30 Y is -CH-, -CR⁴- or a nitrogen atom;

R⁴ is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a

difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group;

-V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:

[0162]



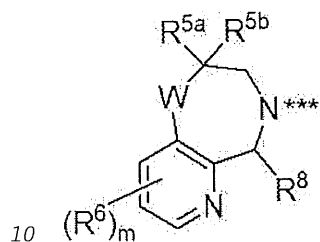
5 [0163]

wherein * and ** are as defined above;

n is 0; and

Z is a group represented by the following formula:

[0164]



[0165]

wherein *** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

15 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl group, or

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,

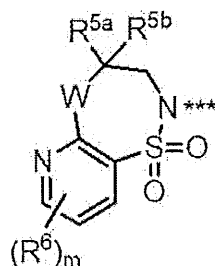
R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a chlorine atom or a hydroxy group,

20 m is 0 or 1, and

W is an oxygen atom, or

a group represented by the following formula:

[0166]



25 [0167]

wherein *** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group, or

5 R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane, cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran,

R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group,

10 m is an integer of 0 to 2, and

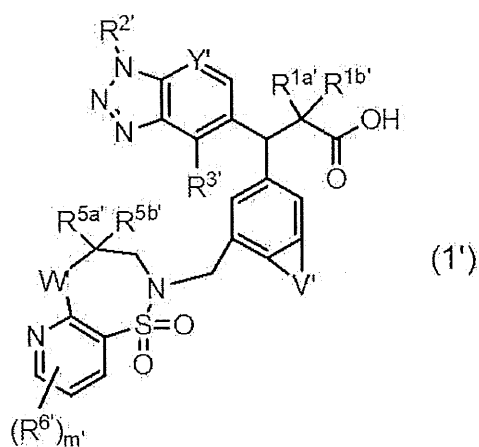
W is an oxygen atom,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0168]

Another preferred embodiment of the compound (1) of the
15 present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is a compound (1) represented by the following formula (1'):

[0169]



[0170]

20 wherein

R^{1a'} and R^{1b'} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group,

R^{2'} is a methyl group,

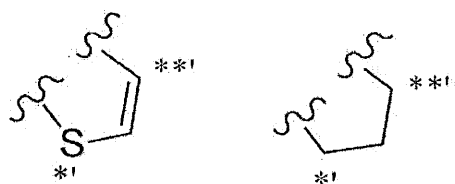
R^{3'} is a chlorine atom or a methyl group,

25 Y' is -CH-, -CR^{4'}- or a nitrogen atom,

R^{4'} is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group,

-V'- is any group selected from the following formulas:

[0171]



[0172]

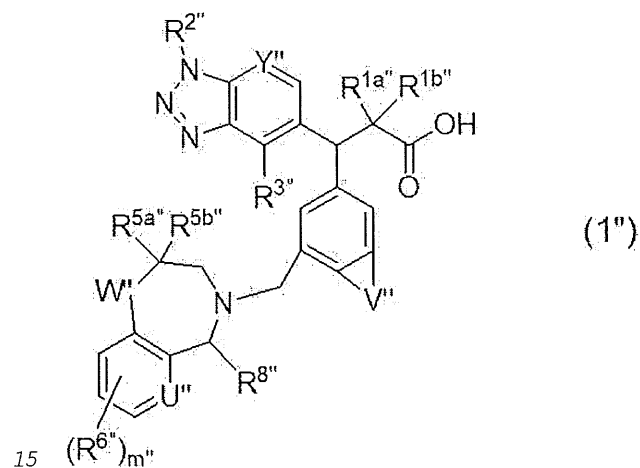
5 wherein *' and **' are each a bonding position to a benzene ring,
 $R^{5a'}$ and $R^{5b'}$ are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl
 group, or $R^{5a'}$ and $R^{5b'}$ are bonded together to form cyclopropane,
 $R^{6'}$ in the number of m' are each independently a fluorine atom or a
 chlorine atom,

10 m' is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W' is an oxygen atom,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a compound (1)
 represented by the following formula (1''):

[0173]



15 $(R^{6''})_{m''}$

[0174]

wherein

$R^{1a''}$ and $R^{1b''}$ are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl
 group,

20 $R^{2''}$ is a methyl group,

$R^{3''}$ is a chlorine atom or a methyl group,

Y'' is -CH-, -CR^{4''}- or a nitrogen atom,

$R^{4''}$ is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a
 difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group,

-V''- is any group selected from the following formulas:

[0175]



[0176]

- 5 wherein *'' and **'' are each a bonding position to a benzene ring,
R^{5a''} and R^{5b''} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl group, or
R^{5a''} and R^{5b''} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,
10 R^{8''} is a methyl group or an ethyl group,
R^{6''} in the number of m'' are each a chlorine atom or a hydroxy group,
m'' is 0 or 1,
U'' is a nitrogen atom, and
15 W'' is an oxygen atom,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0177]

- Specific examples of preferred compound (1) are compounds of the below-mentioned Examples 1 to 112 or pharmaceutically
20 acceptable salts thereof, more preferably any compound (1) selected from the following group or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

- (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
25 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
30 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid, and

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid, or

any compound (1) selected from the following group or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

(3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 10 (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 15 (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid, and
 (3S)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid.
 [0178]

Particularly preferred are

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 25 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 30 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid, and
 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
 35

inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid.
[0179]

Since the compound (1) of the present invention has a basic group such as a nitrogen-containing heterocyclic group in the molecule, it can generally form a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt. Examples of such acid addition salts include hydrohalides such as hydrofluoride, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide and the like; inorganic acid salts such as nitrate, perchlorate, sulfate, phosphate and the like; lower alkane sulfonates such as methanesulfonate, trifluoromethanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate and the like; arylsulfonates such as benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate and the like; organic acid salts such as acetate, malate, fumarate, succinate, citrate, tartrate, oxalate, maleate, mucicate, adipate and the like; amino acid salts such as ornithinate, glutamate, aspartate and the like; and the like. Among them, hydrohalides, arylsulfonates, and organic acid salts are preferred.

[0180]

The acid addition salt of the compound (1) of the present invention includes an acid addition salt that can be formed by combining an acid added to the compound of the present invention with the compound (1) of the present invention in any ratio. For example, the hydrochloride includes salts that can be formed such as monohydrochloride, dihydrochloride, trihydrochloride, and the like, the fumarate includes salts that can be formed such as monofumarate, 1/2 fumarate, and the like, and the succinate includes salts that can be formed such as monosuccinate, 2/3 succinate, 1/3 succinate, and the like.

[0181]

Since the compound (1) of the present invention has a carboxy group in the molecule, it can generally form a pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt. Examples of such base addition salt include alkali metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt, lithium salt and the like; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salt, magnesium salt and the like; inorganic

salts such as ammonium salt and the like; and organic amine salts such as dibenzylamine salt, morpholine salt, alkyl phenylglycinate salt, ethylenediamine salt, N-methylglucamine salt, diethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, cyclohexylamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, diethanolamine salt, N-benzyl-N-(2-phenylethoxy)amine salt, piperazine salt, tetramethylammonium salt, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane salt and the like.

[0182]

10 When the compound (1) of the present invention has an asymmetric carbon atom in the molecule, it may exist as a plurality of stereoisomers (i.e., diastereoisomers, optical isomers) based on the asymmetric carbon atom. The present invention encompasses any one of these stereoisomers and a mixture
15 containing the plurality of stereoisomers in any ratio. In addition, isomers due to conformation or tautomerism may be generated. Such isomers and mixtures thereof are also encompassed in the compound (1) of the present invention.

 In the names of the compounds of the present invention, when
20 the compound has a carbon atom that serves as an asymmetric center in the compound structure, the absolute configuration thereof is indicated by R and S (along with the position number).

 Even when optical isomers have been separated, if the configuration of the carbon atom that serves as an asymmetric
25 center in the compound structure has not been determined, it is indicated by R* or S*.

 Furthermore, by using R* and S* simultaneously, the relative configuration may be indicated even when the absolute configuration has not been determined.

30 [0183]

 The compound (1) of the present invention may be labeled or substituted by isotopes (e.g., ²H, ³H, ¹³C, ¹⁴C, ¹⁵N, ¹⁸F, ³²P, ³⁵S, ¹²⁵I, etc.), and compounds (1) labeled or substituted by isotopes are useful as therapeutic or prophylactic agents, research
35 reagents (e.g., assay reagents), and diagnostic agents (e.g., in

vivo imaging agents). The compound of the present invention containing all proportions of radioactive or non-radioactive isotopes are within the scope of the present invention.

[0184]

5 The compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof may be crystal, in a single crystal form or in a mixture of several crystal forms.

[0185]

The compound (1) of the present invention may also exist as
10 a non-solvate or solvate. The solvate is not particularly limited as long as it is pharmaceutically acceptable, and hydrate, ethanol solvate and the like are specifically preferred.

[0186]

The compound (1) of the present invention may be a prodrug.

15 [0187]

Prodrugs of compound (1) of the present invention are compounds that are converted to compound (1) in vivo by reactions with enzymes, gastric acid and the like. Prodrugs of compound (1) may have a structure that are easily hydrolyzed or metabolized
20 after administration to a patient.

[0188]

As prodrugs of compound (1), for example, when compound (1) has an amino group, compounds in which the amino group is acylated, alkylated, or phosphorylated (e.g., eicosanoylated,
25 alanylated, pentylaminocarbonylated, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylated, tetrahydrofuranylated, pyrrolidylmethylated, pivaloyloxymethylated, acetoxymethylated, tert-butylated, and the like); when compound (1) has an hydroxy group, compounds in which the hydroxy group of compound (1) is
30 acylated, alkylated, phosphorylated, or borylated (e.g., compounds in which the hydroxy group of compound (1) is acetylated, palmitoylated, propanoylated, pivaloylated, succinylated, fumarylated, alanylated, dimethylaminomethylcarbonylated, etc.); compounds in which the carboxy group of compound (1) is
35 esterified, amidated (e.g., compounds in which the carboxy group

of compound (1) is ethyl esterified, phenyl esterified, carboxymethyl esterified, dimethylaminomethyl esterified, pivaloyloxymethyl esterified, 1-{(ethoxycarbonyl)oxy}ethyl esterified, phthalidyl esterified, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl esterified, 1-{[(cyclohexyloxy)carbonyl]oxy}ethyl esterified, methylamidated compounds, etc.).

[0189]

Prodrugs of compound (1) can be made from compound (1) by known methods. Prodrugs of compound (1) also include those that change to compound (1) under physiological conditions, as described in "Development of Pharmaceuticals", Vol. 7, Molecular Design, pp. 163-198, published by Hirokawa Shoten 1990. Furthermore, prodrugs of compound (1) may be both hydrate and non-hydrate.

[0190]

(Production methods of the compound (1) of the present invention)

Representative methods for producing compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof are described below. Compound (1') and compound (1'') of the present invention are also included in compound (1), and therefore, the methods for producing compound (1') and compound (1'') are hereinafter also referred to as the production method of compound (1).

The compound (1) of the present invention can be produced by various production methods, and the production methods shown below and Reference Examples and Examples described below are only examples, and the present invention should not be interpreted as being limited to these.

[0191]

Each raw material compound may form a salt as long as it does not inhibit the reaction, and examples of such salts include the same as the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of compound (1) described above.

When no specific production method is described, the raw material compounds can be easily obtained from commercial sources

and used, or can be produced according to a method known per se or a method equivalent thereto. In addition, the production intermediates generated in the following production methods may be isolated and purified by a method such as column chromatography
5 (including normal phase and reverse phase) using silica gel or alumina, recrystallization, reprecipitation, distillation, and the like, or may be used directly in the next reaction without isolation and purification.

[0192]

10 In the present specification, all patent literature, non-patent literature, or references expressly cited herein may all be cited herein as a part of the present specification.

[0193]

The compound (1), a pharmaceutically acceptable salt
15 thereof, and a production intermediate therefor can be produced utilizing the characteristics based on the kind of the basic skeleton or substituent, and applying various known production methods. Examples of the known method include the methods described in "ORGANIC FUNCTIONAL GROUP PREPARATIONS", 2nd edition,
20 ACADEMIC PRESS, INC., 1989, "Comprehensive Organic Transformations", 2nd edition, VCH Publishers Inc., 1999, and the like.

[0194]

In such cases, depending on the type of functional group
25 present in the compound, it may be effective in terms of manufacturing technology to protect the functional group with an appropriate protecting group at the starting material or intermediate stage, or to replace the functional group with a group that can be easily converted to the functional group
30 concerned.

[0195]

Examples of the functional group include amino group, hydroxy group, formyl group, carbonyl group, carboxy group, and the like, and examples of the protecting group thereof include the
35 protecting groups described in P.G. Wuts, "Protective Groups in

Organic Synthesis (3rd ed., 1999)", and examples of the protecting group thereof include P. G. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", 5th edition, Wiley, 2014.

[0196]

5 The protecting group or the group that can be easily converted into the functional group may be appropriately selected depending on the reaction conditions of the production method for producing the compound.

[0197]

10 According to such a method, a desired compound can be obtained by introducing the group and performing a reaction, and then removing the protecting group as necessary or converting same into a desired group.

[0198]

15 A prodrug of the compound can be produced by, similar to the above-mentioned protecting groups, introducing a particular group in the stage of a starting material or intermediate, or by a reaction using the obtained compound. The reaction for producing a prodrug can be performed by those of ordinary skill in the art,
20 by applying a known method such as general esterification, amidation, dehydration, hydrogenation and the like.

[0199]

 The compound (1) of the present invention can be produced, for example, by the following Method A to Method C. The
25 production intermediates used in Method A to Method C can be produced, for example, by the following Method D to Method J.

[0200]

 In the reactions in each step of the following Method A to Method J, the reaction temperature varies depending on the
30 solvent, starting material, reagents, and the like, and the reaction time varies depending on the solvent, starting material, reagents, reaction temperature, and the like. Furthermore, the amounts of the solvent, starting material, reagents, and the like used can be appropriately determined depending on the progress of
35 the reaction.

[0201]

The conversion of functional groups on heterocycles in the production intermediates used in each step of the following Method A to Method J can be performed by a method known per se

5 (specifically, the reaction conditions for converting a halogen atom to a C₁₋₆ alkyl group or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group are described in, for example, Zou, G.; Reddy, Y. K.; Falck, J. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2001, 42, 7213, Molander, G. A.; Yun, C. -S. *Tetrahedron* 2002, 58, 1465, Tsuji, J. *Palladium Reagents and Catalysts*; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: England 2004, *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions*; de Meijere, A.; Diederich, F.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, 2004 and the like) or a method analogous thereto, or the method described in Examples below or a method analogous thereto.

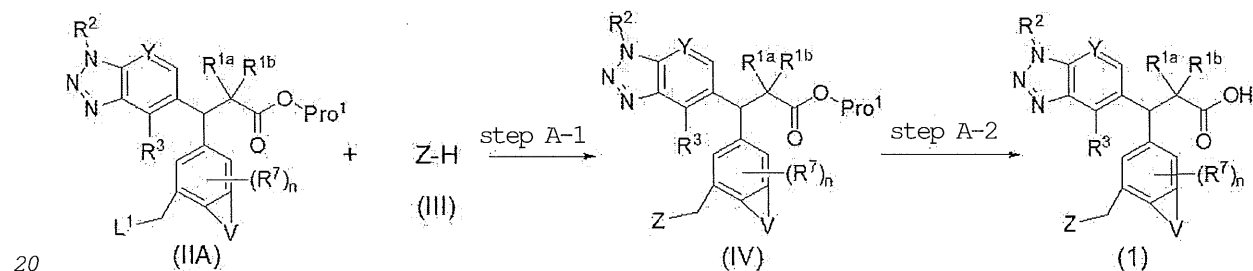
[0202]

15 (Method A)

In this production method, compound (IIA) and compound (III) are condensed to obtain compound (IV), and then the protecting group of compound (IV) is removed to produce compound (1).

[0203]

(Method A)



[0204]

wherein L¹ is a leaving group, Pro¹ is a protecting group (preferably a C₁₋₆ alkyl group such as methyl group, ethyl group, tert-butyl group and the like, or 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl group), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0205]

(Step A-1)

In this step, compound (IIA) and compound (III) are condensed in the presence or absence of a base, in a solvent to

produce compound (IV).

[0206]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene, and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate, and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol, and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile, and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide, and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the organic solvents mentioned above and water in any ratio; and the like.

[0207]

The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples of the base include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine, and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate, and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate, and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate, and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide, and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate, and the like.

[0208]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0209]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

5 [0210]

(Step A-2)

In this step, the protecting group (Pro¹) of compound (IV) is removed to produce compound (1).

[0211]

10 This step is performed according to a known method appropriately selected from, for example, P. G. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", 5th Edition, Wiley, 2014, and the like, depending on the type of Pro¹. Here, a method of converting Pro¹ to a hydrogen atom by using a base in a solvent (Step A-2-1),
15 a method of converting Pro¹ to a hydrogen atom by using an acid in a solvent (Step A-2-2), or a method of converting Pro¹ to a hydrogen atom by using a fluoride salt in a solvent (Step A-2-3) is described; however, this step is not limited thereto.

[0212]

20 (Step A-2-1)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene, and the like;
25 halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol, and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate, and the like; nitriles such as
30 acetonitrile, and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide, and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the organic solvents mentioned above and water in any
35 ratio; and the like.

[0213]

The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Examples of the base include organic bases such as triethylamine, and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate, and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate, and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate, and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide, and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate, and the like.

[0214]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C to 150°C, preferably 10°C to 90°C.

[0215]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 1 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0216]

(Step A-2-2)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting material to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene, and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol, and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate, and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile, and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl

sulfoxide, and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the organic solvents mentioned above and water in any ratio; and the like.

5 [0217]

The acid to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is an acid that is used in normal reactions. Examples thereof include inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, boron
10 trichloride, boron tribromide, iodotrimethylsilane and the like; and organic acids such as trifluoroacetic acid and the like.
[0218]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C
15 to 150°C, preferably -78°C to 100°C.
[0219]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

20 [0220]

(Step A-2-3)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting material to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
25 hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene, and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol, and the like; esters such as
30 ethyl acetate, propyl acetate, and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile, and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide, and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents
35 containing the organic solvents mentioned above and water in any

ratio; and the like.

[0221]

The fluoride salt to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, tetrabutylammonium fluoride, hydrogen fluoride
5 pyridine and the like can be mentioned.

[0222]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 100°C, preferably -20°C to 60°C.

10 [0223]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

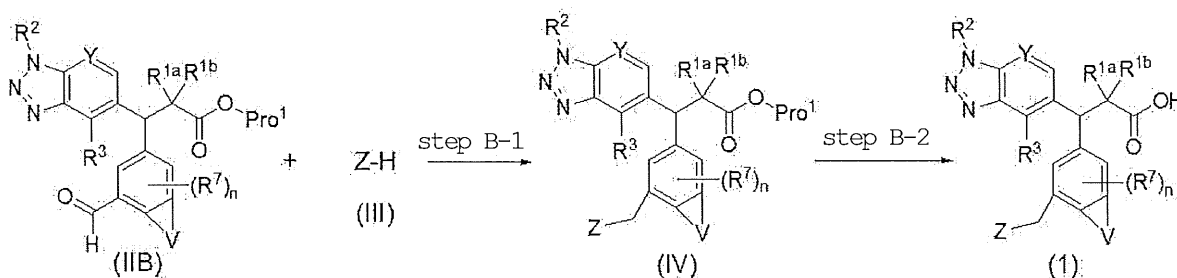
[0224]

15 (Method B)

In the present production method, compound (IIB) and compound (III) are subjected to a reductive amination reaction to give compound (IV), and then the protecting group of compound (IV) is removed to produce compound (1).

20 [0225]

(Method B)



[0226]

wherein Pro¹ is a protecting group (preferably a C₁₋₆ alkyl group
25 such as methyl group, ethyl group, tert-butyl group and the like, or 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl group, and other symbols are as defined above.

[0227]

(Step B-1)

30 In this step, compound (IIB) and compound (III) are

subjected to a reductive amination reaction using a reducing agent in a solvent in the presence or absence of acid, and in the presence or absence of an additive to produce compound (IV).

[0228]

5 The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene, and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, and
10 the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate, and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile, and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide, and the like;
15 mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; and the like.

[0229]

 The reducing agent to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, reducing agents such as sodium cyanoborohydride,
20 sodium triacetoxymborohydride, sodium borohydride, picoline borane, pyridineborane and the like can be mentioned.

[0230]

 The acid that can be used is not particularly limited as long as it is an acid that is used in normal reactions. Examples
25 thereof include Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, boron trichloride, boron tribromide, iodotrimethylsilane and the like; and organic acids such as acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like.

[0231]

30 The additive that can be used is not particularly limited and, for example, inorganic salts such as sodium sulfate, magnesium sulfate and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

[0232]

 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
35 material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C

to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 50°C.

[0233]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 168 hr, preferably 10 min to 120 hr.

[0234]

(Step B-2)

In this step, the protecting group (Pro¹) of compound (IV) is removed to produce compound (1).

10 [0235]

In this step, the reaction can be performed under conditions similar to those in the aforementioned step A-2.

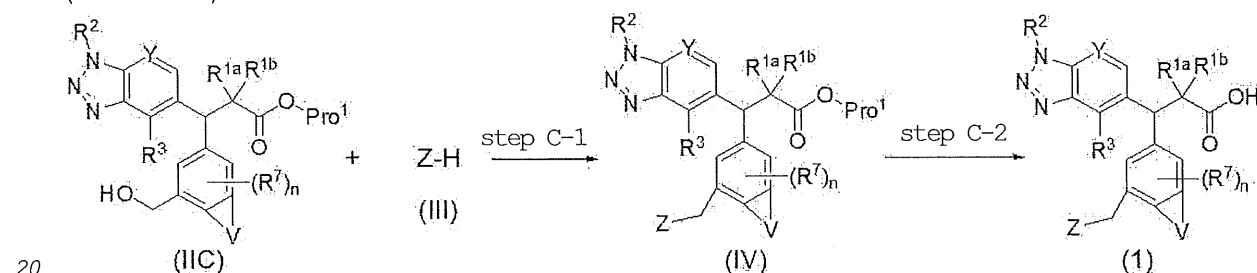
[0236]

(Method C)

15 In the present production method, compound (IIC) and compound (III) are subjected to Mitsunobu reaction to obtain compound (IV), and then the protecting group of compound (IV) is removed to produce compound (1).

[0237]

(Method C)



[0238]

wherein Pro¹ is a protecting group (preferably a C₁₋₆ alkyl group such as methyl group, ethyl group, tert-butyl group and the like, or 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl group, and other symbols are as defined
25 above.

[0239]

(Step C-1)

In this step, compound (IIC) and compound (III) are subjected to Mitsunobu reaction in a solvent to produce compound
30 (IV).

[0240]

Examples of the solvent to be used include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, 5 carbon tetrachloride, dichloroethane, chlorobenzene, dichlorobenzene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, dimethoxyethane, diethylene glycol dimethylether and the like; and the like. Among these, halogenated hydrocarbons or ethers are preferred, 10 dichloromethane or tetrahydrofuran is more preferred.

[0241]

The reagent used in the Mitsunobu reaction is not particularly limited as long as it is a known reagent that can generally be used in the Mitsunobu reaction. Preferred examples 15 include combinations of azo compounds such as di-lower alkyl azodicarboxylates, such as diethyl azodicarboxylate, diisopropyl azodicarboxylate, di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate and the like; azodicarboxamides such as 1,1'-azobis(N,N-dimethylformamide), 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine and the like, and phosphines such 20 as triarylphosphines, such as triphenylphosphine and the like; and tri-lower alkyl phosphines, such as tri-n-butylphosphine and the like, and more preferred are combinations of di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate or 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine and tri-n-butylphosphine.

25 [0242]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -50°C to 100°C, preferably -10°C to 60°C.

[0243]

30 While the reaction time varies depending on the reaction temperature, raw material compounds, reaction reagents or the kind of the solvent to be used, it is generally 10 min to 48 hr, preferably 30 min to 24 hr.

[0244]

35 (Step C-2)

In this step, the protecting group (Pro¹) of compound (IV) is removed to produce compound (1).

[0245]

In this step, the reaction can be performed under conditions similar to those in the aforementioned step A-2.

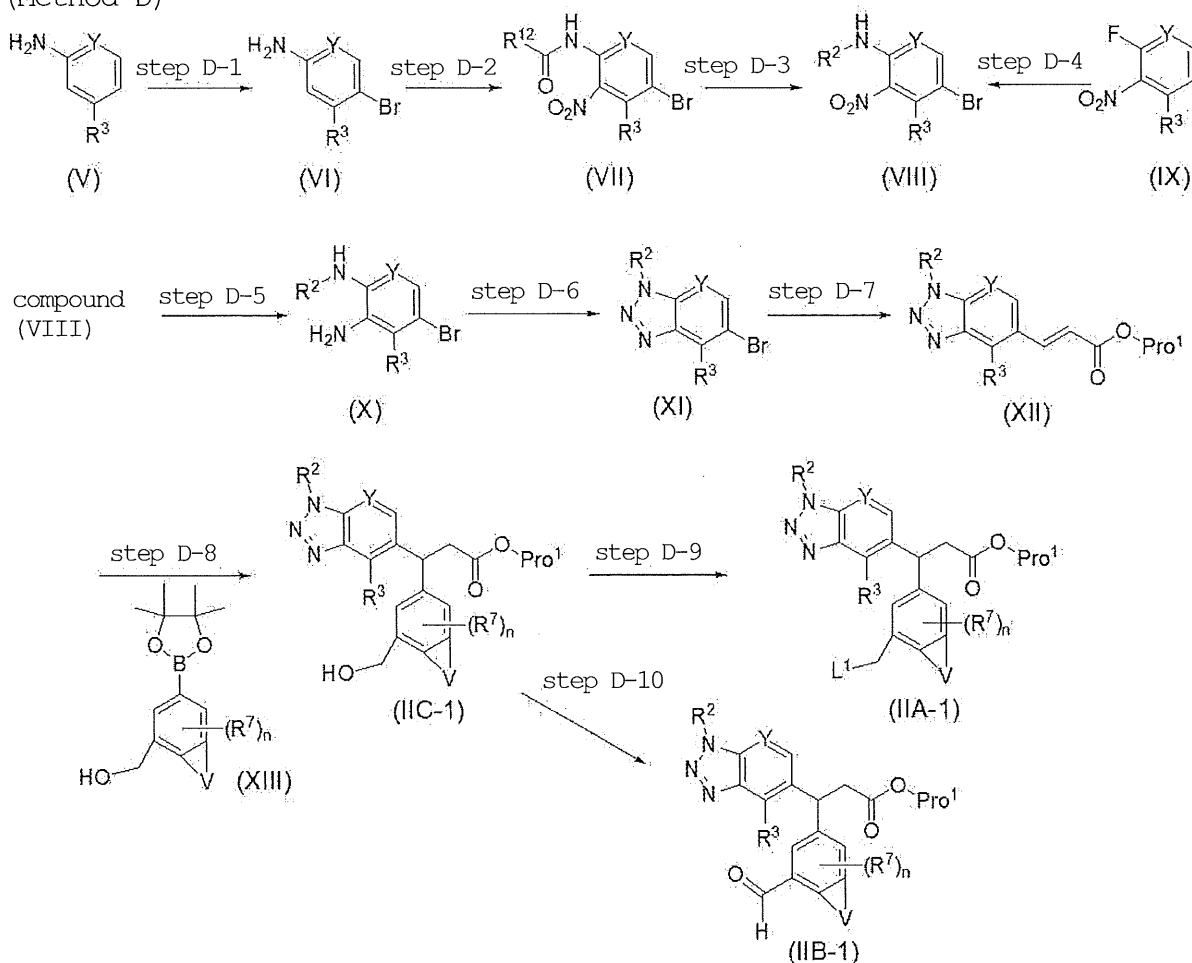
[0246]

(Method D)

In this production method, compound (IIA-1), compound (IIB-1) and compound (IIC-1) (compounds in which R^{1a} and R^{1b} in the aforementioned formulas (IIA), (IIB) and (IIC) are both hydrogen atoms) which are intermediate compounds used in the aforementioned Method A to Method C are produced.

[0247]

(Method D)



15 [0248]

wherein R¹² is a hydrogen atom, an alkyl group or a haloalkyl group, L¹ is a leaving group, Pro¹ is a protecting group

(preferably a C₁₋₆ alkyl group such as methyl group, ethyl group, tert-butyl group and the like, or 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl group, and other symbols are as defined above.

[0249]

5 (Step D-1)

In this step, compound (V) is converted to compound (VI) in a solvent. Here, a method for bromination is described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0250]

10 The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and
15 the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like;
20 carboxylic acids such as acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like; sulfonic acids such as methanesulfonic acid and the like; mineral acids such as sulfuric acid and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

25 [0251]

The brominating agent to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, N-bromosuccinimide, bromine, and the like can be mentioned.

[0252]

30 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably -20°C to 50°C.

[0253]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
35 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr,

preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0254]

(Step D-2)

In this step, compound (VI) is converted to an amide
5 compound in a solvent (Step D-2-1), and then a nitro group is
introduced (Step D-2-2) (or converted to an amide compound after
introduction of nitro group) to convert the compound to compound
(VII).

[0255]

10 (Step D-2-1) (Conversion step to amide compound)

Here, a method of using formic acid (R^{12} corresponds to a
hydrogen atom) in a solvent in the presence or absence of a
suitable acid anhydride to compound (VI) (Step D-2-1a), and a
method of amidating compound (VI) and alkylcarboxylic acid (R^{12}
15 corresponds to an alkyl group or a haloalkyl group, $R^{12}CO_2H$) using
a suitable condensing agent in the presence or absence of a base
(Step D-2-1b) are described below, but the methods are not limited
thereto.

[0256]

20 (Step D-2-1a)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting
materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like;
25 halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and
the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the
like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane,
1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile
and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and
30 the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like;
mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents
mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0257]

The acid anhydride that can be used is not particularly
35 limited as long as it is used as an acid anhydride in a normal

reaction, and examples thereof include carboxylic acid anhydrides such as acetic anhydride and the like.

[0258]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
5 material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 50°C.

[0259]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr,
10 preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0260]

(Step D-2-1b)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting
15 materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane,
20 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents
25 mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.

[0261]

The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as
30 it is used as a base in a normal reaction, and preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates
35 such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen

carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like;
alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen
carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium
hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as
5 magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as
tripotassium phosphate and the like, and the like.

[0262]

The condensing agent to be used is not particularly limited
to those used as condensing agents to form amide bonds (e.g.,
10 methods described in Shoichi Kusumoto et al. Experimental Science
Course IV; Chemical Society of Japan; Maruzen, 1990, and Nobuo
Izumiya et al. Fundamentals and Experiments of Peptide Synthesis;
Maruzen, 1985. etc.). Preferably, for example, 1-
[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium
15 3-oxide hexafluorophosphate (HATU), O-benzotriazole-N,N',N'-
tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU), 2-(1H-benzotriazol-
1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU), 1-(3-
dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI), 4-
(2-[(cyclohexylimino)methylene]amino)ethyl-4-methylmorpholinium
20 p-toluenesulfonate (CMC), dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1,1' -
carbonyl bis(1H-imidazole) (CDI), (1H-benzotriazol-1-
yloxy)(tripyrrolidin-1-yl)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBOP),
bromo(tripyrrolidin-1-yl)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBrOP),
4-(4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-4-methylmorpholinium chloride
25 (DMT-MM), 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (DMT), and the
like can be mentioned. Where necessary, additives such as 1-
hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT) and N,N-dimethylaminopyridine, and the
like may be added.

[0263]

30 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C
to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0264]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
35 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr,

preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0265]

(Step D-2-2) (Nitro group introducing step)

In this step, a nitro group is introduced by using a
5 nitrating agent. Here, a method of using a suitable nitrating agent in a solvent in the presence or absence of a suitable acid is described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0266]

The solvent to be used is not limited as long as it does not
10 inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting material to some extent, but it is preferable to use an acid that also serves as a solvent, for example, mineral acids such as sulfuric acid; mixed solvents containing plural solvents in any ratio.

[0267]

15 The nitrating agent to be used is not limited as long as it is used as a nitrating agent in normal reactions. For example, mineral acids such as nitric acid and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

[0268]

20 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably -20°C to 50°C.

[0269]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
25 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0270]

(Step D-3)

In this step, compound (VII) is reduced with an appropriate
30 reducing agent in a solvent to convert to compound (VIII).

[0271]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
35 hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like;

halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile
5 and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio.

[0272]

10 The reducing agents used are not limited to those used as reducing agents in normal reactions. For example, metal hydrides such as lithium aluminum hydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride, sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum dihydride; borane hydrides such as borane; silicon hydrides such as triethylsilane, and the
15 like can be mentioned.

[0273]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 80°C.

20 [0274]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0275]

25 (Step D-4)

In this step, the fluorine atom of compound (IX) is converted to the NHR^2 group (Step D-4-1), and then the bromine atom is introduced (Step D-4-2) (or fluorine atom is converted to NHR^2 group after introduction of the bromine atom) to convert to
30 compound (VIII). In Step D-4, either Step D-4-1 or Step D-4-2 may be performed first, and a person skilled in the art may select the order thereof as appropriate.

[0276]

(Step D-4-1)

35 In this step, the fluorine atom is converted to an NHR^2

group by reacting with a primary amine (R^2NH_2 (wherein R^2 is as defined above)) in a solvent in the presence or absence of a base.
[0277]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
5 as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the
10 like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents
15 containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.
[0278]

The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as
20 it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates
25 such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as
30 magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like; metal alkoxides such as sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like, and the like.
[0279]

35 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw

material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0280]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
5 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0281]

(Step D-4-2)

This step involves the introduction of a bromine atom in a
10 solvent. In this step, the reaction can be carried out under the same conditions as in the aforementioned step D-1.

[0282]

(Step D-5)

This step is the step for producing compound (X) by
15 converting a nitro group of compound (VIII) to an amino group in a solvent.

[0283]

The methods for converting the nitro group of compound
(VIII) to an amino group include the methods described below, but
20 are not limited to, those using an appropriate metal and an appropriate acid (Step D-5-1), hydrogen in the presence of an appropriate metal catalyst (Step D-5-2), and a metal hydride (Step D-5-3).

[0284]

25 (Step D-5-1)

This step is a step of converting a nitro group of compound
(VIII) to an amino group using a metal in the presence of an acid in a solvent.

[0285]

30 The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and
35 the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the

like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.

10 [0286]

The acid to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is an acid that is used in normal reactions. Preferred examples include inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, ammonium chloride and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, boron trichloride, boron tribromide, iodotrimethylsilane and the like; organic acids such as acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like, and the like.

[0287]

The metal to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, iron, zinc, tin and the like can be mentioned.

[0288]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

25 [0289]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0290]

30 (Step D-5-2)

In this step, the nitro group of compound (VIII) is converted to an amino group using hydrogen in the presence of a suitable metal catalyst in a solvent.

[0291]

35 The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long

as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and
5 the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and
10 the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.

15 [0292]

The metal catalysts used are not particularly limited, but preferably include, for example, palladium-activated carbon, platinum-activated carbon, nickel, osmium-activated carbon, and the like.

20 [0293]

Examples of the hydrogen source to be used include hydrogen gas, ammonium formate, hydrazine and the like.

[0294]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
25 material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0295]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr,
30 preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0296]

(Step D-5-3)

In this step, the nitro group of compound (VIII) is converted to an amino group by using an appropriate metal hydride
35 in a solvent.

[0297]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
5 hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in
10 any ratio and the like.

[0298]

The metal hydride to be used is not particularly limited, and preferred examples include lithium aluminum hydride and the like.

15 [0299]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0300]

20 While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0301]

(Step D-6)

25 This step is to produce compound (XI) by constructing a triazole ring from compound (X). In the following, the method using nitrites or nitrite esters in the presence of an acid in a solvent is described, but is not limited to this method.

[0302]

30 That is, this step is the step of constructing a triazole ring by reacting compound (X) with nitrites or nitrite esters in the presence of an acid in a solvent.

[0303]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
35 as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting

materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.

[0304]

The acid to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is an acid that is used in normal reactions. Preferred examples include inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, tetrafluoroboric acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, boron trichloride, boron tribromide, iodotrimethylsilane and the like; organic acids such as acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like, and the like.

[0305]

The nitrites to be used are not particularly limited, but include, for example, alkali metal salts such as sodium nitrite, and the like.

[0306]

The nitrite esters to be used are not particularly limited, but include, for example, isobutyl nitrite, tert-butyl nitrite, and the like.

[0307]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -20°C to 100°C, preferably -10°C to 60°C.

[0308]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material

compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0309]

(Step D-7)

5 This step is the step of producing compound (XII) by converting the bromo group of compound (XI) to an acrylic ester group ($-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CO}_2\text{Pro}^1$) by reacting an acrylic ester compound in a solvent, in the presence or absence of a base, in the presence or absence of an additive, and in the presence of a metal catalyst.

10 [0310]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; 15 halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile 20 and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the 25 like.

[0311]

The base that can be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, 30 N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; 35 alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen

carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like; metal alkoxides such as
5 sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like, and the like.

[0312]

The additives that can be used are not particularly limited to those used as known methods. Preferred examples include metal
10 oxides such as silver oxide and alumina; phosphines such as triphenylphosphine, tri-tert-butylphosphine, tricyclohexylphosphine, tri(o-toluy)phosphine, diphenylphosphinoferrocene, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl (S-PHOS), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2'-
15 2',4',6'-triisopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl (X-PHOS), 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (BINAP) and the like; phosphine oxides such as triphenylphosphine oxide and the like; metal salts such as lithium chloride, potassium fluoride, cesium fluoride, and the like; ammonium salts such as tetrabutylammonium
20 bromide, and the like. These may be used in any combination in any ratio.

[0313]

The metal catalyst to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is used in a known method. Preferred examples include
25 palladium catalysts such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium, bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium, 2 palladium acetate, 2 palladium chloride diphenylphosphinoferrocene complex, 2 palladium chloride benzonitrile complex, 2 palladium chloride acetonitrile complex, bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium,
30 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium, bis[1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane]palladium, 3-chloropyridine[1,3-bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)imidazo-2-ylidene]palladium, palladium-activated carbon and the like.

[0314]

35 The acrylic ester compounds to be used are not particularly

limited, but include, for example, methyl acrylate, ethyl acrylate, tert-butyl acrylate and the like.

[0315]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 0°C to 150°C, preferably 20°C to 120°C.

[0316]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0317]

(Step D-8)

In this step, compound (XII) is reacted with compound (XIII) obtained by Method E described below in a solvent in the presence or absence of a base and in the presence or absence of an additive, by using a metal catalyst, to produce compound (IIC-1).

[0318]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.

[0319]

The base that can be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction.

Preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates
5 such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal
10 hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like; metal alkoxides such as sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like, and the like.

[0320]

15 The additives that may be used are not particularly limited to those used as known methods. Preferred examples include phosphines such as 2,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane and the like, and different types of phosphines may be used in any combination in any ratio.

20 [0321]

The metal catalysts used are not particularly limited to those used in known methods. Preferred examples include rhodium catalysts such as bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate, chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer and the like, and the
25 like.

[0322]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 0°C to 150°C, preferably 20°C to 100°C.

30 [0323]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0324]

35 (Step D-9)

In this step, the hydroxy group of compound (IIC-1) is converted to a leaving group (L¹) by reacting with an acid chloride or an acid anhydride in a solvent in the presence or absence of a base, to produce compound (IIA-1).

5 [0325]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; 10 halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; 15 sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0326]

The acid chlorides or acid anhydrides used are not 20 particularly limited, but preferably include, for example, sulfurous chlorides such as thionyl chloride, and the like, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl sulfonic anhydrides or arylsulfonic anhydrides such as trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride, and the like,; substituted or unsubstituted alkyl 25 sulfonyl chlorides or aryl sulfonyl chloride such as methanesulfonyl chloride, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride, and the like; substituted or unsubstituted alkyl chlorophosphate or aryl chlorophosphate, and the like.

[0327]

30 The base that can be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, 35 potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates

such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium
5 hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like, and the like.

[0328]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
10 material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C , preferably -80°C to 40°C .

[0329]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr,
15 preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0330]

(Step D-10)

In this step, the hydroxy group of compound (IIC-1) is converted to a formyl group by using an appropriate oxidizing
20 agent in a solvent to produce compound (IIB-1).

[0331]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
25 hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile
30 and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0332]

35 The oxidizing agent to be used is not particularly limited.

For example, a known method described in the fourth edition of Experimental Chemistry Course (21. Organic Synthesis III Aldehydes, Ketones, and Quinones), Kazuhiro Maruyama et al, Chemical Society of Japan, Maruzen Corporation, 1990, and the like
5 can be appropriately selected. This step is performed according thereto. Representative examples of oxidation reactions include, for example, oxidation reaction using a chromic acid such as chromic anhydride, chromium(VI)-pyridine complex (Collins reagent), pyridinium chlorochromate (PCC), pyridinium dichromate
10 (PDC); oxidation reaction using activated manganese dioxide; oxidation using dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), acetic anhydride, phosphorus pentoxide, sulfur trioxide-pyridine complexes, or oxalyl chloride in combination with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); oxidation reaction using a hypervalent iodine compound (Dess-
15 Martin reagent), and the like.

[0333]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 50°C.

20 [0334]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

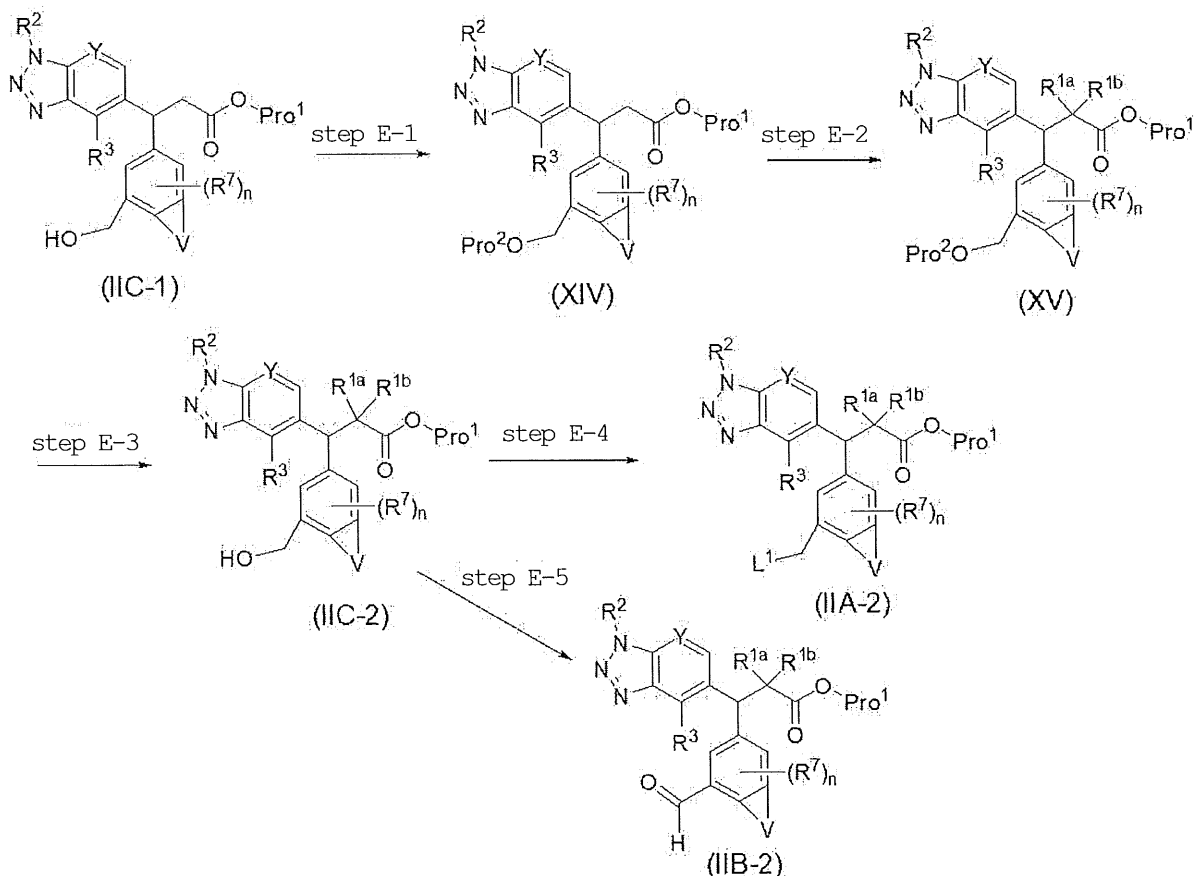
[0335]

25 (Method E)

In this production method, compound (IIA-2), compound (IIB-2) and compound (IIC-2) (compounds in which R^{1a} and R^{1b} in the aforementioned formulas (IIA), (IIB) and (IIC) are each independently a C₁₋₆ alkyl group) which are intermediate compounds
30 used in the aforementioned Method A to Method C are produced.

[0336]

(Method E)



[0337]

wherein Pro^1 is a protecting group (preferably a C_{1-6} alkyl group such as methyl group, ethyl group and the like, or a 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl group), Pro^2 is a protecting group (preferably a p-methoxybenzyl group), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0338]

(Step E-1)

In this step, the hydroxy group of compound **(IIC-1)** is protected with a protecting group (Pro^2). Here, the protecting group is a p-methoxybenzyl group, and a method using an appropriate protecting reagent in the presence of an acid is described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0339]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic

hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like;
halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, 1,2-
dichloroethane and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl
acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether,
5 tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like;
nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as
formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as
dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a
plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and
10 the like.

[0340]

The acid to be used is not particularly limited as long as
it is an acid that is used in normal reactions. For example,
inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid,
15 tetrafluoroboric acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron
trifluoride, boron trichloride, boron tribromide,
iodotrimethylsilane and the like; organic acids such as acetic
acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like; sulfonic acids such as p-
toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, (S)-(+)-camphor-10-
20 sulfonic acid and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

[0341]

Examples of the protecting reagent to be used include 4-
methoxybenzyl-2,2,2-trichloroacetimidate, 2,4,6-tris(p-
methoxybenzyloxy)-1,3,5-triazine and the like.

25 [0342]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -50°C
to 150°C, preferably -20°C to 100°C.

[0343]

30 While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr,
preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0344]

(Step E-2)

35 In this step, C₁₋₆ alkyl groups R^{1a} and R^{1b} are successively

introduced into the α -position of the ester group of compound (XIV) by using an appropriate base and a C₁₋₆ alkyl halide or a C₁₋₆ alkyl pseudohalide in a solvent or without solvent to produce compound (XV).

5 [0345]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; 10 halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; N,N-dimethylformamide and the like amides; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic 15 solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0346]

The base to be used is not particularly limited and preferred examples include organic bases such as 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene and the like; alkali metal 20 carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; metal alkoxides such as sodium tert- 25 butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like; metal amides such as lithium diisopropyl amide, sodium hexamethyl disilazide and the like; organic metal compounds such as tert-butyllithium and the like; metal hydrides such as potassium hydride, sodium hydride and the like, and the like.

30 [0347]

Pseudohalide refers to a substituent that is known to undergo a substitution reaction in an alkylation reaction, similar to a halide. It is not particularly limited as long as it is a substituent known to undergo a substitution reaction. Examples 35 thereof include sulfonyloxy groups such as

trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy, methanesulfonyloxy, and p-toluenesulfonyloxy; and acyloxy groups such as acetoxy and the like. The alkyl halide or alkyl pseudohalide to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is a known compound or can be
5 synthesized according to a known method.

[0348]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -80°C to 150°C, preferably -20°C to 60°C.

10 [0349]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0350]

15 (Step E-3)

In this step, the protecting group (Pro²) is removed. Here, when Pro² is a p-methoxybenzyl group, a method for removing using an appropriate oxidizing agent in a solvent (Step E-3a) and a method for removing using an appropriate acid in the presence or
20 absence of anisole (Step E-3b) are described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0351]

(Step E-3a) (Deprotection step using oxidizing agent)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
25 as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the
30 like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like;
35 mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents

mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the
aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the
like.

[0352]

5 Examples of the oxidizing agent to be used include 2,3-
dichloro-5,6-dicyano-p-benzoquinone and the like.

[0353]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -20°C
10 to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0354]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr,
preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

15 [0355]

(Step E-3b) (Deprotection step using acid)

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting
materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
20 hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like;
halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and
the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the
like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane,
1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol,
25 ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile
and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and
the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like;
mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents
mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the
30 aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like
can be mentioned.

[0356]

The acid to be used is not particularly limited as long as
it is an acid that is used in normal reactions for example,
35 inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and the

like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, boron trichloride, boron tribromide, iodotrimethylsilane and the like; organic acids such as trifluoroacetic acid and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

5 [0357]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably -78°C to 100°C.

[0358]

10 While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0359]

(Step E-4)

15 In this step, compound (IIC-2) is converted to compound (IIA-2), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step D-9.

[0360]

(Step E-5)

20 In this step, compound (IIC-2) is converted to compound (IIB-2), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step D-10.

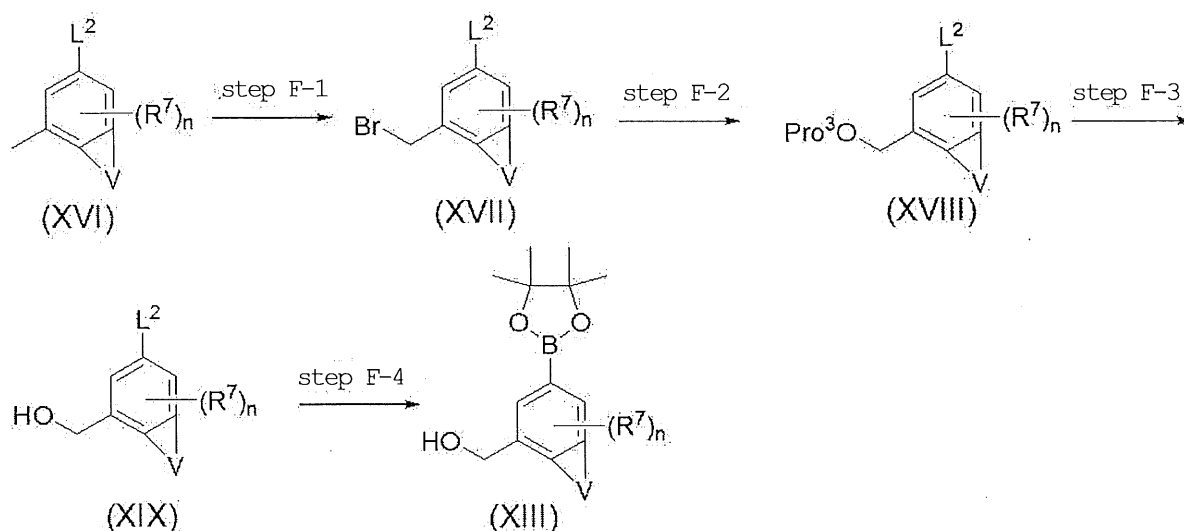
[0361]

(Method F)

25 In this production method, compound (XIII), which is an intermediate compound used in the above-mentioned method D, is produced from compound (XVI).

[0362]

(Method F)



[0363]

wherein L^2 is a leaving group, Pro^3 is a protecting group

5 (preferably, an acetyl group), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0364]

(Step F-1)

In this step, compound (XVII) is produced by introducing a
 10 bromo group into compound (XVI). Here, a method using a
 brominating agent in a solvent in the presence of a suitable
 catalyst is described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0365]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
 15 as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting
 materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
 hydrocarbons such as benzene and the like; halogenated
 hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon
 tetrachloride and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl
 20 acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether,
 tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like;
 nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as
 formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as
 dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a
 25 plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and

the like.

[0366]

Examples of the catalyst to be used include radical
initiators such as azobisisobutyronitrile, benzoyl peroxide and
5 the like.

[0367]

Examples of the brominating agent to be used include N-
bromosuccinimide, N-bromoacetamide and the like.

[0368]

10 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 0°C to
200°C, preferably 20°C to 150°C.

[0369]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
15 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr,
preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0370]

(Step F-2)

In this step, the bromo group of compound (XVII) is
20 converted to a hydroxy group protected with a protecting group
(Pro³) to produce compound (XVIII). Here, a method using a metal
carboxylate in a solvent is described, but the method is not
limited thereto.

[0371]

25 The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long
as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting
materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic
hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like;
halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and
30 the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the
like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane,
1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile
and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and
the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like;
35 mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents

mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0372]

Examples of the metal carboxylates to be used include potassium acetate, sodium acetate, potassium benzoate, sodium benzoate and the like.

[0373]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 0°C to 150°C, preferably 20°C to 100°C.

10 [0374]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0375]

15 (Step F-3)

In this step, the protecting group (Pro³) of compound (XVIII) is removed to produce compound (XIX), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step A-2-1.

[0376]

20 (Step F-4)

In this step, compound (XIII) is produced by converting the leaving group (L²) of compound (XIX) to a boronic acid ester by using a suitable metal catalyst and a boron compound in an inert gas (nitrogen or argon) atmosphere in a solvent in the presence or absence of a base and in the presence or absence of an additive.

[0377]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and

the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0378]

5 The boron compound to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is generally used in boronic acid ester synthesis, and preferred examples include bis(pinacolato)diboron, pinacolborane and the like.

[0379]

10 The base that can be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like;
15 alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as sodium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, cesium hydroxide and the
20 like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal acetates such as sodium acetate, potassium acetate and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like; metal alkoxides such as sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like, and
25 the like.

[0380]

 The additives that may be used are not particularly limited to those used as known methods. Preferred examples include metal oxides such as silver oxide, alumina and the like; phosphines such
30 as triphenylphosphine, tri-tert-butylphosphine, tricyclohexylphosphine, tri(o-toluy)lphosphine, diphenylphosphinoferrocene, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl (S-PHOS), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl (X-PHOS), 2,2'-
35 bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (BINAP) and the like;

phosphine oxides such as triphenylphosphine oxide and the like;
metal salts such as lithium chloride, potassium fluoride, cesium
fluoride and the like; ammonium salts such as tetrabutylammonium
bromide and the like, and the like. These may be used in any
5 combination in any ratio.

[0381]

The metal catalyst to be used is not particularly limited as
long as it is used in a known method. Preferred examples include
palladium catalysts such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium,
10 bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium, 2 palladium acetate, 2
palladium chloride diphenylphosphinoferrocene complex, 2 palladium
chloride benzonitrile complex, 2 palladium chloride acetonitrile
complex, bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium,
tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium, bis[1,2-
15 bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane]palladium, [1,1'-
bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II)
dichloromethane adduct, 3-chloropyridine[1,3-bis(2,6-
diisopropylphenyl)imidazo-2-ylidene]palladium, palladium-activated
carbon and the like, and the like.

20 [0382]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -10°C
to 200°C, preferably 0°C to 150°C.

[0383]

25 While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr,
preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

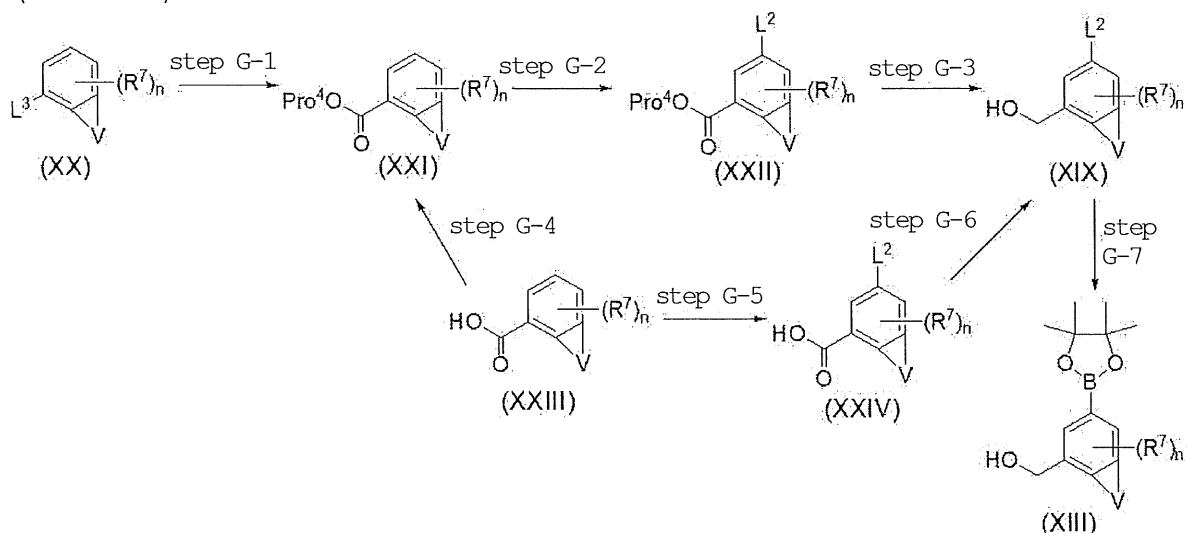
[0384]

(Method G)

30 In this production method, compound (XIII), which is an
intermediate compound used in the above-mentioned method D, is
produced from compound (XX).

[0385]

(Method G)



[0386]

wherein L^3 is a leaving group, Pro^4 is a protecting group (preferably C_{1-6} alkyl group such as methyl group, ethyl group and the like), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0387]

(Step G-1)

In this step, compound (XX) is converted to compound (XXI) by inserting carbon monoxide by using a metal catalyst in a solvent in the presence or absence of a base, in the presence or absence of an additive, and in the presence of an alcohol.

[0388]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the

aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the like.

[0389]

The base that can be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples include organic bases such as triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like; metal alkoxides such as sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like, and the like.

[0390]

The additives that may be used are not particularly limited to those used as known methods. Preferred examples include metal oxides such as silver oxide, alumina and the like; phosphines such as triphenylphosphine, tri-tert-butylphosphine, tricyclohexylphosphine, tri(o-toluy)lphosphine, diphenylphosphinoferrocene, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl (S-PHOS), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl (X-PHOS), 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (BINAP), 4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene (Xantphos) and the like; phosphine oxides such as triphenylphosphine oxide and the like; metal salts such as lithium chloride, potassium fluoride, cesium fluoride and the like; ammonium salts such as tetrabutylammonium bromide and the like; acid anhydrides such as acetic anhydride and the like, and the like. These may be used in any combination in any ratio.

[0391]

The metal catalyst to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is used in a known method. Preferred examples include palladium catalysts such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium, bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium, 2 palladium acetate, 2
5 palladium chloride diphenylphosphinoferrocene complex, 2 palladium chloride benzonitrile complex, 2 palladium chloride acetonitrile complex, bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium, tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium, bis[1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane]palladium, 3-chloropyridine[1,3-
10 bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)imidazo-2-ylidene]palladium, palladium-activated carbon and the like.

[0392]

The alcohol (Pro⁴OH) to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, methanol, ethanol and the like can be mentioned.
15 [0393]

The carbon monoxide source to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, carbon monoxide gas, lithium formate, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl formate and the like can be mentioned.

[0394]

20 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 0°C to 150°C, preferably 20°C to 120°C.

[0395]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
25 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 12 hr.

[0396]

(Step G-2)

In this step, compound (XXII) is produced by introducing a
30 leaving group L² (preferably a halogen atom or a pseudohalogen atom group) into compound (XXI). For example, when L² is a bromo group, the reaction can be performed in accordance with the above-mentioned step D-1, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0397]

35 (Step G-3)

In this step, compound (XXII) is reduced with a suitable reducing agent in a solvent to produce compound (XIX).

[0398]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0399]

The reducing agents to be used are not limited to those used as reducing agents in normal reactions. For example, lithium aluminum hydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride, sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum dihydride, lithium borohydride and the like can be mentioned.

[0400]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably -78°C to 80°C.

[0401]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0402]

(Step G-4)

In this step, compound (XXI) is produced by converting the carboxy group of compound (XXIII) to a C₁₋₆ alkyl ester group in a solvent. Here, a method of condensing with the corresponding alcohol in the presence of an acid is described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0403]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent. Preferably, for example, alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, n-butanol and the like or a mixed solvent
5 containing these alcohols and an organic solvent in any ratio can be used as both a solvent and a reactant.

[0404]

The acid to be used is not particularly limited and, for example, inorganic acids such as sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid,
10 nitric acid and the like; organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

[0405]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 0°C to
15 200°C, preferably 20°C to 130°C.

[0406]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

20 [0407]

(Step G-5)

In this step, compound (XXIV) is produced by introducing a leaving group L² (preferably a halogen atom or a pseudohalogen atom group) into compound (XXIII) in a solvent. For example, when
25 L² is a bromo group, the reaction can be performed in accordance with the above-mentioned step D-1, but is not limited thereto.

[0408]

(Step G-6)

In this step, compound (XXIV) is reduced with a suitable
30 reducing agent in a solvent to produce compound (XIX).

[0409]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include ethers
35 such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran and the like.

[0410]

The reducing agents used are not limited to those used as reducing agents in normal reactions. For example, lithium aluminum hydride, borane-tetrahydrofuran complex and the like can
5 be mentioned.

[0411]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 100°C, preferably -78°C to 50°C.

10 [0412]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0413]

15 (Step G-7)

In this step, compound (XIII) is produced by converting the leaving group (L^2) of compound (XIX) into a boronic acid ester, and the reaction can be performed in accordance with the above-mentioned step F-4.

20 [0414]

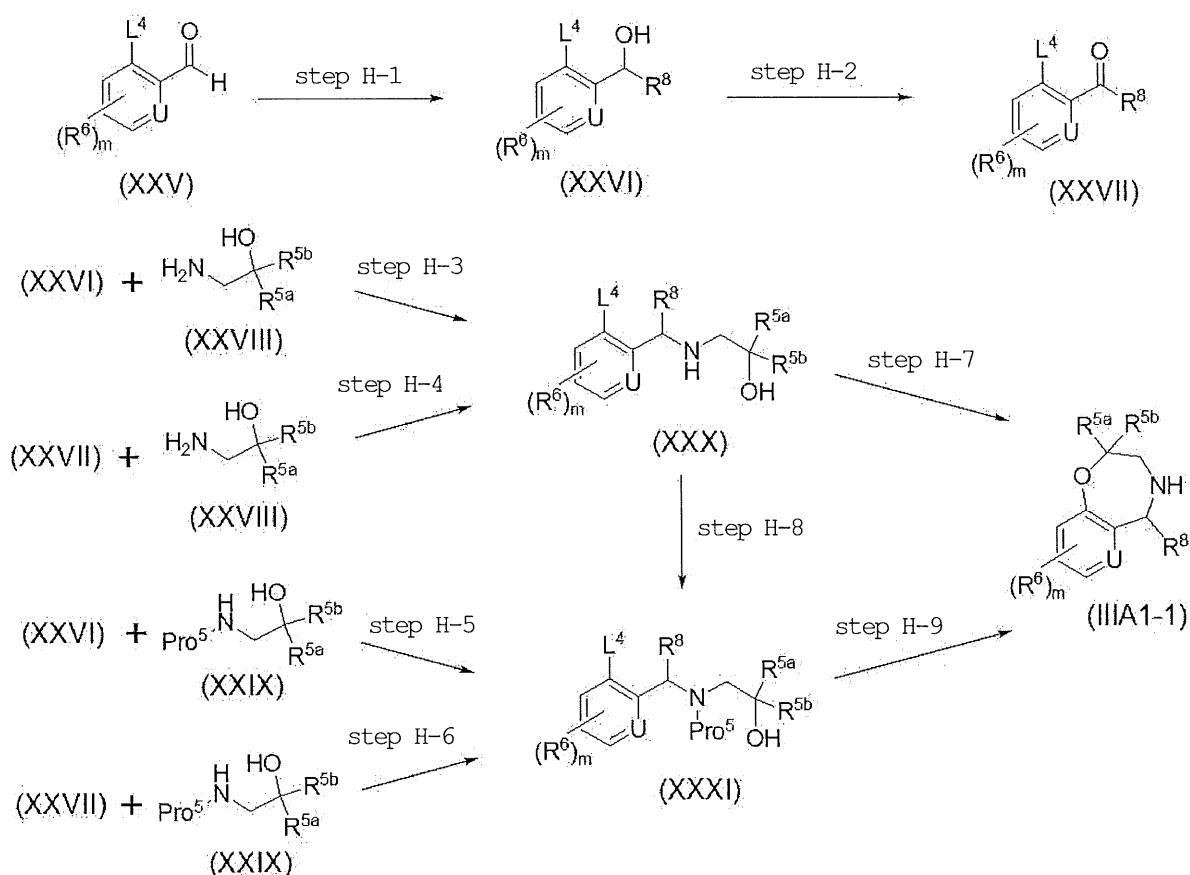
(Method H)

In this production method, compound (III), which is an intermediate compound used in Methods A and B, and in which Z is a group represented by the aforementioned formula A1, is produced.

25 A method for producing a compound (IIIA1-1) wherein the group W in the aforementioned formula A1 is an oxygen atom is described below, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0415]

(Method H)



[0416]

wherein L^4 is a leaving group (preferably a halogen atom or a pseudohalogen atom group), Pro^5 is a protecting group (preferably a p-methoxybenzyl group, an allyl group or a benzyl group), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0417]

(Step H-1)

In this step, nucleophilic addition reaction is performed on the formyl group of compound (XXV) by using an appropriate organometallic compound in a solvent to introduce a substituent R^8 to produce compound (XXVI).

[0418]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-

dimethoxyethane and the like; amides such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

5 [0419]

Examples of the organometallic reagent to be used include organic lithium compounds such as methyllithium, n-butyllithium and the like; Grignard reagents such as methylmagnesium bromide, ethylmagnesium bromide and the like; organic zinc compounds such
10 as diethyl zinc and the like, and the like.

[0420]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 100°C, preferably -80°C to 50°C.

15 [0421]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 12 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0422]

20 (Step H-2)

In this step, the hydroxy group of compound (XXVI) is oxidized to a carbonyl group, which can be performed according to the aforementioned step D-10.

[0423]

25 (Step H-3)

In this step, compound (XXX) is produced from compound (XXVI) and compound (XXVIII). In the following, a method of converting the hydroxy group of compound (XXVI) to a leaving group (Step H-3-1) and then condensing with compound (XXVIII) (Step H-3-
30 2) is described, but the present invention is not limited thereto.

[0424]

(Step H-3-1)

This step can be performed according to the aforementioned step D-9.

35 [0425]

(Step H-3-2)

This step can be performed according to the aforementioned step A-1.

[0426]

5 (Step H-4)

In this step, compound (XXX) is produced by reductive amination of compound (XXVII) and compound (XXVIII). In the following, a method using a hydride reducing agent in a solvent (step H-4a) and a method using formic acid in the presence of an iridium catalyst (step H-4b) are described, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0427]

(Step H-4a)

This step can be performed according to the aforementioned step B-1.

[0428]

(Step H-4b)

This step can be performed using formic acid in a solvent in the presence of an iridium catalyst.

20 [0429]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0430]

The iridium catalyst to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is used in a known method. Preferred examples

include chloro(pentamethylcyclopentadienyl) (8-quinolinolato)iridium(III), chloro(pentamethylcyclopentadienyl) (4-dimethylamino-8-quinolinolato)iridium (III) and the like.

[0431]

5 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -20°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 100°C.

[0432]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
10 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0433]

(Step H-5)

In this step, compound (XXXI) is produced from compound
15 (XXVI) and compound (XXIX), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step H-3.

[0434]

(Step H-6)

In this step, Compound (XXVII) is subjected to a reductive
20 amination reaction with compound (XXIX) to produce compound (XXXI), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step H-4.

[0435]

(Step H-7)

25 In this step, compound (IIIA1-1) is produced from compound (XXX) by using an appropriate base in a solvent.

[0436]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting
30 materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane,
35 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile

and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

5 [0437]

The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples of the base include organic bases such as triethylamine and the like; alkali metal alkoxides such as potassium tert-
10 butoxide, sodium tert-butoxide and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen
15 carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like, and the like.

20 [0438]

While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 150°C, preferably 0°C to 80°C.

[0439]

25 While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr, preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0440]

(Step H-8)

30 In this step, the secondary amino group of compound (XXX) is protected with a protecting group (Pro⁵) to produce compound (XXXI). This step is performed according to a known method appropriately selected from, for example, P. G. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", 5th Edition, Wiley, 2014, and the
35 like, depending on the type of Pro⁵. In the following, a method

using reductive amination (Step H-8a) and a method using p-methoxybenzyl halides (Step H-8b) are described for the case where Pro⁵ is a p-methoxybenzyl group, but the method is not limited thereto.

5 [0441]

(Step H-8a)

This step includes reductive amination using compound (XXX) and p-methoxybenzaldehyde, which can be performed according to the aforementioned step B-1.

10 [0442]

(Step H-8b)

In this step, the secondary amino group of compound (XXX) is protected using p-methoxybenzyl chloride or p-methoxybenzyl bromide in a solvent in the presence of a suitable base.

15 [0443]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents mentioned above in any ratio and the like.

[0444]

The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred examples of the base include organic bases such as triethylamine and the like; alkali metal alkoxides such as potassium tert-butoxide, sodium tert-butoxide and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates such as magnesium carbonate

30
35

and the like; alkali metal hydrogen carbonates such as potassium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and
5 the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; metal hydrides such as sodium hydride and the like; alkali metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like, and the like.

[0445]

10 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -100°C to 200°C, preferably 0°C to 150°C.

[0446]

While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
15 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 48 hr, preferably 10 min to 24 hr.

[0447]

(Step H-9)

In this step, compound (IIIA1-1) is produced from compound
20 (XXXI). In a solvent, a suitable base is used to form a 7-membered ring from compound (XXXI) (step H-9-1), which is then converted to compound (IIIA1-1) by removing the protecting group (Pro⁵) (step H-9-2).

[0448]

25 (Step H-9-1)

This step can be performed according to the aforementioned step H-7.

[0449]

(Step H-9-2)

30 In this step, a protecting group (Pro⁵) is removed, which can be performed according to step E-3.

[0450]

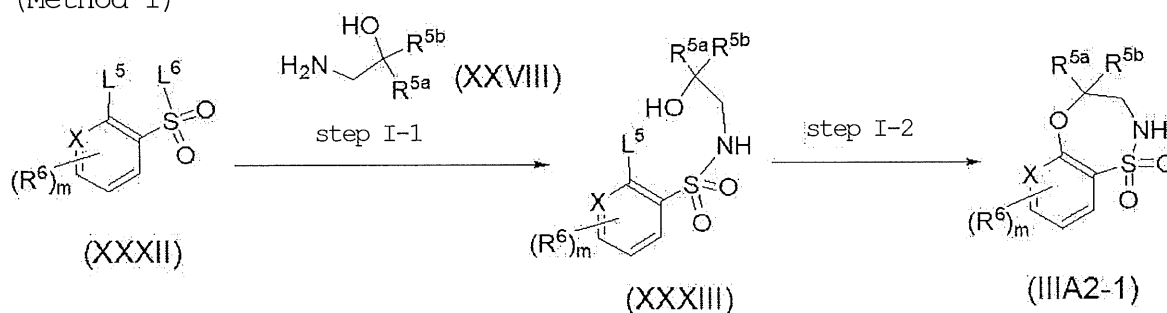
(Method I)

In this production method, compound (III), which is an
35 intermediate compound used in the aforementioned Methods A and C,

and in which Z is a group represented by the aforementioned formula A2, is produced. In the following, a method for producing a compound (IIIA2-1) wherein the group W in the aforementioned formula A2 is an oxygen atom is described below, but the method is not limited thereto.

[0451]

(Method I)



[0452]

wherein L^5 and L^6 are each independently a leaving group (preferably a halogen atom or a pseudohalogen atom group), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0453]

(Step I-1)

In this step, compound (XXXII) and compound (XXVIII) are condensed in a solvent in the presence or absence of a base to produce compound (XXXIII).

[0454]

The solvent to be used is not particularly limited as long as it does not inhibit the reaction and dissolves the starting materials to some extent, and preferred examples include aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, propyl acetate and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, tert-butanol and the like; nitriles such as acetonitrile and the like; amides such as formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; sulfoxides such as dimethyl sulfoxide and the like; mixed solvents containing a plurality of the organic solvents

mentioned above in any ratio; mixed solvents containing the
aforementioned organic solvent and water in any ratio and the
like.

[0455]

5 The base to be used is not particularly limited as long as
it is one that is used as a base in a normal reaction. Preferred
examples of the base include organic bases such as triethylamine,
N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, lutidine, pyridine
and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate,
10 potassium carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal carbonates
such as magnesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal hydrogen
carbonates such as sodium hydrogen carbonate, potassium hydrogen
carbonate and the like; alkaline earth metal hydrogen carbonates
such as calcium hydrogen carbonate and the like; alkali metal
15 hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth
metal hydroxides such as magnesium hydroxide and the like; alkali
metal phosphates such as tripotassium phosphate and the like, and
the like.

[0456]

20 While the reaction temperature varies depending on the raw
material compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally -80°C
to 100°C, preferably -20°C to 50°C.

[0457]

 While the reaction time varies depending on the raw material
25 compounds, reagents, and the like, it is generally 5 min to 24 hr,
preferably 10 min to 6 hr.

[0458]

(Step I-2)

 In this step, compound (IIIA2-1) is produced from compound
30 (XXXIII), which can be performed according to the aforementioned
step H-7.

[0459]

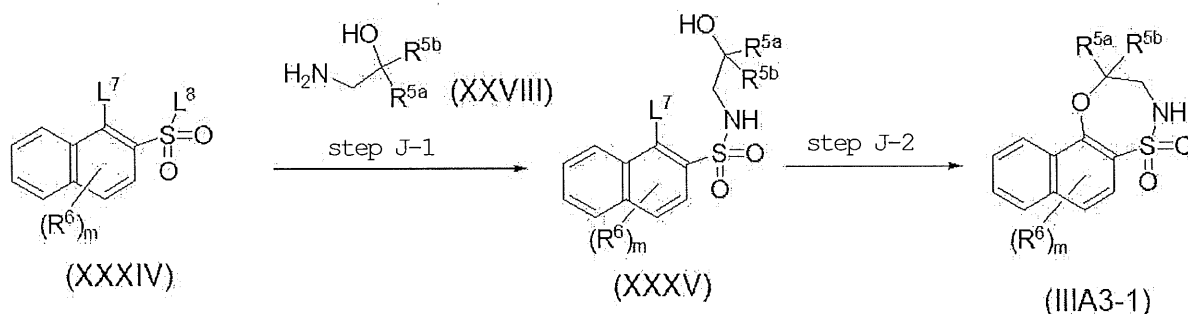
(Method J)

 In this production method, compound (III), which is an
35 intermediate compound used in the aforementioned Methods A and C,

and in which Z is a group represented by the aforementioned formula A3, is produced. In the following, a method for producing a compound (IIIA3-1) wherein the group W in the aforementioned formula A3 is an oxygen atom is described below, but the method is
 5 not limited thereto.

[0460]

(Method J)



[0461]

wherein L⁷ and L⁸ are each independently a leaving group
 10 (preferably a halogen atom or a pseudohalogen atom group), and other symbols are as defined above.

[0462]

(Step J-1)

In this step, compound (XXXIV) and compound (XXVIII) are
 15 condensed to produce compound (XXXV), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step I-1.

[0463]

(Step J-2)

In this step, compound (IIIA3-1) is produced from compound
 20 (XXXV), which can be performed according to the aforementioned step H-7.

[0464]

The compound (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof obtained by the above-mentioned production method can be
 25 isolated and purified by a conventional separation means such as recrystallization, distillation, chromatography, and the like.

[0465]

When the compound (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof exists as an optical isomer based on an asymmetric carbon,

it can be separated into individual optical isomers by conventional optical resolution means (e.g., fractionated crystal method, resolution using a chiral column). Alternatively, the optical isomers can be synthesized using optically pure starting materials. Furthermore, optical isomers can also be synthesized by stereoselectively carrying out each reaction using chiral auxiliary groups or asymmetric catalysts.

[0466]

(Medicament (or pharmaceutical composition) of the present invention)

The medicament of the present invention is a drug for preventing and/or treating oxidative stress-related diseases, which contains compound (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

[0467]

The medicament of the present invention may be either a medicament consisting of only compound (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition containing compound (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and the like. The medicament of the present invention can be administered in a pharmaceutical effective amount to a subject (e.g., a mammal such as human, mouse, rat, hamster, guinea pig, rabbit, cat, dog, pig, cow, horse, sheep, or monkey).

[0468]

Examples of the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier include excipient (e.g., starch, lactose, sugar, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate etc.), binder (e.g., starch, gum arabic, carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, crystalline cellulose etc.), lubricant (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc etc.), disintegrant (e.g., carboxymethylcellulose, talc etc.), solvent (e.g., water for injection, physiological brine, Ringer's solution, alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil, cotton seed oil etc.), solubilizing agent (e.g., polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, D-mannitol,

trehalose, benzyl benzoate, ethanol, tris-aminomethane, cholesterol, triethanolamine, sodium carbonate, sodium citrate, sodium salicylate, sodium acetate etc.), suspending agent (e.g., surfactants such as stearyl triethanolamine, sodium lauryl sulfate, lauryl aminopropionate, lecithin, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, glycerol monostearate and the like; hydrophilic polymers such as poly(vinyl alcohol), polyvinylpyrrolidone, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose and the like; polysorbates, polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil etc.), isotonic agent (e.g., sodium chloride, glycerol, D-mannitol, D-sorbitol, glucose etc.), buffering agent (e.g., buffer such as phosphate, acetate, carbonate, citrate and the like), soothing agent (e.g., benzyl alcohol etc.), antiseptic (e.g., p-hydroxybenzoic acid esters, chlorobutanol, benzyl alcohol, phenethyl alcohol, dehydroacetic acid, sorbic acid etc.), antioxidizing agent (e.g., sulfite, ascorbate etc.), colorant (e.g., water-soluble food tar dyes (e.g., food colors such as Food Color Red Nos. 2 and 3, Food Color yellow Nos. 4 and 5, Food Color Blue Nos. 1 and 2 and the like), water insoluble lake pigment (e.g., aluminum salt of the aforementioned water-soluble food tar color), natural dye (e.g., β -carotene, chlorophyll, red iron oxide) etc.), sweetening agent (e.g., sodium saccharin, dipotassium glycyrrhizinate, stevia etc.), corrigent (e.g., fennel oil, cassia oil, ethyl vanillin, orange oil etc.), aromatic and the like.

[0469]

The medicament (pharmaceutical composition) of the present invention can be formulated by mixing the above-mentioned components and then subjecting the mixture to a method known per se, into a preparation for oral administration such as tablets, pills, fine granules, granules, capsules, dry syrup, elixir, and the like; or a preparation for parenteral administration such as injections (e.g., subcutaneous injections, intravenous injections, intramuscular injections, intraperitoneal injections, drips, and

the like), topical preparations (e.g., transdermal preparations, ointments, lotions, patches), suppositories (e.g., rectal suppositories, vaginal suppositories), pellets, nasal preparations, pulmonary preparations (inhalants), eye drops, implants, microcapsules, liposome preparations, and the like. Tablets or pills may be coated with sugar coating, or with a gastric or enteric coating agent as necessary. Preparations for parenteral administration can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacteria-retaining filter, by blending with a bactericide, or by irradiation. Furthermore, a sterile solid composition may be dissolved or suspended in sterile water or a solvent for injection before use, and the resulting composition may be used as a preparation for parenteral administration.

[0470]

The content of the compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the medicament (pharmaceutical composition) of the present invention varies depending on the form of the preparation. It is generally in the range of about 0.001 to 100% by weight, preferably about 0.01 to 50% by weight, and more preferably about 0.01 to 20% by weight, based on the total weight of the preparation.

[0471]

The dosage and frequency of administration of the compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof are appropriately determined for each individual case, taking into consideration the symptoms, age or sex of the subject, and the like. The dosage is generally 0.001 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg per dose for adults when administered orally, and generally 0.0001 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg per dose for adults when administered intravenously. The frequency of administration is generally once to six times a day, or once a day to once every seven days.

[0472]

The compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is effective for prophylactic and/or therapeutic use for a disease selected from

the group consisting of a renal disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, acute nephritis, chronic nephritis, acute renal failure, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, IgA nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy, gouty kidney, 5 nephrosclerosis, hydronephrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis; a liver disease selected from the group consisting of alcoholic fatty liver, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, hepatic fibrosis and cirrhosis; a respiratory disease selected from the group consisting of bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, chronic obstructive 10 pulmonary diseases, acute lung disorder, diffuse panbronchiolitis, interstitial pneumonia and asthma; a dermatologic disease selected from the group consisting of UV and radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, epidermolysis blister syndrome, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and scleroderma; a cardiovascular 15 disease selected from the group consisting of cardiac failure, myocardial infarction, arteriosclerosis and pulmonary arterial hypertension; a central nervous system disease selected from the group consisting of Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, cerebral 20 infarction, polyglutamine disease and autism; a mitochondrial disease selected from the group consisting of Friedreich's ataxia and mitochondrial myopathy; an autoimmune disease selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjogren syndrome, type 1 diabetes, 25 ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease; and an ophthalmic disease selected from the group consisting of allergic conjunctival diseases, viral conjunctivitis, pterygium, cornea infectious disease, dry eye, corneal disorders, uveitis, Behcet's disease, diabetic retinopathy, retinal detachment, retinal vein occlusion, 30 central serous chorioretinopathy, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, macular disease, retinitis pigmentosa, glaucoma and cataract, and among them, particularly effective for prophylactic and/or therapeutic use for an oxidative stress-related disease selected from the group 35 consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic

steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration,
5 retinitis pigmentosa and glaucoma.

[0473]

The compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof can be used in combination with other drugs (concomitant drugs) as long as the
10 efficacy thereof is not impaired. The concomitant drug is not particularly limited and, for example, one or more known drugs that have been conventionally used for the treatment of oxidative stress-related diseases, which are exemplified above and selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic
15 steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa and glaucoma can be preferably used.

20 [0474]

Other drugs (concomitant drugs) which are suitable for use in combination with the compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof include, but are not limited to, for example, ACE inhibitor (e.g., enalapril etc.),
25 angiotensin II receptor antagonists (e.g., olmesartan etc.), β blockers (e.g., carvedilol etc.), aldosterone antagonists (e.g., spironolactone etc.), bronchodilators (e.g., anticholinergics, theophylline etc.), steroids (e.g., predonisolone etc.), prostacyclins (e.g., veraprost etc.), endothelin receptor
30 antagonist (e.g., bosentan etc.), phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors (e.g., sildenafil etc.), soluble guanylate cyclase (sGC) stimulants (e.g., belisigat etc.), L-dopa, dopamine agonists (e.g., pramipexole etc.), catechol-O-methyl transferase (COMT) inhibitors (e.g., entacapone etc.), monoamine oxidase B(MAO-B)
35 inhibitors (e.g., selegiline etc.), interferon β , copaxone and the

like.

[0475]

When a concomitant drug is used, the administration period is not limited, and it may be administered to the administration
5 subject simultaneously, or may be administered with a time lag. In the administration with a time lag, the medicament of the present invention may be administered first and the concomitant drug may be administered later, or the concomitant drug may be administered first and the medicament of the present invention may
10 be administered later. The administration method of each may be the same or different. In addition, the compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and the concomitant drug may be administered in combination as a single preparation (combination drug). As a pharmaceutically
15 acceptable carrier that may be used in the production of a combination drug, those similar to the ones used in the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention described above can be mentioned.

[0476]

20 The dosage of the concomitant drug can be appropriately selected based on the dosage generally used in clinical practice. The mixing ratio of the compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to the concomitant drug can be appropriately selected depending on the subject of
25 administration (age, body weight, general health condition, sex, degree of disease, etc. of the subject), the administration route, the type of disease, the type of concomitant drug, and the like.

[0477]

The mass ratio of compound (1) or a pharmaceutically
30 acceptable salt thereof to a concomitant drug is not particularly limited.

[0478]

Also, concomitant drugs that complement and/or enhance the therapeutic effect of compound (1) or pharmaceutically acceptable
35 salts thereof include those that have not been found to date and

will be found in the future based on the mechanism described above (i.e., the Nrf2 activation mechanism by inhibiting the protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2).

[0479]

5 The medicament or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be provided in the form of a kit together with instructions on how to administer the medicament or pharmaceutical composition. The medicament contained in the kit is supplied in a container manufactured from a material that will effectively
10 sustain the activity of the components of the medicament or pharmaceutical composition for a long period of time, will not adsorb on the inner side of the container, and will not alter the components. For example, a sealed glass ampoule may contain buffer and the like sealed in the presence of a neutral, non-
15 reactive gas such as nitrogen gas. The kit may also be accompanied by instructions for use. The instructions for use of the kit may be printed on paper or other media, or may be stored on an electromagnetically readable medium such as a CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, and the like, and supplied to the user.

20 [0480]

Experimental Example 1: FP assay (in vitro)

The inhibitory activity of test compounds on the binding between Nrf2 and Keap1 was determined by fluorescence polarization. A solution of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH.8.0 (NACALAI, REF:
25 06938-15), and 5 mM DTT (SIGMA-ALDRICH, REF: 646563-10X.5 mL) was used as a buffer solution. 8 μ L of a buffer solution containing 40 nM GST-fused human Keap1 (amino acid residues: 325-642) protein (Protein tech, REF: Ag0779) was taken in a black 384-well plate (final concentration 20 nM), and 4 μ L of the test compound
30 solution prepared to each concentration in buffer solution was added thereto. A well containing a portion of the buffer solution without Keap1 was placed as a negative control. A well with no compound was used as a positive control. 40 nM of FITC-labeled Nrf2 peptide (FITC-X-LQLDEETGEFLPIQ (X= ϵ -Acp), Peptide Institute
35 Inc.) was added thereto (10 nM final concentration). The wells

were incubated at room temperature for 2 hr, and then fluorescence polarization was measured with a plate reader SPECTRAMAX Paradigm (Molecular devices) at excitation wavelength of 485 nm and fluorescence wavelength of 535 nm. The fluorescence polarization of the negative control was set to 100% inhibition and that of the positive control to 0% inhibition, and the inhibitory rate upon addition of the test compound was calculated using the following formula.

[0481]

10 [numerical formula 1]

inhibitory rate (%) = (fluorescence polarization of negative control - fluorescence polarization when test compound is added)/(fluorescence polarization of positive control - fluorescence polarization of negative control) x 100

15 [0482]

The results of each test compound in this study are shown in Table 1 below in the range of two concentrations (μM) between 50% inhibitory rate (A: inhibitory rate 50% concentration (IC_{50}) $\leq$ 0.01, B: 0.01 < inhibitory rate 50% concentration (IC_{50}) $\leq$ 0.03, 20 C: 0.03 < inhibitory rate 50% concentration (IC_{50}) $\leq$ 0.1).

[0483]
[Table 1]

Example No.	IC ₅₀	Example No.	IC ₅₀	Example No.	IC ₅₀
1	C	38	A	75	A
2	B	39	B	76	A
3	A	40	B	77	A
4	A	41	A	78	B
5	B	42	A	79	C
6	A	43	A	80	B
7	A	44	A	81	B
8	A	45	A	82	B
9	B	46	B	83	C
10	B	47	A	84	C
11	B	48	A	85	B
12	A	49	C	86	C
13	A	50	B	87	A
14	B	51	B	88	B
15	C	52	B	89	A
16	A	53	B	90	B
17	A	54	B	91	B
18	C	55	B	92	B
19	B	56	B	93	A
20	B	57	B	94	A
21	A	58	C	95	A
22	A	59	B	96	A
23	A	60	B	97	A
24	B	61	B	98	A
25	B	62	B	99	A
26	C	63	B	100	A
27	A	64	A	101	A
28	A	65	B	102	A
29	A	66	B	103	A
30	A	67	A	104	B
31	A	68	A	105	B
32	A	69	A	106	A
33	C	70	C	107	B
34	B	71	A	108	C
35	B	72	A	109	C
36	B	73	C	110	C
37	A	74	A	111	A
				112	A

[0484]

Experimental Example 2: NAD(P)H: quinone oxidoreductase-1 (NQO1) enzyme induction assay (in vitro)

The NQO1 assay was performed based on a previous report
5 (Methods in Enzymology 2004; 382: 243-258). Hepalclc7 cells
(mouse hepatocyte cell line, ATCC, cat. no. CRL-2026) were
cultured in D-MEM medium containing 10% FBS and 1%
penicillin/streptomycin (5% CO₂, 37°C), and seeded into 96-well
plates (Corning REF. 353072) at 1 × 10⁴ cells/well. A portion of
10 the wells were prepared with medium only for background
measurement without seeding cells. The next day, 400 nM of the
test compound (0.004% of the final concentration in DMSO)
dissolved in DMSO was added thereto, and the wells were incubated
for about 48 hr. A well without adding the test compound was
15 prepared for base activity assay in part.

[0485]

Cell lysate (solution containing 0.8% digitonin, 2 mM EDTA),
reaction solution (solution containing 25 mM Tris-HCl, 0.07%
albumin, 0.01% Tween-20, 2 U/mL glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase,
20 5 µM flavin adenine dinucleotide, 1 µM glucose-6-phosphate, 30 µM
nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, 0.03% 3-(4,5-
dimethyl-2-thiazolyl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT), and
50 µM menadione), stop solution (solution containing 0.3 mM
dicoumarol and 5 mM potassium dihydrogen phosphate, pH 7.4) were
25 prepared. After the medium was removed, 50 µL of the cell lysate
was added and incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes, followed by
shaking at room temperature for 10 minutes. 200 µL of reaction
solution was added thereto, and allowed to stand for 5 minutes at
room temperature. 50 µL of the stop solution was added thereto,
30 and absorbance was measured at 610 nm on a SpectraMax PLUS384
(Molecular devices) or POWERSCAN HT (DS Pharma Biomedical). The
test results were analyzed in Excel, and the NQO1 activity upon
addition of 400 nM of test compound was calculated as a ratio from
the base without the compound.

35 [0486]

[numerical formula 2]

NQ01 activity ratio when test compound is added = (absorbance when test compound is added - absorbance of medium only)/(absorbance without addition of compound - absorbance of medium only)

5 [0487]

The results of each test compound in this test are shown in the following Table 2 (A:5 <NQ01 activity ratio, B:3 <NQ01 activity ratio $\leq$ 5).

[0488]
[Table 2]

Example No.	activity ratio	Example No.	activity ratio	Example No.	activity ratio
1	A	38	A	75	A
2	A	39	B	76	A
3	A	40	B	77	A
4	A	41	A	78	A
5	A	42	A	79	A
6	A	43	A	80	A
7	A	44	B	81	B
8	A	45	A	82	A
9	A	46	B	83	A
10	A	47	B	84	A
11	A	48	A	85	A
12	A	49	A	86	A
13	A	50	A	87	A
14	A	51	B	88	A
15	A	52	A	89	A
16	A	53	A	90	A
17	B	54	A	91	A
18	B	55	A	92	A
19	A	56	A	93	A
20	A	57	A	94	A
21	A	58	A	95	A
22	A	59	A	96	A
23	A	60	A	97	A
24	A	61	A	98	A
25	A	62	A	99	A
26	A	63	A	100	A
27	A	64	B	101	A
28	A	65	A	102	A
29	A	66	A	103	A
30	B	67	A	104	A
31	A	68	A	105	A
32	A	69	B	106	A
33	A	70	B	107	A
34	A	71	A	108	A
35	A	72	A	109	A
36	A	73	A	110	A
37	B	74	A	111	B
				112	B

[0489]

These results confirm that the compound (1) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof has the action of activating Nrf2 by inhibiting the protein-protein

5 interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2.

[0490]

Experimental Example 3: Measurement test of plasma drug concentration after oral administration in rats

10 10 mg/2 mL/kg of the test compound suspended in 0.5% methylcellulose solution were force-fed to Male SD rats (7 weeks old, Japan SLC). Blood was collected from the jugular vein using a syringe with heparin at 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, and 24 hr after administration. After blood collection, to 20 μ L of centrifuged plasma was added an equal volume of acetonitrile followed by 200
15 μ L of internal standard (IS) solution. After agitation, all the supernatant after centrifugation was filtered, and the collected filtrate was used as the assay sample. Equal volumes of the test compound solution prepared in acetonitrile were added to blank plasma, and the samples processed in the same manner as above were
20 used as samples for the calibration curve. The prepared samples were measured using LC/MS/MS, and the area under the blood concentration-time curve (AUC) was calculated from the compound concentration in plasma.

[0491]

25 [Table 3]

Example	maximum plasma concentration (μ M)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (μ M * hr)
Example 4	0.029	0.050
Example 5	0.006	0.035
Example 7	0.009	0.030
Example 8	0.005	0.023

[0492]

Among the example compounds, the four compounds listed in Table 3 above were confirmed to have excellent pharmacokinetics,
30 especially as a drug for topical administration, with excellent

kinetics with no systemic exposure.

[Example]

[0493]

The present invention is described in detail by the
5 following examples, which are merely an implementation and do not
limit the present invention, and may be varied to the extent not
departing from the scope of the present invention.

In the following examples, "room temperature" usually
indicates about 10°C to about 35°C. % indicates mol/mol% for
10 yield, volume % for solvents used in chromatography, and weight %
for others.

Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra (¹H-NMR, resonance
frequency 400 MHz or 500 MHz) are listed as δ values (ppm) with
tetramethylsilane as the standard or with the chemical shift value
15 of the deuterated solvent used as the reference value.

Other abbreviations used in the text have the following
meanings.

s: singlet
d: doublet
20 dd: doublet of doublets
t: triplet
q: quartet
m: multiplet
br: broad
25 J: coupling constant
Hz: hertz
CDCl₃: deuteriochloroform
DMSO-d₆: deuterodimethyl sulfoxide
CD₃OD: deuterated methanol
30 XPhos: 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropyl-1,1'-
biphenyl
¹H-NMR: proton nuclear magnetic resonance
HPLC: high performance liquid chromatography
APCI: atmospheric chemical ionization method
35 ESI: electrospray method

[0494]

The reagents, solvents, devices, and the like used in the following Examples and Experimental Examples are commercially available unless otherwise specified. Furthermore, the raw
5 material compounds used are known compounds and commercially available, or compounds synthesized and identified according to a method known per se or a method analogous thereto, unless otherwise specified.

[0495]

10 (Example 1)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0496]

15 (1a)

(2R)-1-Aminobutan-2-ol

[0497]

To a solution of (2R)-2-ethyloxirane (25 mL) in ethanol (100 mL) was added a 28% aqueous ammonia solution (100 mL), and the
20 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and toluene was added to perform azeotropic distillation. A mixture (21.6 g) containing the title compound was obtained as an oil.

[0498]

25 (1b)

2,5-Dichloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]pyridine-3-sulfonamide

[0499]

To a mixture of (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (5.10 g) of Example 1(1a), sodium hydrogen carbonate (2.00 g), and tetrahydrofuran (71
30 mL) was added water (13 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min. Then, 2,5-dichloropyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (3.5 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine
35 and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the

filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 100/0-75/25(V/V)] to give the title compound 4.38 g, yield :100%) as an oil.

5 [0500]

(1c)

(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0501]

10 2,5-Dichloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]pyridine-3-sulfonamide (4.38 g) of Example 1(1b) and potassium tert-butoxide (4.93 g) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into water (100 mL), 1M hydrochloric acid
15 (1.35 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution
20 solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 70/30-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (3.18 g, yield :83%) as a solid.

[0502]

(1d)

5-Bromo-7-methyl-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxylic acid

25 [0503]

Diisopropylamine (86.7 g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (800 mL), n-butyllithium (1.6 M n-hexane solution) (500 mL) was added dropwise over 25 min at -78°C, and the mixture was stirred at 30 min. Then, a solution of 4-bromo-1-fluoro-2-methylbenzene
30 (108 g) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was added dropwise over 35 min, and the mixture was stirred at -78°C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added N,N-dimethylformamide (53.3 mL) at -78°C. After stirring for 10 min, the mixture was stirred for 1 hr while raising the temperature to room temperature. To the
35 reaction mixture was added 2M hydrochloric acid (800 mL), and the

mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in N,N-
5 dimethylformamide (830 mL), potassium carbonate (86.5 g) and ethyl thioglycolate (54.7 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with
10 water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in ethanol (820 mL), 5M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (209 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. Under 0°C, to the reaction
15 mixture was added 6M hydrochloric acid (228 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The solid was collected by filtration and washed with water. The obtained solid was dissolved in a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate (1 L) and tetrahydrofuran (1 L), washed with saturated brine and dried over
20 anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a residue. The filtrate obtained by filtration was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure.
25 The residue obtained above was combined, n-hexane was added, and the solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (120.0 g, yield: 78%) as a solid.

[0504]

(1e)

30 5-Bromo-7-methyl-1-benzothiophene

[0505]

5-Bromo-7-methyl-1-benzothiophene-2-carboxylic acid (105 g) of Example 1(1d) was dissolved in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (390 mL), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene (289 mL) was added, and
35 the mixture was stirred at 190°C for 20.5 hr. At 0°C, to the

reaction mixture was added 3M hydrochloric acid (720 mL), and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under
5 reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-95/5(V/V)] to give the title compound (49.8 g, yield: 57%) as an oil.

[0506]

10 (1f)

(5-Bromo-1-benzothiophen-7-yl)methyl acetate

[0507]

5-Bromo-7-methyl-1-benzothiophene (114.2 g) of Example 1(1e) was dissolved in carbon tetrachloride (1.0 L), N-bromosuccinimide
15 (98.5 g) and 2,2'-azodiisobutyronitrile (8.26 g) were added thereto, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 12 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and insoluble matter was filtered off. The filtrate was washed with water, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,
20 and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (535 mL), potassium acetate (247 g) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate.
25 The organic layer was washed with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (94.4 g,
30 yield: 66%) as a solid.

[0508]

(1g)

(5-Bromo-1-benzothiophen-7-yl)methanol

[0509]

35 (5-Bromo-1-benzothiophen-7-yl)methyl acetate (50.2 g) of

Example 1(1f) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of methanol (290 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (290 mL), 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (264 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. To the obtained residue was added n-hexane, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (39.6 g, yield: 92%) as a solid.

[0510]

(1h)

[5-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol

[0511]

(5-Bromo-1-benzothiophen-7-yl)methanol (2.00 g) of Example 1(1g) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (25 mL), bis(pinacolato)diboron (2.51 g), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) dichloromethane adduct (672 mg) and potassium acetate (2.42 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 90°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-70/30 (V/V)] to give the title compound (2.75 g, yield: quantitative) as an oil.

[0512]

(1i)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0513]

[5-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (500 mg) of Example 1(1h) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (11.2 mL) and water (5.6 mL), triethylamine (0.48 mL) and ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (423 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 5 min. Then, chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (42 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 15 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-30/70(V/V)] to give the title compound (276 mg, yield: 39%) as a solid.

[0514]

(1j)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0515]

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (127 mg) of Example 1(1i) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (98 mg) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL), tri-n-butylphosphine (0.12 mL) and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (117 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-40/60(V/V)]. The obtained residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (155 mg, yield: 76%) as a solid.

[0516]

(1k)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0517]

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (155 mg) of Example 1(1j) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (2.1 mL) and methanol (0.71 mL), 1M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.71 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)]. To the obtained residue were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (75.3 mg, yield: 51%) as a solid.

[0518]

(Example 2)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0519]

(2a)

Ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0520]

Using [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (300 mg) of Example 1(1h), and ethyl

(2E)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (275 mg), the title compound (167 mg, yield: 39%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1i).

[0521]

5 (2b)

Ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0522]

10 Using ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 2 (2a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (76 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (141 mg, yield: 87%) was obtained as a
15 solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1j).

[0523]

(2c)

3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
20

[0524]

Ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (141
25 mg) of Example 2(2b) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (1.8 mL) and methanol (0.63 mL), 1M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.63 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was
30 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)]. To the obtained
35 residue were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the mixture was

subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (91.3 mg, yield: 68%) as a solid.

[0525]

5 (Example 3)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0526]

10 (3a)

Methyl 1-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-4-carboxylate

[0527]

4-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-one (31.7 g) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (750 mL), lithium formate monohydrate (52.5 g), 4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene (4.34 g),
15 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (6.87 g), lithium chloride (38.2 g), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (103 mL) and acetic anhydride (56.7 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 80°C for 17 hr. The reaction mixture was
20 allowed to cool to room temperature, and 1M hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate were added. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration through celite, and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,
25 and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue (40.4 g) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (450 mL), potassium carbonate (31.1 g) and methyl iodide (11.2 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hr. To the reaction mixture was added water was added, and
30 the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl
35 acetate =90/10-65/35(V/V), chloroform] to give the title compound

(24.9 g, yield: 87%) as a solid.

[0528]

(3b)

Methyl 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-4-carboxylate

5 [0529]

Methyl 1-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-4-carboxylate (21.4 g) of Example 3(3a) was dissolved in methanol (330 mL), sodium borohydride (8.51 g) was added in portions at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To the reaction
10 mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (200 mL), triethylsilane (30 mL)
15 was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. Triethylsilane (30 mL) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 70 min. The reaction mixture was added to a suspension of sodium hydrogen carbonate (200 g) in water (1 L), saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution
20 was added to make the mixture basic, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-
25 hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (10.0 g, yield: 53%) as an oil.

[0530]

(3c)

(6-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol

30 [0531]

methyl 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-4-carboxylate (10.0 g) of Example 3(3b) was dissolved in methanesulfonic acid (100 mL), N-bromosuccinimide (10.6 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was added to a
35 suspension of sodium hydrogen carbonate (200 g) in water (1 L),

and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran
5 (210 mL), lithium aluminum hydride (2.15 g) was added in portions over 7 min at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0°C. Water (2.2 mL), 5M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.2 mL), and water (6.6 mL) were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 min, and the precipitate
10 was filtered off. The filtrate was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-60/40(V/V)] to give the title compound (8.13 g, yield: 63%) as an
15 oil.

[0532]

(3d)

[6-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol

20 [0533]

Using (6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (8.13 g) of Example 3(3c), the title compound (7.85 g, yield: 80%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1h).

[0534]

25 (3e)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

[0535]

Ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-
30 enoate (WO 2015/092713) (3.979 g), [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (17.7 g), triethylamine (11.4 mL) and chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (1.58 g) of Example 3(3d) were suspended in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (52 mL) and water (13.6 mL) and purged with
35 nitrogen, and heated and stirred at 80°C for 3 hr. The reaction

mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the obtained residue were added ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
5 layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-0/100(V/V)] to give the title compound
10 (4.651 g, yield: 73%) as a solid.

[0536]

(3f)

ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
15 inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0537]

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (2.50 g) of Example 3(3e) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-
20 b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (1.70 g) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in toluene (32 mL), and di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate (4.40 g) and then triphenylphosphine (5.00 g) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere and stirred at room temperature for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and the mixture was
25 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-
30 50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (4.16 g, yield: quantitative) as an oil.

[0538]

(3g)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
35

inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0539]

To a mixture of ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (4.16 g) of Example 3(3f), ethanol (30 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (32.6 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 1M
10 hydrochloric acid (32.6 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column
15 chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate/methanol=50/50/0-0/95/5(V/V/V)]. Ethyl acetate and n-hexane were added to the eluted compound, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration and vacuum dried to give the title compound (2.00 g,
20 yield: 50%).

[0540]

(Example 4)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-
25 inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0541]

(4a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

30 (4b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate
[0542]

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (59 g) of
35

Example 3(3e) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (50 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: acetonitrile, temperature: 40°C] to give 27.5 g of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield: 47%).

Similarly, 27.3 g of ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 46%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: acetonitrile, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 260 nm]; retention time: 4.187 min (the first peak), 5.087 min (the second peak)

[0543]

(4c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0544]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (61.7 mg) of Example 4(4a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (49.4 mg) of Example 1(1c) were successively added, under a nitrogen atmosphere, di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate (50.5 mg), tetrahydrofuran (2.24 mL), and tri-n-butylphosphine (0.0664 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-50/50 (V/V)] to give the title compound (96.5 mg, yield: 96%) as an oil.

[0545]

(4d)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0546]

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (720 mg) of Example 4(4c) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of methanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. 1 M hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture to adjust the pH to 5-6, and the reaction solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. After azeotropic distillation with ethanol, the obtained residue was suspended in chloroform, anhydrous magnesium sulfate was added, and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=90/1-20/1(V/V)]. Ethyl acetate and n-hexane were added to solidify the residue to give the title compound (446 mg, yield: 64%) as a solid.

[0547]

(Example 5)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0548]

(5a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0549]

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (3.15 g) of Example 4(4b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (2.31 g) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in toluene (50 mL). 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (3.03 g) was added thereto under a nitrogen atmosphere, then tri-

n-butylphosphine (2.99 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. Tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with
5 dichloromethane, and the insoluble matter was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a residue, which was purified by silica gel column chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1-4/6 (V/V)], and the fraction containing impurities was purified again by silica gel column
10 chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 6/4-4/6 (V/V)]. The product was further purified twice by NH silica gel column chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1-1/1 (V/V)] to give the title compound (3.78 g, yield: 74%) as a solid.

[0550]

15 (5b)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0551]

20 To a mixture of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (3.75 g) of Example 5(5a), ethanol (30 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium
25 hydroxide solution (30 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 3 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 1M hydrochloric acid (33 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate.
30 After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained solid was dissolved in ethanol (100 mL), followed by recrystallization. The precipitated solid was collected by filtration, washed with a small amount of ethanol, and dried at 50°C under reduced pressure to give the title
35 compound (2.20 g, yield: 61%) as a solid.

[0552]

(Example 6)

3-(4-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-[[(4R)-4-methyl-
1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl]-
5 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0553]

(6a)

4-Bromo-3-fluoro-N¹-methylbenzene-1,2-diamine

[0554]

10 3-Fluoro-N-methyl-2-nitroaniline (WO 2011/021676) (5.27 g)
was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (60 mL), a solution of N-
bromosuccinimide (4.88 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was
added at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hr. To the
reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted
15 with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and
saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the
solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. To the obtained
residue was added n-hexane, and the solid was collected by
filtration. The obtained solid was suspended in ethanol (50 mL),
20 tin(II) chloride dihydrate (10.6 g) was added thereto, and the
mixture was heated under reflux for 1 hr. The reaction mixture
was cooled to room temperature and added to a suspension of sodium
hydrogen carbonate (15 g) in water (100 mL) and ethyl acetate (100
mL), and stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hr. The mixture was
25 filtered through celite to remove insoluble matter, and the
filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was
evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was
purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-
30 hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound
(2.95 g, yield: 89%) as a solid.

[0555]

(6b)

5-Bromo-4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazole

35 [0556]

4-Bromo-3-fluoro-N¹-methylbenzene-1,2-diamine (2.95 g) of Example 6(6a) was dissolved in acetonitrile (27 mL), tert-butyl nitrite (2.4 mL) and 42% tetrafluoroboric acid (4.3 mL) were added dropwise at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature
5 for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was
10 purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =85/15-60/40(V/V)] to give the title compound (620 mg, yield: 17%) as a solid.

[0557]

(6c)

15 Ethyl (2E)-3-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate
[0558]

5-Bromo-4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazole (620 mg) of Example 6(6b) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (8.0 mL), ethyl acrylate (2.46 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2.0 mL),
20 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (207 mg) and tri(o-tolyl)phosphine (275 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 100°C for 13.5 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
25 layer was washed with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =85/15-60/40(V/V)] to give the title compound (370 mg, yield: 43%)
30 as a solid.

[0559]

(6d)

Ethyl 3-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

35 [0560]

Using [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (481 mg) of Example 3(3d) and ethyl (2E)-3-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (370 mg) of Example 6(6c), the title compound (390 mg, yield: 84%) was
5 obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 95(95a).

[0561]

(6e)

Ethyl 3-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate
10

[0562]

Using ethyl 3-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (190 mg) of Example 6(6d) and (4R)-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (WO 2015/092713) (122 mg), the title
15 compound (260 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 2(2b).

[0563]

(6f)

20 3-(4-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0564]

Using ethyl 3-(4-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
25 {[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (260 mg) of Example 6(6e), the title compound (186 mg, yield: 68%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 2(2c).

[0565]

30 (Example 7)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0566]

35 (7a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate
(7b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate
5 [0567]

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (120 g) of Example 1(1i) was subjected to chiral SFC [column: CHIRALPAK AD (50 mm
10 I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/ethanol =60/40 (V/V)] to obtain 51.0 g of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the first peak (yield: 43%).

Similarly, 52.5 g of ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 44%).
15

Analysis SFC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK AD-3 (4.6 mm I.D.× 50 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/ethanol (0.05% diethylamine)=95/5-60/40 (V/V), flow rate: 3.0 mL/min, temperature:
20 35°C, wavelength: 220 nm]; retention time: 2.078 min (the first peak), 2.455 min (the second peak)
[0568]

(7c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
25 [0569]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (0.20 g) of
30 Example 7(7a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (0.141 g) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (0.34 g, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).
[0570]

35 (7d)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0571]

5 Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (0.35 g) of Example 7(7c), the title compound (0.24 g, yield: 72%) was obtained in the same manner as in Example
10 3(3g).

[0572]

(Example 8)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
15

[0573]

(8a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
20

[0574]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (0.20 g) of Example 7(7b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (0.141 g) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (0.32 g, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0575]

(8b)

30 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0576]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-

benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (0.34 g) of Example 8(8a), the title compound (0.15 g, yield: 46%) was obtained in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

5 [0577]

(Example 9)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [0578]

(9a)

2,6-Dichloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]pyridine-3-sulfonamide

[0579]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (2.0 g) of Example 1(1a) and
15 2,6-dichloropyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (1.4 g), the title compound (1.4 g, yield: 82%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0580]

(9b)

20 (4R)-7-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0581]

Using 2,6-dichloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]pyridine-3-sulfonamide (1.25 g) of Example 9(9a), the title compound (1.04 g,
25 yield: 95%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0582]

(9c)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

30 [0583]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (200 mg) of
35 Example 3(3e) and (4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-

b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (133 mg) of Example 9(9b), the title compound (172 mg, yield: 53%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0584]

5 (9d)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0585]

10 Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (80 mg) of Example 9(9c), the title compound (14 mg, yield: 18%) was obtained in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

15 [0586]

(Example 10)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

20

[0587]

(10a)

2-Chloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]-5-methylpyridine-3-sulfonamide

[0588]

25 Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.41 g) of Example 1(1a) and 2-chloro-5-methylpyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (0.90 g), the title compound (1.1 g, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0589]

30 (10b)

(4R)-4-Ethyl-8-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0590]

Using 2-chloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]-5-methylpyridine-3-sulfonamide (1.2 g) of Example 10(10a), the title compound (0.68

35

g, yield: 65%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0591]

(10c)

5 Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0592]

10 Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 3(3e) and (4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (120 mg) of Example 10(10b), the title compound (165 mg, yield: 53%) was obtained as a solid in
15 the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0593]

(10d)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0594]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (165 mg) of Example 10(10c), the title compound (90 mg, yield: 57%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0595]

30 (Example 11)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-7-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

35 [0596]

(11a)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{[(4R)-4-ethyl-7-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-

b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-

5 yl)propanoate

[0597]

Ethyl 3-(7-{{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (79

10 mg) of Example 9(9c), trimethylboroxine 50% tetrahydrofuran

solution (0.087 mL), palladium acetate (2.8 mg), cesium carbonate

(120 mg), and 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl (5.1

mg) were dissolved in toluene (3.0 mL), and the mixture was

stirred under heating under a nitrogen atmosphere at 100°C for 4

15 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature,

water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate.

The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over

anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was

concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was

20 was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution

solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-0/100(V/V)] to give the

title compound (60 mg, yield: 78%) as an oil.

[0598]

(11b)

25 3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{[(4R)-4-ethyl-7-

methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-

b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-

yl)propanoic acid

[0599]

30 Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-

{{[(4R)-4-ethyl-7-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-

b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-

yl)propanoate (60 mg) of Example 11(11a), the title compound (35

mg, yield: 62%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in

35 Example 3(3g).

[0600]

(Example 12)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl}methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0601]

(12a)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl}methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0602]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (140 mg) of Example 3(3e) and (4R)-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (WO 2015/092713) (80 mg), the title compound (140 mg, yield: 65%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0603]

(12b)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl}methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0604]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl}methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (140 mg) of Example 12(12a), the title compound (120 mg, yield: 90%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0605]

(Example 13)

3-(7-{{(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl}methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0606]

(13a)

5-Chloro-2,4-difluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide
[0607]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (0.72 g) of Example 1(1a) and
5-chloro-2,4-difluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.50 g), the title
5 compound (0.70 g, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in
the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0608]

(13b)

(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-
10 benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0609]

Using 5-chloro-2,4-difluoro-N-[(2R)-2-
hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide (0.35 g) of Example 13(13a), the
title compound (0.22 g, yield: 67%) was obtained as a solid in the
15 same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0610]

(13c)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
20 inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0611]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of
Example 3(3e) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2H-
25 5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (80 mg) of Example 13(13b),
the title compound (140 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a solid in
the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0612]

(13d)

30 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-
(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0613]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-
35 dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-

dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (140 mg) of Example 13(13c), the title compound (90 mg, yield: 67%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

5 [0614]

(Example 14)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [0615]

(14a)

5-Chloro-2-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide

[0616]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.0 g) of Example 1(1a) and 5-chloro-2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.56 g), the title compound (1.3 g, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0617]

(14b)

20 (4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0618]

Using 5-chloro-2-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide (1.3 g) of Example 14(14a), the title compound (1.0 g, yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0619]

(14c)

30 Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0620]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (140 mg) of Example 3(3e) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-

benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (95 mg) of Example 14(14b), the title compound (160 mg, yield: 71%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0621]

5 (14d)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0622]

10 Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (160 mg) of Example 14(14c), the title compound (140 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

15 [0623]

(Example 15)

3-(7-{[(4R)-7-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

20 [0624]

(15a)

4-Chloro-2-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide

[0625]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.55 g) of Example 1(1a) and
25 4-chloro-2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.0 g), the title compound (1.2 g, yield: 98%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0626]

(15b)

30 (4R)-7-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0627]

Using 4-chloro-2-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide (1.2 g) of Example 15(15a), the
35 title compound (0.92 g, yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the

same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0628]

(15c)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5 5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-
(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0629]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of
10 Example 3(3e) and (4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-
benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (75 mg) of Example 15(15b), the
title compound (160 mg, yield: 99%) was obtained as a solid in the
same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0630]

15 (15d)

3-(7-{[(4R)-7-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-
benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-
dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0631]

20 Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (160
mg) of Example 15(15c), the title compound (110 mg, yield: 72%)
was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

25 [0632]

(Example 16)

3-(7-{[(4R)-6-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-
benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-
dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

30 [0633]

(16a)

3-Chloro-2-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide

[0634]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.55 g) of Example 1(1a) and
35 5-chloro-2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.0 g), the title

compound (1.2 g, yield: 98%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0635]

(16b)

5 (4R)-6-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0636]

Using 3-chloro-2-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide (1.2 g) of Example 16(16a), the
10 title compound (0.90 g, yield: 81%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0637]

(16c)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-6-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
15 5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0638]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (160 mg) of
20 Example 3(3e) and (4R)-6-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (117 mg) of Example 16(16b), the title compound (250 mg, yield: 96%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0639]

25 (16d)

3-(7-{[(4R)-6-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0640]

30 Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-6-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (250 mg) of Example 16(16c), the title compound (160 mg, yield: 67%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

35 [0641]

(Example 17)

3-(7-{[(4R)-9-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

5 [0642]

(17a)

2-Chloro-6-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide

[0643]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.1 g) of Example 1(1a) and 2-
10 chloro-6-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.70 g), the title
compound (0.90 g, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in
the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0644]

(17b)

15 (4R)-9-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0645]

Using 2-chloro-6-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-
hydroxybutyl]benzenesulfonamide (0.90 g) of Example 17(17a), the
20 title compound (598 mg, yield: 72%) was obtained as a solid in the
same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0646]

(17c)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-9-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
25 5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-
(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0647]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (150 mg) of
30 Example 3(3e) and (4R)-9-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-
benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (110 mg) of Example 17(17b), the
title compound (100 mg, yield: 41%) was obtained as a solid in the
same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0648]

35 (17d)

3-(7-{[(4R)-9-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0649]

5 Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-9-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (100 mg) of Example 17(17c), the title compound (65 mg, yield: 68%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

10 [0650]

(Example 18)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [0651]

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid (400 mg) of Example 13(13d) was dissolved in ethanol (25 mL), 1M
20 aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 1M hydrochloric acid (3.2 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous
25 sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =60/40-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (250 mg, yield: 60%) as a solid.

30 [0652]

(Example 19)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

35 [0653]

(19a)

Ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

5 [0654]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (130 mg) of Example 1(1i) and (4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (65 mg) of Example 9(9b), the
10 title compound (150 mg, yield: 93%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0655]

(19b)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-
15 2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0656]

Using ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (150 mg) of Example 19(19a), the title compound (85
20 mg, yield: 58%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0657]

25 (Example 20)

(3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0658]

30 (20a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-([tri(propan-2-yl)silyl]oxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

[0659]

35 Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-

(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (520 mg) of Example 4(4b) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL), imidazole (110 mg) and triisopropylsilyl chloride (380 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr.
5 To the reaction mixture was added water (2.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica
10 gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (720 mg, yield: 99%) as an oil.

[0660]

(20b)

15 tert-Butyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
({[tri(propan-2-yl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
yl]propanoate
[0661]

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
20 ({[tri(propan-2-yl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
yl]propanoate (720 mg) of Example 20(20a) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL), ethanol (3 mL) and 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.30 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. To the reaction mixture
25 was added 1M hydrochloric acid (0.30 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was dissolved in tert-
30 butyl alcohol (5 mL), di-tert-butyl bicarbonate (600 mg) and 4-
dimethylaminopyridine (48 mg) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and the organic product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine
35 and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the

filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-60/40 (V/V)] to give the title compound (540 mg, yield: 71%) as an oil.

5 [0662]

(20c)

tert-Butyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

[0663]

10 tert-Butyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-({[tri(propan-2-yl)silyl]oxy)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (540 mg) of Example 20(20b) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), tetrabutylammonium fluoride (2.8 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr.

15 To the reaction mixture was added water (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica
20 gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-20/80 (V/V)] to give the title compound (283 mg, yield: 72%) as a solid.

[0664]

(20d)

25 tert-Butyl (3R)-3-(7-{{(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl}methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0665]

Using tert-butyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-
30 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (283 mg) of Example 20(20c) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (73 mg) of Example 13(13b), the title compound (140 mg, yield: 79%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

35 [0666]

(20e)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

5 [0667]

tert-Butyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (140 mg) of Example 20(20d) was dissolved in
10 dichloromethane (2 mL), trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. To the reaction mixture was added aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated
15 brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-20/80(V/V)] to give the title compound (73 mg, yield: 57%) as a solid.

20 [0668]

(Example 21)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

25 [0669]

(21a)

tert-Butyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-({[tri(propan-2-yl)silyl]oxy}methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

30 [0670]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (520 mg) of Example 4(4a), the title compound (754 mg, yield: 98%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 20(20a) and
35 20(20b).

[0671]

(21b)

tert-Butyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

5 [0672]

Using tert-butyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-([tri(propan-2-yl)silyl]oxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (754 mg) of Example 21(21a), the title compound (484 mg, yield: 88%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
10 Example 20(20c).

[0673]

(21c)

tert-Butyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
15

[0674]

Using tert-butyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (110 mg) of Example 21(21b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (73 mg) of Example 13(13b),
20 the title compound (145 mg, yield: 81%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0675]

(21d)

25 (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0676]

Using tert-butyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (145 mg) of Example 21(21c), the title compound (77 mg, yield: 58%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
30 Example 20(20e).

35 [0677]

(Example 22)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

5 [0678]

(22a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

10 [0679]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (200 mg) of Example 7(7b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (136 mg) of Example 13(13b),
15 the title compound (350 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0680]

(22b)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

20 [0681]

To a mixture of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (350 mg) of Example 22(22a), tert-butanol (3.0 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 1M
25 hydrochloric acid (1.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column
30 chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl

acetate/methanol=50/50/0-0/95/5(V/V/V)]. To the eluted compound
were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the mixture was
subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by
filtration and vacuum dried to give the title compound (148 mg,
5 yield: 44%).

[0682]

(Example 23)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-
10 yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0683]

(23a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-
15 yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0684]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (200 mg) of
Example 7(7a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2H-
20 5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (136 mg) of Example 13(13b),
the title compound (330 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a
solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0685]

(23b)

25 (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0686]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-7-fluoro-1,1-
30 dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
yl)propanoate (350 mg) of Example 23(23a), the title compound (70
mg, yield: 21%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
Example 22(22b).

35 [0687]

(Example 24)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

5 [0688]

(24a)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

10 [0689]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (90 mg) of Example 3(3e) and (4R)-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (WO 2015/092713) (60 mg), the
15 title compound (130 mg, yield: 94%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0690]

(24b)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0691]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (130 mg) of Example 24(24a), the title compound (70
25 mg, yield: 56%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0692]

30 (Example 25)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-8-(trifluoromethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

35 [0693]

(25a)

2-Chloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonamide

[0694]

5 Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.27 g) of Example 1(1a) and 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (1.0 g), the title compound (417 mg, yield: 35%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0695]

10 (25b)

(4R)-4-Ethyl-8-(trifluoromethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0696]

15 Using 2-chloro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonamide (417 mg) of Example 25(25a), the title compound (370 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1c).

[0697]

(25c)

20 [(6-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methoxy](tert-butyl)dimethylsilane

[0698]

25 To a mixture of (6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (70 g) of Example 3(3c), imidazole (42 g), dichloromethane (800 mL) was added tert-butyldimethylchlorosilane (70 g), and the mixture was stirred at 15°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, the organic layer was washed twice with water and once with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:petroleum ether] to give the title compound (98 g, yield: 93%) as a solid.

[0699]

(25d)

35 tert-Butyl(dimethyl){[6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-

yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methoxy}silane

[0700]

Using [(6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methoxy] (tert-butyl)dimethylsilane (49 g) of Example 25(25c), the title compound
5 (51 g, yield: 91%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1h).

[0701]

(25e)

tert-Butyl 3-[7-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)methyl)-2,3-
10 dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0702]

Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (152 mg),
(2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (87 mg), and (2R,3R)-
15 bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (87 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (27 mL) and water (7.2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. Then, tert-butyl
(2E)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO
2018/109646) (2.22 g), tert-butyl(dimethyl){[6-(4,4,5,5-
20 tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methoxy}silane (4.73 g) of Example 25(25d), and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (8.12 mL) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred under heating at 50°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous
25 ammonium chloride solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column
30 chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-60/40(V/V)] to give the title compound (4.0 g, yield: 92%) as an oil.

[0703]

(25f)

35 tert-Butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-

(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate
[0704]

Using tert-butyl 3-[7-({[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (4.0 g) of Example 25(25e), the title compound (3.0 g, yield: 95%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 20(20c).

[0705]

(25g)

tert-Butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-({[(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-8-(trifluoromethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0706]

Using tert-butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 25(25f) and (4R)-4-ethyl-8-(trifluoromethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (70 mg) of Example 25(25b), the title compound (116 mg, yield: 70%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0707]

(25h)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-({[(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-8-(trifluoromethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0708]

Using tert-butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-({[(4R)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-8-(trifluoromethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (116 mg) of Example 25(25g), the title compound (75 mg, yield: 70%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 20(20e).

[0709]

(Example 26)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R)-2-ethyl-5,5-dioxido-2,3-dihydro-4H-naphtho[1,2-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-4-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0710]

5 (26a)

1-Fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]naphthalene-2-sulfonamide

[0711]

Using (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.10 g) of Example 1(1a) and 1-fluoronaphthalene-2-sulfonyl chloride (0.75 g), the title
10 compound (0.90 mg, yield: 99%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1b).

[0712]

(26b)

(2R)-2-Ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphtho[1,2-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine

15 5,5-dioxide

[0713]

Using 1-fluoro-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxybutyl]naphthalene-2-sulfonamide (900 mg) of Example 26(26a), the title compound (700 mg, yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
20 Example 1(1c).

[0714]

(26c)

tert-Butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R)-2-ethyl-5,5-dioxido-2,3-dihydro-4H-naphtho[1,2-
25 b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-4-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0715]

Using tert-butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (110 mg) of
30 Example 25(25f) and (2R)-2-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphtho[1,2-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 5,5-dioxide (72 mg) of Example 26(26b), the title compound (170 mg, yield: 96%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0716]

35 (26d)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R)-2-ethyl-5,5-dioxido-2,3-dihydro-4H-naphtho[1,2-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-4-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0717]

5 Using tert-butyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R)-2-ethyl-5,5-dioxido-2,3-dihydro-4H-naphtho[1,2-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-4-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (180 mg) of Example 26(26c), the title compound (100 mg, yield: 61%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
10 Example 20(20e).

[0718]

(Example 27)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,2]thiazepin-2(3H)-
15 yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0719]

(27a)

(4S*)-4-Ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,2]thiazepine 1,1-dioxide

20 [0720]

To a solution of 2-chloro-N-(2-methylidenebutyl)pyridine-3-sulfonamide (WO 2018/109643) (30 g) in toluene (500 mL) was added 2,2'-azo bis(isobutyronitrile) (10 g) at room temperature, and the reaction mixture was heated to 65°C. Tributyltin hydride (70 g)
25 was added thereto, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 85°C for 16 hr. A solution of potassium fluoride (50 g) in water (500 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at 15°C for 10 hr. Insoluble matter was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The
30 obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:petroleum ether/ethyl acetate =20/1-5/1(V/V)] and then purified by preparative HPLC [column: Phenomenex Luna C18 (100 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: 0.225% aqueous formic acid solution/acetonitrile =75/25-55/45(V/V)] to give a racemate of the
35 title compound. This was subjected to chiral SFC [column:

CHIRALPAK IC (30 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/2-propanol (0.1% aqueous ammonia) =60/40(V/V)] to obtain 7.09 g of (4S*)-4-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,2]thiazepine 1,1-dioxide as the first peak (yield: 26%).

5 Analysis SFC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK AS-3 (4.6 mm I.D.× 50 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/ethanol (0.05% diethylamine)=95/5-60/40(V/V), flow rate: 3 mL/min, temperature: 35°C, wavelength: 220 nm]; retention time: 1.081 min (the first peak)

10 [0721]

(27b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,2]thiazepin-2(3H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

15 [0722]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (158 mg) of Example 4(4b) and (4S*)-4-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,2]thiazepine 1,1-dioxide (90 mg) of Example 27(27a), the
20 title compound (230 mg, yield: 95%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0723]

(27c)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-
25 1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,2]thiazepin-2(3H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0724]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydropyrido[2,3-
30 f][1,2]thiazepin-2(3H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (120 mg) of Example 27(27b), the title compound (50 mg, yield: 44%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0725]

35 (Example 28)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydro-1,2-benzothiazepin-2(3H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0726]

5 (28a)

(4S*)-4-Ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,2-benzothiazepine 1,1-dioxide

[0727]

4-Ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,2-benzothiazepine 1,1-dioxide
(WO 2017/060854) (16 g) was subjected to chiral SFC [column:

10 CHIRALPAK AD (30 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: carbon
dioxide/methanol (0.1% aqueous ammonia) =70/30(V/V)] to obtain 4.8
g of (4S*)-4-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,2-benzothiazepine 1,1-
dioxide as the first peak.

Analysis SFC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK AY-3 (4.6 mm I.D.× 50
15 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/ethanol (0.05%
diethylamine)=95/5-60/40(V/V), flow rate: 3 mL/min, temperature:
35°C, wavelength: 220 nm]; retention time: 1.513 min (the first
peak)

[0728]

20 (28b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydro-1,2-benzothiazepin-2(3H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0729]

25 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (158 mg) of
Example 4(4b) and (4S*)-4-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,2-
benzothiazepine 1,1-dioxide (90 mg) of Example 28(28a), the title
compound (100 mg, yield: 41%) was obtained as a solid in the same
30 manner as in Example 3(3f).

[0730]

(28c)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydro-1,2-benzothiazepin-2(3H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-
35 dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0731]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(4S*)-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-4,5-dihydro-1,2-benzothiazepine-2(3H)-
yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (100 mg) of
5 Example 28(28b), the title compound (85 mg, yield: 89%) was
obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0732]

(Example 29)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
10 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
inden-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic
acid

[0733]

(29a)

15 Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
inden-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0734]

Ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
20 (hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (181 mg) of
Example 95(95a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (115 mg) of Example
1(1c) were dissolved in toluene (5 mL) and, under a nitrogen
atmosphere, 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (221 mg), and then
25 tri-n-butylphosphine (0.218 mL) were added, and the mixture was
stirred at room temperature for 25 hr. The reaction mixture was
diluted with dichloromethane and purified by silica gel column
chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =2/1-
1/2(V/V)] to give the title compound (270 mg, yield: 94%) as a
30 solid.

[0735]

(29b)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
35 inden-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic

acid

[0736]

Using ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (270 mg) of Example 29(29a), the title compound (218 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0737]

10 (Example 30)

(3S)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [0738]

(30a)

4-Bromo-6-chloro-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitroaniline

[0739]

4-Bromo-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitroaniline (WO 2020/165776) (5.04 g) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide, N-chlorosuccinimide (2.88 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 80°C for 2 hr and cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, successively washed three times with water and once with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an unpurified title compound (5.72 g, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[0740]

30 (30b)

4-Bromo-6-chloro-N¹,3-dimethylbenzene-1,2-diamine

[0741]

Using 4-bromo-6-chloro-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitroaniline (5.84 g) of Example 30(30a), the title compound (2.69 g, yield: 52%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54d).

[0742]

(30c)

5-Bromo-7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole

[0743]

5 4-Bromo-6-chloro-N¹,3-dimethylbenzene-1,2-diamine (2.69 g)
of Example 30(30b) was suspended in 5M hydrochloric acid (50 mL),
and a solution of sodium nitrite (1.49 g) in water (6 mL) was
added dropwise under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C over 20 min.
After stirring at room temperature for 1.5 hr, the reaction
10 mixture was cooled to 0°C and neutralized by adding 5 M aqueous
sodium hydroxide solution (50 mL) dropwise. The reaction mixture
was extracted with dichloromethane, and the organic layer was
washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium
sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under
15 reduced pressure to give an unpurified title compound (2.76 g,
yield: 98%) as a solid.

[0744]

(30d)

Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-
20 enoate

[0745]

A mixture of 5-bromo-7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole
(2.76 g) of Example 30(30c), palladium acetate (II) (238 mg),
tri(o-tolyl)phosphine (645 mg), and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL)
25 was purged with nitrogen, and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (9.1 mL)
and then ethyl acrylate (2.3 mL) were added, and the mixture was
stirred under heating at 90°C for 2 hr. To the reaction mixture
were added tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (485 mg),
tri(o-tolyl)phosphine (645 mg), and ethyl acrylate (2.3 mL), and
30 the mixture was stirred under heating at 90°C for 3 hr. The
reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, ethyl
acetate and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution
were added, and the mixture was stirred. The insoluble matter was
filtered through a cotton plug. The organic layer of the filtrate
35 was separated by a partitioning operation, washed twice with water

and once with saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/dichloromethane/ethyl acetate = 90/0/10-75/0/25-0/100/0-0/90/10 (V/V/V)]. The obtained solid was slurry washed with n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound (2.23 g, yield: 75%) as a solid.

[0746]

(30e)

10 Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0747]

Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (2.00 g) of Example 30(30d) and [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (2.41 g) of Example 1(1h) were suspended in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (48 mL) and water (8.4 mL), hydroxy(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (293 mg) and then 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (3.57 mL) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred under heating at 50°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =4/1-1/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.61 g, yield: 51%) as a solid.

30 [0748]

(30f)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

(30g)

35 Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-

(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate
[0749]

Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (1.61 g) of
5 Example 30(30e) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALCEL OJ-H (20 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =50/50(V/V)] to obtain 593 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate of Example 30(30f) as the first peak
10 (yield: 37%).

In the same manner, 537 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate of Example 30(30g) was obtained as the second peak (yield: 33%).

15 Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALCEL OJ-H (4.6 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =50/50(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 210 nm]; retention time: 7.797 min (the first peak), 14.150 min (the second peak)
20 [0750]
(30h)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl}propanoate
25 [0751]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (116 mg) of Example 30(30f) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (76 mg) of Example
30 1(1c), the title compound (186 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 29(29a).
[0752]
(30i)

(3S)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-
35

b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0753]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-
5 benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (186 mg) of Example 30(30h), ethanol (2 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for
10 4 hr. To the reaction mixture were added ethanol (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 1M hydrochloric acid (2 mL) and dichloromethane were added and the mixture was stirred. The organic layer was separated through a
15 phase separator (Biotage) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by DIOL silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:ethyl acetate/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] and the obtained residue was slurry washed with n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title
20 compound (130 mg, yield: 75%) as a solid.

[0754]

(Example 31)

(3R)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-
25 b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0755]

(31a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
30 {[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate
[0756]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (116 mg)
35 of Example 30(30g) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (75 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (166 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 29(29a).

[0757]

5 (31b)

(3R)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [0758]

To a mixture of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (166 mg) of Example 31(31a), ethanol
15 (2 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1.5 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 1M hydrochloric acid (2 mL) and dichloromethane were added, and the mixture was stirred. The organic layer was separated through a
20 phase separator (Biotage) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was slurry washed with n-hexane/ethyl acetate to give the title compound (138 mg, yield: 87%) as a solid.

[0759]

25 (Example 32)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

30 [0760]

(32a)

Ethyl 3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0761]

35 Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (53 mg) and

(2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (61 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) and water (2.8 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. Then, a solution of ethyl (2E)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (441 mg) of Example 55 (55g) in 1,4-dioxane (7.5 mL), [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (617 mg) of Example 1(1h), and 1 M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (1.45 mL) were added, and the mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 3 hr. To the reaction mixture was added [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (283 mg) of Example 1(1h), and the mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1-1/1 (V/V)], and then purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1-1/2 (V/V)] to give the title compound (668 mg, yield: 99%) (solid) as a mixture of both enantiomers.

[0762]

(32b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

(32c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0763]

Ethyl 3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (668 mg) of Example 32(32a) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol

=80/20 (V/V)] to obtain 515 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield: 77%).

5 Similarly, 126 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 19%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.
10 × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =80/20 (V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 210 nm]; retention time: 10.533 min (the first peak), 12.450 min (the second peak)
[0764]

(32d)

15 Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
[0765]

20 Ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (180 mg) of Example 32(32b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (119 mg) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in toluene (4 mL), 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (143 mg), and then tri-n-butylphosphine (0.142 mL) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hr. To the reaction mixture were added dichloromethane (2 mL), (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-
30 dioxide (30 mg) of Example 1(1c), 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (30 mg), and then tri-n-butylphosphine (0.029 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hr. Dichloromethane was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was dissolved by heating to 40°C, and this was purified by silica gel column
35 chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =2/1-

1/1(V/V)], and further by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =2/1-1/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (225 mg, yield: 83%) as a solid.

[0766]

5 (32e)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

10 [0767]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (223 mg) of Example 32(32d), the
15 title compound (196 mg, yield: 91%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 31(31b).

[0768]

(Example 33)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-2,3,5,6-tetrahydrospiro[pyran-4,4'-pyrido[2,3-
20 b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0769]

(33a)

25 Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-2,3,5,6-tetrahydrospiro[pyran-4,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate

[0770]

30 Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 3(3e) and 2,2',3,3',5,6-hexahydrospiro[pyran-4,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine] 1',1'-dioxide (US-A-2020/0055874) (70 mg), the title compound (71 mg, yield: 43%) was
35 obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 29(29a).

[0771]

(33b)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-
2,3,5,6-tetrahydrospiro[pyran-4,4'-pyrido[2,3-

5 b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
yl}propanoic acid

[0772]

To a mixture of ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-
3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-2,3,5,6-tetrahydrospiro[pyran-4,4'-
10 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-
1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate (70 mg) of Example 33(33a), ethanol (2
mL), and tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium
hydroxide solution (2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 10 hr. To the reaction mixture were added 1M
15 hydrochloric acid (2 mL) and dichloromethane, and the mixture was
stirred. The organic layer was separated through a phase
separator (Biotage) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced
pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column
chromatography [elution solvent:ethyl acetate/methanol=100/0-
20 90/10(V/V)] and the obtained solid was slurry washed with
diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (30.5 mg, yield: 46%)
as a solid.

[0773]

(Example 34)

25 3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(4,4-dimethyl-1,1-
dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-
yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0774]

(34a)

30 Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(4,4-dimethyl-
1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-
yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate

[0775]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
35 (hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (130 mg) of

Example 3(3e) and 4,4-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (WO 2018/109643) (80 mg), the title compound (195 mg, yield: 98%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 29(29a).

5 [0776]

(34b)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(4,4-dimethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

10 [0777]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(4,4-dimethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate (195 mg) of Example 34(34a), the title compound (68 mg, yield: 37%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 33(33b).

[0778]

(Example 35)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclobutane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0779]

(35a)

2-Chloro-N-[(1-hydroxycyclobutyl)methyl]pyridine-3-sulfonamide

25 [0780]

1-(Aminomethyl)cyclobutanol (477 mg) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) and water (5 mL), potassium carbonate (652 mg) and then 2-chloropyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (1.00 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, dichloromethane was added to the obtained residue, and the mixture was stirred. The organic layer was separated through a phase separator (Biotage) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (1.26 g, yield: 97%) as a highly viscous oil.

[0781]

(35b)

2',3'-Dihydrospiro[cyclobutane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine] 1',1'-dioxide

5 [0782]

2-Chloro-N-[(1-hydroxycyclobutyl)methyl]pyridine-3-sulfonamide (1.26 g) of Example 35(35a) and potassium tert-butoxide (1.53 g) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1 hr. The reaction
10 mixture was cooled to room temperature, 1M hydrochloric acid (14 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure
15 and the obtained residue was slurry washed with ethanol to give the title compound (716 mg, yield: 65%) as a solid.

[0783]

(35c)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-
20 spiro[cyclobutane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate

[0784]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (130 mg) of
25 Example 3(3e) and 2',3'-dihydrospiro[cyclobutane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine] 1',1'-dioxide (80 mg) of Example 35(35b), the title compound (150 mg, yield: 74%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 29(29a).

[0785]

30 (35d)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-
spiro[cyclobutane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-
yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0786]

35 Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-

[(1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclobutane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate (150 mg) of Example 35(35c), the title compound (70 mg, yield: 49%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
5 Example 33(33b).

[0787]

(Example 36)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-spiro[oxetane-3,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-
10 yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0788]

(36a)

ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-spiro[oxetane-3,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-
15 yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate

[0789]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate (130 mg) of Example 3(3e) and 2',3'-dihydrospiro[oxetane-3,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine] 1',1'-dioxide (US-A-2020/0055874) (85 mg),
20 the title compound (191 mg, yield: 94%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 29(29a).

[0790]

(36b)

25 3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-spiro[oxetane-3,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0791]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-{7-[(1',1'-dioxido-spiro[oxetane-3,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}propanoate (191 mg) of Example 36(36a), the title compound (92 mg, yield: 50%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
30 Example 33(33b).

35 [0792]

(Example 37)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic

5 acid

[0793]

(37a)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

10 [0794]

Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (50.1 mg) and (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (57.2 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (22 mL) and water (5.5 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room
15 temperature for 15 min. Then, ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (765 mg) of Example 49(49a) and [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (1.05 g) of Example 1(1h), and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (2.68 mL) were added thereto,
20 and the mixture was stirred under heating at 50°C for 4.5 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (1 mL) and saturated brine were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the
25 filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (807 mg, yield: 59%) (oil) as a mixture of both enantiomers.

30 [0795]

(37b)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

35 [0796]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (538 mg) of Example 37(37a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (263 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (725 mg, yield: 99%) containing diastereomer was obtained as an amorphous in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0797]

(37c)

10 Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (37d)

15 Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate [0798]

20 Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (724 mg) of Example 37(37b) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =20/80(V/V), temperature: 40°C] to obtain 413 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate as the first peak (yield: 57%).

30 Similarly, 55.1 mg of ethyl(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 7.6%).

35 Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.×

250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =20/80(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 210 nm]; retention time: 26.540 min (the first peak), 37.953 min (the second peak) [0799]

5 (37e)

(3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [0800]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (193 mg) of Example 37(37c), the title compound
15 (141 mg, yield: 76%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0801]

(Example 38)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid

20 [0802]

(38a)

25 Ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0803]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate
30 (930 mg) of Example 4(4a), 2,4,6-tris(p-methoxybenzyloxy)-1,3,5-triazine (1.43 g) and (S)-(+)-camphor-10-sulfonic acid (88.6 mg) was added 1,2-dichloroethane (15.8 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 8 hr. To the reaction mixture were added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and water,
35 and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The

organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-
5 hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.02 g, yield: 75%) as an oil.

[0804]

(38b)

2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
10 yl)-3-(7-{[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[0805]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
15 yl)propanoate (652 mg) of Example 38(38a), tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL), and ethanol (2.0 mL) was added 1 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.00 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 3.5 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 5M hydrochloric acid (0.762 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The
20 organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the obtained residue were successively added N,N-dimethylformamide (6.3 mL), 2-(trimethylsilyl) ethanol (0.364 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine
25 (0.500 mL), and 1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxide hexafluorophosphate (965 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 4-dimethylaminopyridine (31.0 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr.
30 Subsequently, 4-dimethylaminopyridine (31.0 mg) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr and left standing overnight. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
35 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the

filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-40/60 (V/V)] to give the title compound (587 mg, yield: 79%) as an oil.

5 [0806]

(38c)

2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy}methyl})-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylpropanoate

10 [0807]

To a mixture of 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy}methyl})-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (315 mg) of Example 38 (38b) and tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) was added
15 sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (about 1.0 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (4.13 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min. To the reaction mixture was added methyl iodide (0.100 mL), and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture were successively added saturated aqueous
20 ammonium chloride solution and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica
25 gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =60/40-40/60 (V/V)] to give the title compound (311 mg, yield: 96%) as an amorphous.

[0808]

(38d)

30 2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy}methyl})-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate

[0809]

To 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy}methyl})-2,3-

35

dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylpropanoate-(310 mg) of Example 38(38c) was added sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (about 1.0 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (4.13 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and methyl iodide (0.321 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 50 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added. After stirring, the mixture was warmed to room temperature and extracted with ethyl acetate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-50/50(V/V)] and further by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-20/80(V/V)] to give the title compound (172 mg, yield: 48%) as an oil.

[0810]

(38e)

2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-2,2-dimethylpropanoate

[0811]

To a mixture of 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-((4-methoxybenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate (172 mg) of Example 38(38d), dichloromethane (4.0 mL) and distilled water (0.40 mL) was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (40.0 mg), and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and water were added and the mixture was stirred and extracted with dichloromethane. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (60.4 mg, yield:

49%) as an oil.

[0812]

(38f)

2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-
5 dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-
yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-
benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate

[0813]

To a mixture of 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-
10 dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-
1H-inden-5-yl]-2,2-dimethylpropanoate (60.4 mg) of Example 38 (38e)
and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-
b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (35.4 mg) of Example 1(1c) were
successively added, under a nitrogen atmosphere, di-tert-butyl
15 azodicarboxylate (40.0 mg), tetrahydrofuran (2.45 mL), and tri-n-
butylphosphine (0.0488 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 3 hr. To the reaction mixture were successively
added di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate (12.9 mg) and tri-n-
butylphosphine (0.0250 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room
20 temperature for 1 hr, and left standing overnight. The reaction
mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained
residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution
solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-50/50(V/V)] and further by
NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-
25 hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-60/40(V/V)] to give the title compound
(66.5 mg, yield: 74%) as an amorphous.

[0814]

(38g)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
30 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-
dimethylpropanoic acid

[0815]

To a mixture of 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-
35 chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-

b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate (66.5 mg) of Example 38(38f) and N,N-dimethylformamide (0.90 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (0.0512 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, and at 40°C for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (0.0512 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1.5 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 1M aqueous citric acid solution was added and stirred, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)], and further slurry purified with ethyl acetate/n-hexane mixed solvent to give the title compound (48.7 mg, yield: 85%) as a solid.

[0816]

(Example 39)

(3R)-3-(7-[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0817]

(39a)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

[0818]

To a mixture of bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (34.1 mg) and (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (38.9 mg) were added, under a nitrogen atmosphere, 1,4-dioxane (5.00 mL) and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (1.82 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min to prepare a catalyst solution. Then, a mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-

dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (520 mg) of Example 49 (49a), [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (794 mg) of Example 3(3d), 1,4-dioxane (10.0 mL) and water (3.6 mL) was prepared in a separate
5 container and stirred at 50°C for 3 min under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the catalyst solution prepared above was added thereto. The reaction mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 2 hr under a nitrogen atmosphere, [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (250 mg) of
10 Example 3(3d) was added, and the mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (0.9 mL), saturated brine and water were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
15 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography [eluent :n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-30/70(V/V)] to give the title compound (653 mg, yield: 83%) (amorphous) as a mixture of both enantiomers.

20 [0819]

(39b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
25 yl)propanoate

(39c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
30 yl)propanoate

[0820]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (538 mg) of Example 39(39a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (263 mg) of Example
35

1(1c), 725 mg of a diastereomer mixture was obtained in the same manner as in Example 4(4c). 714 mg of the obtained mixture was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRAL ART amylose SA (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =75/25(V/V),

5 temperature: 40°C] to obtain 286 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate as the second peak (yield: 43%).

10 Similarly, 100 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the first peak (yield: 15%).

15 Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRAL ART amylose-SA (4.6 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =75/25(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 6.703 min (the first peak), 7.563 min (the second peak)

20 [0821]

(39d)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

25 [0822]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (286 mg) of Example 39(39b), the title compound (59.7 mg, yield: 22%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0823]

(Example 40)

35 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0824]

5 Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (100 mg) of Example 39(39c), the title compound (69.0 mg, yield: 72%) was obtained as a solid in
10 the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[0825]

(Example 41)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic
15 acid

[0826]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (55.1 mg) of Example 37(37d), ethanol (1.5 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 2M
25 hydrochloric acid (1.05 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel
30 column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)], and further slurry purified with an ethyl acetate/n-hexane mixed solvent to give the title compound (36.8 mg, yield: 70%) as a solid.

[0827]

35 (Example 42)

(3R)-3-{7-[(8'-Chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0828]

5 (42a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-{7-[(8'-chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0829]

10 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (147 mg) of Example 4(4b) and 8'-chloro-2',3'-dihydrospiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine] 1',1'-dioxide (US-A-2020/0055874) (97.3 mg), the title compound (231 mg, yield: 97%)
15 was obtained as an amorphous in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0830]

(42b)

(3R)-3-{7-[(8'-Chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
20 [0831]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-{7-[(8'-chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (231 mg) of Example 42(42a), the title compound (184 mg, yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[0832]

30 (Example 43)

(3S)-3-{7-[(8'-Chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2'(3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0833]

35 (43a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-{7-[(8'-chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0834]

5 Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (136 mg) of Example 4(4a) and 8'-chloro-2',3'-dihydrospiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine] 1',1'-dioxide (US-A-2020/0055874) (86.5 mg), the title compound (226 mg, yield:
10 quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0835]

(43b)

(3S)-3-{7-[(8'-Chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
15 [0836]

 Using ethyl (3S)-3-{7-[(8'-chloro-1',1'-dioxido-spiro[cyclopropane-1,4'-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine]-2' (3'H)-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (226 mg) of Example 43(43a), the
20 title compound (182 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[0837]

25 (Example 44)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl}-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0838]

30 (44a)

Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0839]

 Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (35.8 mg),
35 (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (41.1 mg) were dissolved

under a nitrogen atmosphere in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (16 mL) and water (4.0 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. Then, ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (500 mg) of Example 67(67d), [6-
5 (4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (792 mg) of Example 3(3d), and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (1.92 mL) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred under heating at 40°C for 2 hr and at 50°C for 2.5 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room
10 temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (1 mL) and saturated brine were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography
15 [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-20/80(V/V)] to give the title compound (807 mg, yield: 90%) (oil) as a mixture of both enantiomers.

[0840]

(44b)

20 Ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
(44c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

25 [0841]

Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (590 mg) of Example 44(44a) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =65/35(V/V),
30 temperature: 40°C] to obtain 427 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 72%).

Similarly, 128 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-
35 dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-

yl)propanoate was obtained as the first peak (yield: 22%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =60/40(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time:
5 7.683 min (the first peak), 10.510 min (the second peak)

[0842]

(44d)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
10 inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0843]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (136 mg) of Example 44(44b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-
15 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (83.2 mg) of Example 1(1c), a mixture containing the title compound (277 mg, yield: 64%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0844]

20 (44e)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0845]

25 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (277 mg) of Example 44(44d), the title compound (88.1 mg, yield: 51%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner
30 as in Example 41.

[0846]

(Example 45)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
35 yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-

yl]propanoic acid

[0847]

(45a)

Ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-

5 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0848]

Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (20.0 mg),
and (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (22.4 mg) were dissolved
in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (8.7 mL) and water (2.1 mL)
10 under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 15 min. Then, ethyl (2E)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-
(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (350 mg) of
Example 54 (54f), [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-
1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (462 mg) of Example 1(1h), and 1M
15 aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (1.05 mL) were added thereto,
and the mixture was stirred under heating at 50°C for 2 hr, and at
60°C for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture were added
bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (44.0 mg), and
(2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (40.0 mg) and the mixture was
20 stirred at 60°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to
cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (1 mL) and
saturated brine were added, and the mixture was extracted with
ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium
sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under
25 reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica
gel chromatography [eluent :n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-
40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (396 mg, yield:
66%) (amorphous) as a mixture of both enantiomers.

[0849].

30 (45b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-
yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

(45c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-
35 yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0850]

Ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (396 mg) of Example 45(45a) was repeatedly subjected to chiral HPLC
5 [column: CHIRALCEL OZ-H (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =80/20(V/V), temperature: 40°C] to give 190 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate as the second peak (yield: 48%).

10 Similarly, 46.3 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the first peak (yield: 12%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALCEL OZ-H(4.6 mm
15 I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =80/20(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 7.677 min (the first peak), 9.333 min (the second peak)

[0851]

20 (45d)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate

25 [0852]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (189 mg) of Example 45(45b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide
30 (95.6 mg) of Example 1(1c), a mixture containing the title compound (277 mg, yield: 73%) was obtained as an amorphous in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0853]

(45e)

35 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[0854]

5 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (277 mg) of Example 45(45d), the title compound (143 mg, yield: 72%) was obtained as a solid in the
10 same manner as in Example 41.

[0855]

(Example 46)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid
15

[0856]

(46a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
20

[0857]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (46.3 mg) of Example 45(45c) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (27.1 mg) of Example 1(1c), a mixture containing the title compound (66.5 mg, yield: 65%) was obtained as an amorphous in the
30 same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0858]

(46b)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid
35

yl]propanoic acid

[0859]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (66.5 mg) of Example 46(46a), the title compound (22.0 mg, yield: 51%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[0860]

10 (Example 47)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [0861]

(47a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

20 [0862]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (167 mg) of Example 4(4b) and (4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (102 mg) of Example 10(10b), the title compound (247 mg, yield: 94%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0863]

(47b)

30 (3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0864]

35 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-

{[(4R)-4-ethyl-8-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (247 mg) of Example 47(47a), the title compound (177 mg, yield: 75%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in

5 Example 41.

[0865]

(Example 48)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-6-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-
10 (1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0866]

(48a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-6-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-
15 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0867]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (146 mg) of Example 4(4b) and (4R)-6-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (92.0 mg) of Example 16(16b), the
20 title compound (245 mg, yield: 95%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[0868]

(48b)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-6-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-
25 (1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0869]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-6-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (245
30 mg) of Example 48(48a), the title compound (216 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

35 [0870]

(Example 49)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic

5 acid

[0871]

(49a)

Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate

10 [0872]

Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (27.9 mg) of Example 30(30d), potassium cyclopropyltrifluoroborate (17.7 mg), potassium carbonate (41.4 mg), and XPhos (9.8 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of
15 cyclopentylmethylether (30 mL) and water (0.20 mL), palladium acetate (II) (2.3 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred under heating under a nitrogen atmosphere at 100°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added,
20 and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl
25 acetate =90/10-70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (28.0 mg, yield: 98%) as a solid.

[0873]

(49b)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

30 [0874]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (152 mg) of Example 49(49a) and
[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-
35 7-yl]methanol (232 mg) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (182

mg, yield: 76%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54g).

[0875]

(49c)

5 Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
[0876]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (40.0 mg) of Example 49(49b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (30.4 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (61.0 mg, yield: 99%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

15 [0877]

(49d)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic
20 acid
[0878]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (61.0 mg) of Example 49(49c), the title compound (56.0 mg, yield: 96%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

[0879]

(Example 50)

30 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-methoxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0880]

(50a)

35 Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(7-methoxy-1,4-

dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0881]

Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-methoxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (220 mg) was dissolved in a
5 mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (4.0 mL) and water (1.3 mL), and the
mixture was heated to 90°C. [5-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-
dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (348 mg) of
Example 1(1h), triethylamine (0.499 mL), and chloro(1,5-
cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (121 mg) were added in three
10 portions every hour, and the mixture was heated and stirred for 2
hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature,
saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added,
and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous
15 sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated
under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by
silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl
acetate =70/30-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (164 mg,
yield: 47%) as an oil.

20 [0882]

(50b)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)-3-(7-methoxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

25 [0883]

Using ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(7-
methoxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (52.0 mg) of
Example 50(50a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (37.3 mg) of Example
30 1(1c), the title compound (68.0 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a
solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[0884]

(50c)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
35 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-

yl)-3-(7-methoxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[0885]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-methoxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (68.0 mg) of Example 50(50b), the title compound (47.0 mg, yield: 72%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

[0886]

10 (Example 51)

3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [0887]

(51a)

Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

20 [0888]

Using ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (49.0 mg) of Example 30(30e) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (34.8 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (75.8 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[0889]

(51b)

3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0890]

Using ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (75.8 mg) of Example 51(51a), the title compound (30.0 mg, yield: 45%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

5 [0891]

(Example 52)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [0892]

(52a)

Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate

[0893]

15 Ethyl (2E)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (226 mg) of Example 30(30d), potassium hexacyanoferrate(II) trihydrate (341 mg), potassium acetate (20.4 mg), and tBuXPhos (CAS Registry number: 564483-19-8) (35.4 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (2.0 mL) and
20 water (2.0 mL), tBuXPhos Pd G1 (CAS Registry number: 1142811-12-8) (2.3 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred under heating under a nitrogen atmosphere at 90°C for 8 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, concentration under reduced pressure, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen
25 carbonate solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution
30 solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (92.0 mg, yield: 42%) as a solid.

[0894]

(52b)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate
35

[0895]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (100 mg) of Example 52(52a) and [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol
5 (215 mg) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (109 mg, yield: 68%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 50(50a).

[0896]

(52c)

Ethyl 3-(7-({(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
10 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[0897]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (50.0 mg) of
15 Example 52(52b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (36.3 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (78.0 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[0898]

20 (52d)

3-(7-({(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[0899]

25 Using ethyl 3-(7-({(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyano-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (78.0 mg) of Example 52(52c), the title compound (41.0 mg, yield: 55%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner
30 as in Example 54(54i).

[0900]

(Example 53)

3-(7-({(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
35 yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-

yl]propanoic acid

[0901]

(53a)

N-[4-Bromo-5-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]formamide

5 [0902]

Acetic anhydride (5.11 mL) and formic acid (5.10 mL) were mixed, stirred under heating at 60°C for 2 hr, and cooled to room temperature. This mixture was cooled to 0°C, added to a solution of 4-bromo-5-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (WO 2015/180685)
10 (2.29 g) in dichloromethane (45 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium
15 sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (2.36 g, yield: 93%) as a solid.

20 [0903]

(53b)

N-[4-Bromo-3-methyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]formamide

[0904]

To a mixture of N-[4-bromo-5-methyl-2-
25 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl]formamide (2.79 g) of Example 53(53a) and concentrated sulfuric acid (9.9 mL) was added 69% nitric acid (1.19 mL) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 3 hr. To the reaction mixture was added ice water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
30 saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (2.70 g, yield: 84%) as a
35 solid.

[0905]

(53c)

4-Bromo-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethyl)aniline

[0906]

5 Using N-[4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]formamide (2.70 g) of Example 53(53b), the title compound (1.55 g, yield: 60%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54c).

[0907]

10 (53d)

4-Bromo-N¹,3-dimethyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzene-1,2-diamine

[0908]

 Using 4-bromo-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (1.55 g) of Example 53(53c), the title
15 compound (1.07 g, yield: 76%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54d).

[0909]

(53e)

5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazole

20 [0910]

 Using 4-bromo-N¹,3-dimethyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzene-1,2-diamine (1.07 g) of Example 53(53d), the title compound (933 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54e).

25 [0911]

(53f)

Ethyl (2E)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate

[0912]

30 Using 5-bromo-1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazole (933 mg) of Example 53(53e), the title compound (912 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54f).

[0913]

35 (53g)

Ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate
[0914]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (313 mg) of Example 53(53f) and
5 [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (435 mg) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (408 mg, yield: 86%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54g).

10 [0915]

(53h)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
15

[0916]

Using ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (47.8 mg) of Example 53(53g) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (31.6 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (67.0 mg, yield: 93%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[0917]

25 (53i)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

30 [0918]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (67.0 mg) of Example 53(53h), the
35 title compound (54.0 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a solid in

the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

[0919]

(Example 54)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

5 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[0920]

(54a)

10 N-[4-Bromo-5-methyl-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]formamide

[0921]

Acetic anhydride (2.74 mL) and formic acid (2.73 mL) were mixed, stirred under heating at 60°C for 2 hr, and cooled to room temperature. This mixture was added to a cooled solution of 4-
15 bromo-5-methyl-2-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (WO 2015/180685) (2.61 g) in dichloromethane (48 mL) to 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
20 washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (crude product 2.73 g, yield: 95%) as a solid.

[0922]

25 (54b)

N-[4-Bromo-3-methyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]formamide

[0923]

To a mixture of N-[4-bromo-5-methyl-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]formamide (2.66 g) of Example 54(54a) and
30 concentrated sulfuric acid (8.9 mL) was added 69% nitric acid (1.07 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hr. To the reaction mixture was added ice water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After
35 filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure

to give the title compound (crude product 2.97 g, yield: 97%) as a solid.

[0924]

(54c)

5 4-Bromo-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline

[0925]

To a solution of N-[4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]formamide (2.48 g) of Example 54(54b) in tetrahydrofuran (36 mL) was added borane-tetrahydrofuran (0.9 M
10 tetrahydrofuran solution) (23.8 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, methanol was added, and the mixture was stirred under heating at 60°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen
15 carbonate solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution
20 solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-95/5(V/V)] to give the title compound (2.35 g, yield: 99%) as a solid.

[0926]

(54d)

4-Bromo-N¹,3-dimethyl-6-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1,2-diamine

25 [0927]

4-Bromo-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitro-6-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (2.35 g) of Example 54(54c) and iron powder (1.99 g) were mixed with ethanol (14 mL) and water (7.1 mL), ammonium chloride (3.86 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred under heating at 80°C
30 for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and celite were added and the mixture was stirred for 4 hr. The mixture was filtered through celite, insoluble matter was removed, and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
35 layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous

sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-95/5(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.27 g, 5 yield: 60%) as an oil.

[0928]

(54e)

5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazole

[0929]

10 42% Tetrafluoroboric acid (1.27 mL) and tert-butyl nitrite (0.755 mL) were dissolved in acetonitrile (8.5 mL) and cooled to 0°C. A solution of 4-bromo-N1,3-dimethyl-6-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1,2-diamine (1.27 g) of Example 54(54d) and 42% tetrafluoroboric acid (1.27 mL) in acetonitrile (8.5 mL) 15 was added dropwise thereto over 20 min, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hr and at room temperature for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was neutralized by adding 5 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous 20 sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-10/90(V/V)] to give the title compound (10.9 g, yield: 83%) as a solid.

25 [0930]

(54f)

Ethyl (2E)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]pprop-2-enoate

[0931]

30 5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazole (310 mg) of Example 54(54e), ethyl acrylate (0.326 mL), and triethylamine (0.832 mL) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.0 mL), and bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium(0) (25.5 mg) was added, followed by heating and stirring at 90°C for 4 hr under 35 a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool

to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the
5 filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (313 mg, yield: 95%) as an oil.

[0932]

10 (54g)

Ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0933]

Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (35.2 mg),
15 (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (20.1 mg), and (2R,3R)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (20.1 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (7.5 mL) and water (1.9 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. Then, ethyl (2E)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-
20 yl]prop-2-enoate (310 mg) of Example 54(54f), [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (410 mg) of Example 1(1h), and 1 M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (0.941 mL) were added thereto, and the mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to
25 cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained
30 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (369 mg, yield: 79%) as an oil.

[0934]

(54h)

35 Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
[0935]

5 Ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (40.0 mg) of Example 54(54g) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (25.6 mg) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in toluene (2.0 mL), and triphenylphosphine
10 (42.5 mg) and then di-tert-butyl azodicarboxylate (38.1 mg) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica
15 gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (59.0 mg, yield: 99%) as an oil.

[0936]

(54i)

20 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid
[0937]

25 To a mixture of ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (59.0 mg) of Example 54(54h), methanol (1.0 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (1.0 mL)
30 was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.400 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 1M hydrochloric acid (0.400 mL), and the mixture was stirred and concentrated under reduced pressure. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and saturated brine were added
35 thereto, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform/2-propanol

=3/1(V/V). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate/methanol=30/70/0-0/100/0-0/90/10(V/V/V)]. To the solid
5 were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration and vacuum dried to give the title compound (45.0 mg, yield: 79%) as a solid.

10 [0938]

(Example 55)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
15 yl]propanoic acid

[0939]

(55a)

4-Bromo-2-(difluoromethoxy)-5-methylaniline

[0940]

20 N-bromosuccinimide (1.81 g) was added to a solution of 2-(difluoromethoxy)-5-methylaniline (1.73 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the
25 mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium chloride solution, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was
30 purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (2.30 g, yield: 91%) as an oil.

[0941]

(55b)

35 N-[4-Bromo-2-(difluoromethoxy)-5-methylphenyl]formamide

[0942]

Using 4-bromo-2-(difluoromethoxy)-5-methylaniline (2.30 g) of Example 55(55a), the title compound (crude product 2.37 g, yield: 93%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
5 Example 54(54a).

[0943]

(55c)

N-[4-Bromo-6-(difluoromethoxy)-3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl]formamide

[0944]

10 Using N-[4-bromo-2-(difluoromethoxy)-5-methylphenyl]formamide (2.31 g) of Example 55(55b), the title compound (crude product 2.42 g, yield: 97%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54b).

[0945]

15 (55d)

4-Bromo-6-(difluoromethoxy)-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitroaniline

[0946]

Using N-[4-bromo-6-(difluoromethoxy)-3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl]formamide (2.48 g) of Example 55(55c), the title
20 compound (1.76 g, yield: 74%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54c).

[0947]

(55e)

4-Bromo-6-(difluoromethoxy)-N¹,3-dimethylbenzene-1,2-diamine

25 [0948]

Using 4-bromo-6-(difluoromethoxy)-N,3-dimethyl-2-nitroaniline (1.76 g) of Example 55(55d), the title compound (980 mg, yield: 62%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54d).

30 [0949]

(55f)

5-Bromo-7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole

[0950]

Using 4-bromo-6-(difluoromethoxy)-N¹,3-dimethylbenzene-1,2-
35 diamine (980 mg) of Example 55(55e), the title compound (845 mg,

yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54e).

[0951]

(55g)

5 Ethyl (2E)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate

[0952]

Using 5-bromo-7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole (292 mg) of Example 55(55f), the title compound (310
10 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54f).

[0953]

(55h)

Ethyl 3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-
15 [7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[0954]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (310 mg) of Example 55(55g) and
[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-
20 7-yl]methanol (432 mg) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (308 mg, yield: 65%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54g).

[0955]

(55i)

25 Ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate

[0956]

30 Using ethyl 3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (40.0 mg) of Example 55(55h) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (26.5 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (58.0 mg, yield:
35 96%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example

54(54h) .

[0957]

(55j)

3-(7-{ [(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
yl]propanoic acid

[0958]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{ [(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
10 dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-
benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (58.0 mg) of Example 55(55i), the
title compound (49.0 mg, yield: 88%) was obtained as a solid in
the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

15 [0959]

(Example 56)

3-(7-{ [(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
20 yl]propanoic acid

[0960]

(56a)

2-Methyl-1-(3-methyl-2-nitroanilino)propan-2-ol

[0961]

25 To a solution of 1-fluoro-3-methyl-2-nitrobenzene (1.00 g),
potassium carbonate (1.35 g) in ethanol (13 mL) was added 1-amino-
2-methyl-2-propanol (1.83 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 70°C
for 24 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room
temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the
30 residue was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate
solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and
the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After
filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure,
and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography
35 [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give

the title compound (750 mg, yield: 52%) as a solid.

[0962]

(56b)

1-(4-Bromo-3-methyl-2-nitroanilino)-2-methylpropan-2-ol

5 [0963]

To a solution of 2-methyl-1-(3-methyl-2-nitroanilino)propan-2-ol (750 mg) of Example 56(56a) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.3 mL) was added N-bromosuccinimide (607 mg) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. To the reaction mixture
10 was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium chloride solution, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained
15 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.01 g, yield: 100%) as a solid.

[0964]

(56c)

20 1-(2-Amino-4-bromo-3-methylanilino)-2-methylpropan-2-ol

[0965]

Using 1-(4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitroanilino)-2-methylpropan-2-ol (1.01 g) of Example 56(56b), the title compound (810 mg, yield: 89%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example
25 54(54d).

[0966]

(56d)

1-(5-Bromo-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-ol

[0967]

30 Using 1-(2-amino-4-bromo-3-methylanilino)-2-methylpropan-2-ol (810 mg) of Example 56(56c), the title compound (589 mg, yield: 70%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54e).

[0968]

35 (56e)

Ethyl (2E)-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate
[0969]

Using 1-(5-bromo-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-2-methylpropan-2-ol (284 mg) of Example 56(56d), the title compound (297 mg, yield: 98%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54f).

[0970]

(56f)

10 Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
[0971]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (297 mg) of Example 56(56e) and
15 [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (426 mg) of Example 1h, the title compound (148 mg, yield: 32%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 50(50a).

[0972]

20 (56g)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate

25 [0973]

Using ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (46.9 mg) of Example 56(56f) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide
30 (28.9 mg) of Example 1c, the title compound (59.0 mg, yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[0974]

(56h)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-

35

yl)-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[0975]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (58.0 mg) of Example 56(56g), the title compound (30.2 mg, yield: 53%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

10 [0976]

(Example 57)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoic acid

15 [0977]

(57a)

3-Methyl-N-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-2-nitroaniline

[0978]

20 To a solution of 1-fluoro-3-methyl-2-nitrobenzene (1.00 g), potassium carbonate (2.70 g) in ethanol (13 mL) was added 3-methylsulfonylpropane-1-amine hydrochloride (1.41 g), and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 48 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (410 mg, yield: 23%) as a solid.

25 [0979]

(57b)

35 4-Bromo-3-methyl-N-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-2-nitroaniline

[0980]

N-Bromosuccinimide (273 mg) was added to a solution of 3-methyl-N-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-2-nitroaniline (410 mg) of Example 57(57a) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.0 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hr. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-20/80(V/V)] to give the title compound (528 mg, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[0981]

15 (57c)

4-Bromo-3-methyl-N¹-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]benzene-1,2-diamine
[0982]

Using 4-bromo-3-methyl-N-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-2-nitroaniline (528 mg) of Example 57(57b), the title compound (404 mg, yield: 84%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54d).

[0983]

(57d)

5-Bromo-4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazole

25 [0984]

Using 4-bromo-3-methyl-N¹-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]benzene-1,2-diamine (404 mg) of Example 57(57c), the title compound (210 mg, yield: 50%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54e).

30 [0985]

(57e)

Ethyl (2E)-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}prop-2-enoate

[0986]

35 Using 5-bromo-4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-

benzotriazole (210 mg) of Example 57(57d), the title compound (221 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54f).

[0987]

5 (57f)

Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoate

[0988]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}prop-2-enoate (221 mg) of Example 57(57e) and [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (274 mg) of Example 1h, the title compound (106 mg, yield: 33%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 50(50a).

15 [0989]

(57g)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoate

20 [0990]

Using ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoate (53.0 mg) of Example 57(57f) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (32.4 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (78.3 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[0991]

30 (57h)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoic acid

35 [0992]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{4-methyl-1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl]-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoate (78.3 mg) of Example 57(57g), the
5 title compound (49.0 mg, yield: 65%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

[0993]

(Example 58)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
10 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoic acid

[0994]

(58a)

15 N,N-Dimethyl-N'-(3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)ethane-1,2-diamine

[0995]

N,N-Dimethylethylenediamine (3.51 mL) was added to a solution of 1-fluoro-3-methyl-2-nitrobenzene (1.00 g) and potassium carbonate (2.70 g) in ethanol (13 mL), and the mixture
20 was stirred at 70°C for 24 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the residue, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium
25 sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.30 g, yield: 90%) as an oil.

30 [0996]

(58b)

N'-(4-Bromo-3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)-N,N-dimethylethane-1,2-diamine

[0997]

N-Bromosuccinimide (1.04 g) was added to a solution of N,N-
35 dimethyl-N'-(3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)ethane-1,2-diamine (1.28 g) of

Example 58(58a) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5.7 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl
5 acetate. The organic layer was washed with 10% aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-
10 70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (983 mg, yield: 57%) as a solid.

[0998]

(58c)

4-Bromo-N¹-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-methylbenzene-1,2-diamine
15 [0999]

Using N'-(4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)-N,N-dimethylethane-1,2-diamine (983 mg) of Example 58(58b), the title compound (509 mg, yield: 58%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54d).

20 [1000]

(58d)

2-(5-Bromo-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N-dimethylethanamine
[1001]

Using 4-bromo-N¹-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-3-methylbenzene-
25 1,2-diamine (506 mg) of Example 58(58c), the title compound (416 mg, yield: 79%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54e).

[1002]

(58e)

30 Ethyl (2E)-3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}prop-2-enoate
[1003]

Using 2-(5-bromo-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N-dimethylethanamine (403 mg) of Example 58(58d), the title compound
35 (329 mg, yield: 77%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as

in Example 54(54f).

[1004]

(58f)

Ethyl 3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[1005]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}prop-2-enoate (151 mg) of Example 58(58e) and [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (290 mg) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (96.0 mg, yield: 41%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 50(50a).

[1006]

(58g)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoate

[1007]

Using ethyl 3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (37.0 mg) of Example 58(58f) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (25.0 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (56.4 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

[1008]

(58h)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoic acid

[1009]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-

benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-4-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl}propanoate (56.4 mg) of Example 58(58g), the title compound (36.0 mg, yield: 66%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

5 [1010]

(Example 59)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoic acid

10 [1011]

(59a)

Ethyl 3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

15 [1012]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (2.5 g), and [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (4.4 g) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (2.4 g, yield: 58%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3e).

[1013]

(59b)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate

[1014]

Using ethyl 3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (41.0 mg) of Example 59(59a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (31.5 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (64.0 mg, yield: 98%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54h).

35

[1015]

(59c)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
5 yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-
yl)propanoic acid

[1016]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-
10 benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-
b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate (64.0 mg) of Example 59(59b), the title
compound (60.0 mg, yield: 98%) was obtained as a solid in the same
manner as in Example 54(54i).

[1017]

15 (Example 60)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-
yl]propanoic acid

20 [1018]

(60a)

N-(4-Bromo-3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide

[1019]

Trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.662 mL) was added to a solution
25 of 4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitroaniline (1.00 g) and triethylamine
(0.660 mL) in dichloromethane (22 mL), and the mixture was stirred
at room temperature for 24 hr. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen
carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the
mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
30 washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium
sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under
reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica
gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate
=95/5-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.02 g, yield: 72%)
35 as a solid.

[1020]

(60b)

4-Bromo-3-methyl-2-nitro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)aniline

[1021]

5 To a solution of N-(4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitrophenyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (960 mg) of Example 60(60a) in tetrahydrofuran (29 mL) was added borane-tetrahydrofuran (0.9 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (22.6 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C,
10 methanol was added, and the mixture was heated and stirred at 60°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over
15 anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (89.0 mg, yield: 10%) as a solid, and 4-bromo-3-methyl-N¹-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)benzene-1,2-diamine (306 mg, yield: 37%) of Example
20 60(60c) as a solid.

[1022]

(60c)

4-Bromo-3-methyl-N¹-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)benzene-1,2-diamine

25 [1023]

Using 4-bromo-3-methyl-2-nitro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)aniline (96.0 mg) of Example 60(60b), the title compound (64 mg, yield: 74%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54d).

30 [1024]

(60d)

5-Bromo-4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazole

[1025]

Using 4-bromo-3-methyl-N¹-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)benzene-1,2-diamine (392 mg) of Example 60(60c), the title compound (204 mg,
35

yield: 50%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54e).

[1026]

(60e)

5 Ethyl (2E)-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate

[1027]

Using 5-bromo-4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazole (204 mg) of Example 60(60d), the title compound (199
10 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54f).

[1028]

(60f)

Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
15

[1029]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (195 mg) of Example 60(60e) and
[5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-
20 7-yl]methanol (271 mg) of Example 1h, the title compound (296 mg, yield: 85%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 54(54g).

[1030]

(60g)

25 Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate

[1031]

30 Using ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (48.0 mg) of Example 60(60f) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (31.7 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (72.9 mg, yield:
35 quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in

Example 54 (54h).

[1032]

(60h)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-benzotriazol-5-
yl]propanoic acid

[1033]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-
10 dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[4-methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-
benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (72.9 mg) of Example 60 (60g), the
title compound (63.0 mg, yield: 90%) was obtained as a solid in
the same manner as in Example 54 (54i).

15 [1034]

(Example 61)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-
methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

20 [1035]

(61a)

(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepine

(61b)

25 (2R,5R)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepine

[1036]

Potassium tert-butoxide (401 mg) was added to a solution of
(2R)-1-{[1-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}butan-2-ol (380 mg)
30 of Example 62 (62a) in dimethyl sulfoxide (9 mL), and the mixture
was stirred at 80°C for 15 min under a nitrogen atmosphere. After
cooling the reaction mixture to room temperature, dichloromethane
and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were
added, and the mixture was extracted twice with dichloromethane.
35 The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium

sulfate, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified twice by silica gel column chromatography [eluent: dichloromethane/methanol = 100/0-80/20 (V/V)] to obtain 98 mg (yield: 28%) of (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine of Example 61(61a) as a highly viscous oil as the first eluted compound. Also, 60 mg (yield: 17%) of (2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine of Example 61(61b) was obtained as a highly viscous oil as the second eluted compound.

[1037]

(61c)

Ethyl 3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1038]

To a solution of ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (380 mg) of Example 1(1i) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.135 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was azeotropically distilled with toluene to obtain the title compound (397 mg, yield: quantitative) as a highly viscous oil.

[1039]

(61d)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1040]

A mixture of (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (40 mg) of Example 61(61a), ethyl 3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (102 mg) of Example 61(61c), acetonitrile (2 mL), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.178 mL) was stirred for 5 hr at 85°C under a nitrogen atmosphere.

Dichloromethane and water were added to the reaction mixture and

the mixture was stirred, and the organic layer was separated through a phase separator (Biotage). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1-1/2 (V/V)] to give the title compound (65 mg, yield: 54%) as a solid.

[1041]

(61e)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1042]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (65 mg) of Example 61(61d), the title compound (31.7 mg, yield: 51%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62e).

[1043]

(Example 62)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1044]

(62a)

(2R)-1-{[1-(3-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}butan-2-ol

[1045]

To a solution of 1-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethan-1-one (2.04 g) and (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (3.39 g) of Example 1(1a) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added formic acid (2.77 mL) while cooling with water, chloro(pentamethylcyclopentadienyl)(4-dimethylamino-8-quinolinolato)iridium(III) (81 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1.5 hr under a nitrogen atmosphere. After cooling the reaction mixture to room temperature, the reaction solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified twice by NH silica

gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =3/1-1/2(V/V)] to give a diastereomeric mixture of the title compound (1.53 g, yield: 49%) as an oil.

[1046]

5 (62b)

tert-Butyl (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate

[1047]

(2R)-1-{[1-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}butan-2-ol

10 (1.85 g) of Example 62(62a) was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (30 mL), potassium tert-butoxide (1.97 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 min. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution (25 mL), water (25 mL), and ethyl acetate (50 mL) were successively added, di-tert-butyl
15 dicarbonate (3.8 g) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate/n-hexane, washed three times with water and once with saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under
20 reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified twice by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =4/1-1/1(V/V)]. The title compound, tert-butyl (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate, was obtained as an oil (1.21 g, yield: 48%) as a
25 later-eluted compound. In addition, the isomer, tert-butyl (2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate, was obtained as an oil (990 mg, yield: 39%) as an earlier-eluted compound.

[1048]

30 (62c)

(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride

[1049]

4 M Hydrogen chloride-1,4-dioxane solution (7 mL) was added
35 to a solution of tert-butyl (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-

dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate of Example 62(62b) in methanol (7 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 90 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was slurry washed with diethyl
5 ether, and dried under reduced pressure at 50°C to give the title compound (1.07 g, yield: 98%) as a solid.

[1050]

(62d)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
10 yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1051]

Thionyl chloride (0.354 mL) was added to a solution of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (1.00 g) of Example 7(7a) in
15 dichloromethane (12 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was azeotropically distilled with toluene. The obtained residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (10
20 mL), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (4 mL) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (653 mg) of Example 62(62c) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 days and cooled to room
temperature. Dichloromethane and water were added thereto, and
25 the mixture was stirred, and the organic layer was separated through a phase separator (Biotage). The solvent was evaporated under reduced and the obtained residue was purified twice by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1-1/1 (V/V)] to give the title compound (1.38 g,
30 yield: 96%) as a solid.

[1052]

(62e)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid
35

[1053]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate
5 (1.38 g) of Example 62(62d), ethanol (10 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hr. To the reaction mixture were added 1M hydrochloric acid (10 mL) and dichloromethane, and the mixture was stirred. The organic layer
10 was separated through a phase separator (Biotage). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, to the obtained residue was added n-hexane/ethyl acetate, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration, and vacuum dried at 50°C to give the title compound (1.25 g, yield:
15 95%) as a solid.

[1054]

(Example 63)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-
20 benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1055]

(63a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
25 yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1056]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (65 mg) of Example 7(7b) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-
30 f][1,4]oxazepine (25 mg) of Example 61(61a), the title compound (52 mg, yield: 69%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1057]

(63b)

35 (3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-

5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1058]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
5 {[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (52 mg) of Example 63(63a), the title compound (29.7 mg, yield: 60%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62e).

[1059]

10 (Example 64)

(3S)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1060]

15 (64a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1061]

20 Thionyl chloride (0.0555 mL) was added to a solution of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (170 mg) of Example 30(30f) in dichloromethane (2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was evaporated
25 under reduced pressure, and dichloromethane was added thereto for azeotropic distillation. The obtained residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (4 mL), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.525 mL) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (122 mg) of Example 62(62c) were
30 added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 7 hr and cooling to room temperature. Dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution were added, and the mixture was stirred, and then the organic layer was separated through a phase separator (Biotage). The solvent was evaporated under reduced
35 pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel

column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =4/1-1/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (219 mg, yield: 93%) as a solid.

[1062]

5 (64b)

(3S)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1063]

10 Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (211 mg) of Example 64(64a), the title compound (188 mg, yield: 93%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example
15 62(62e).

[1064]

(Example 65)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-
20 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1065]

(65a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
25 yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[1066]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (154 mg) of Example 4(4b) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (104 mg) of
30 Example 62(62c), the title compound (218 mg, yield: 80%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1067]

(65b)

35 (3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-

5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-
2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid
[1068]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
5 {[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (218 mg) of
Example 65(65a), the title compound (185 mg, yield: 89%) was
obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[1069]

10 (Example 66)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-
5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-
2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1070]

15 (66a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-
ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[1071]

20 Thionyl chloride (0.0531 mL) was added to a solution of
ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (144 mg) of
Example 4(4a) in dichloromethane (2.0 mL), and the mixture was
stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was
25 evaporated under reduced pressure, and toluene was added for
azeotropic distillation. The mixture was dissolved in
acetonitrile (3.9 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.510 mL) and
(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride(97.0 mg) of Example 62(62c) were
30 added, and the mixture was stirred at 85°C for 11 hr and cooled to
room temperature. To the reaction mixture were added water and
saturated brine, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate.
The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the
solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained
35 residue was successively purified by NH silica gel column

chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)] and silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-20/80(V/V)] to give the title compound (192 mg, yield: 79%) as an oil.

5 [1072]

(66b)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [1073]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (192 mg) of Example 66(66a), ethanol (2.0 mL), and
15 tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.0 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1.5 hr, and at room temperature for 2.5 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (1 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The
20 organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-85/15(V/V)], and further by
25 slurry purification using an ethyl acetate/n-hexane mixed solvent to give the title compound (116 mg, yield: 74%) as a solid.

[1074]

(Example 67)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1075]

(67a)

4-Bromo-N,3,6-trimethyl-2-nitroaniline

35 [1076]

2,5-Dimethylaniline (25.1 g) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (207 mL), and N-bromosuccinimide (38.6 g) was added in portions over 17 min at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was successively washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (690 mL), and triethylamine (43.3 mL) was added thereto. Trifluoroacetic anhydride (35.0 mL) was added dropwise thereto at 0°C over 11 min, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 min. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was successively washed with 1 M hydrochloric acid and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in concentrated sulfuric acid (150 mL), and then 69% concentrated nitric acid (13.6 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min while cooling in an ice-salt bath, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. The reaction mixture was added to ice water, and the precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with water. The obtained solid was dissolved in chloroform, and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with a mixed solvent of chloroform and methanol. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. tert-Butyl methyl ether and n-hexane were added to the obtained residue, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment, and then the solid was filtered. 60% Sodium hydride (7.40 g) was suspended in N,N-dimethylformamide (310 mL), and the solid obtained in the previous reaction was added thereto in portions over 10 min at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 min. Methyl iodide (11.5 mL) was added dropwise thereto over 4 min at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at

room temperature for 50 min, at 50°C for 5 min, and at room temperature for 80 min. The reaction mixture was added to a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution at 0°C, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and
5 saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in ethanol (510 mL), 5 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (154 mL) was added, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 20 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool
10 to room temperature, concentrated under reduced pressure, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with a mixed solvent of chloroform and methanol. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. n-Hexane was added to the obtained residue, and
15 the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (24.1 g, yield: 45%) as a solid.

[1077]

(67b)

20 4-Bromo-N¹,3,6-trimethylbenzene-1,2-diamine

[1078]

4-Bromo-N,3,6-trimethyl-2-nitroaniline (24.1 g) of Example 67(67a) was dissolved in acetic acid (280 mL), zinc powder (30.4 g) was added in portions over 9 min, and the mixture was stirred
25 at room temperature for 14 min. Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was filtered through celite to remove insoluble matter. Saturated brine and water were added to the filtrate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous
30 sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate/chloroform =90/10/5-50/50/5 (V/V/V)] to give the title
35 compound (16.5 g, yield: 77%) as an oil.

[1079]

(67c)

5-Bromo-1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazole

[1080]

5 4-Bromo-N¹,3,6-trimethylbenzene-1,2-diamine (16.5 g) of
Example 67(67b) was dissolved in dichloromethane (144 mL) and
cooled in an ice-salt bath. tert-Butyl nitrite (10.4 mL) was
added dropwise thereto over 5 min, 42% tetrafluoroboric acid (23.0
mL) was added dropwise thereto over 7 min, and the mixture was
10 stirred at room temperature for 28 min. The reaction mixture was
added to saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and
extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over
anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under
reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate and n-hexane were added to the
15 obtained residue, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic
treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the
title compound (13.5 g, yield: 78%) as a solid.

[1081]

(67d)

20 Ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate
[1082]

5-Bromo-1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazole (13.5 g) of Example
67(67c) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (187 mL), and ethyl
acrylate (61.2 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (48.9 mL),
25 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (5.15 g) and tri(o-
tolyl)phosphine (6.85 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred
under a nitrogen atmosphere at 100°C for 11 hr. The reaction
mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added,
and the mixture was extracted with a mixed solvent of ethyl
30 acetate, methanol and tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was
washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over
anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under
reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel
column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl
35 acetate/chloroform =90/10/10-40/60/20 (V/V/V)] to give the title

compound (6.10 g, yield: 84%) as a solid.

[1083]

(67e)

Ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-
5 trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1084]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
yl)prop-2-enoate (6.10 g) of Example 67(67d) and [5-(4,4,5,5-
tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol
10 (11.6 g) of Example 1(1h), the title compound (6.89 g, yield: 69%)
was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1i).

[1085]

(67f)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
15 f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-
trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1086]

Using ethyl 3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-
(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (151 mg) of
20 Example 67(67e) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-
tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (93.9 mg) of
Example 62(62c), the title compound (182 mg, yield: 85%) was
obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1087]

25 (67g)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-
trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

(67h)

30 Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-
trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1088]

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
35 f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-

trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (182 mg) of Example 67(67f) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =50/50 (V/V), temperature: 40°C] to obtain 79.9 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate as the first peak (yield: 44%).

Similarly, 79.7 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 44%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =50/50 (V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 8.813 min (the first peak), 11.010 min (the second peak) [1089]

(67i)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid [1090]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (79.9 mg) of Example 67(67g), the title compound (54.3 mg, yield: 71%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[1091]

(Example 68)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid [1092]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-

benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (79.7 mg) of Example 67(67h), the title compound (59.8 mg, yield: 79%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

5 [1093]

(Example 69)

(3S)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [1094]

(69a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

15 [1095]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (128 mg) of Example 44(44c) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (83.6 mg) of
20 Example 62(62c), the title compound (156 mg, yield: 71%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1096]

(69b)

(3S)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
25

[1097]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
30 (156 mg) of Example 69(69a), the title compound (121 mg, yield: 82%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[1098]

(Example 70)

35 (3R)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-

{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1099]

(70a)

5 Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1100]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (160 mg) of Example 30(30g) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (115 mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound (211 mg, yield: 95%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

15 [1101]

(70b)

(3R)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

20 [1102]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (210 mg) of Example 70(70a), the title compound (185 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62e).

[1103]

(Example 71)

(3R*)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1104]

(71a)

Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

35

[1105]

To a mixture of bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (33.4 mg), (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (20.0 mg), and (2R,3R)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (20.0 mg) were
5 added, under a nitrogen atmosphere, 1,4-dioxane (5.00 mL) and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (1.78 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min to prepare a catalyst solution. Then, a mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (500 mg) of Example 30(30d),
10 [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (735 mg) of Example 3(3d), 1,4-dioxane (10.0 mL) and water (3.6 mL) was prepared in a separate container and stirred at 50°C for 3 min under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the catalyst solution prepared above was added thereto. The reaction
15 mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 4.5 hr under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (0.9 mL), saturated brine and water were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
20 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography [eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-20/80(V/V)] to give a mixture containing the title compound (943 mg, yield: 90%) as an
25 amorphous.

[1106]

(71b)

Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
30 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[1107]

Using ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-
3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (475 mg)
of Example 71(71a) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-
35 tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (294 mg) of

Example 62(62c), the title compound (446 mg, yield: 67%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62dd).

[1108]

(71c)

5 Ethyl (3R*)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

(71d)

Ethyl (3S*)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
10 {[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[1109]

Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
15 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (446 mg) of
Example 71(71b) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG
(20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =90/10(V/V),
temperature: 40°C] to obtain 198 mg of ethyl (3R*)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-
dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-
20 2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-
dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate as the first peak (yield: 44%).

Similarly, 196 mg of ethyl (3S*)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-
1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-
dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
25 inden-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield:
44%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.×
250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =85/15(V/V), flow rate:
1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention
30 time: 10.090 min (the first peak), 11.303 min (the second peak)

[1110]

(71e)

(3R*)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
35 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1111]

Using ethyl (3R*)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (198 mg) of Example 71(71c), the title compound (160 mg, yield: 85%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[1112]

(Example 72)

10 (3S*)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1113]

Using ethyl (3S*)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (196 mg) of Example 71(71d), the title compound (134 mg, yield: 72%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

20 [1114]

(Example 73)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

25 [1115]

(73a)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

30 [1116]

Using (2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (26 mg) of Example 61(61b) and ethyl 3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (68 mg) of Example 61(61c), the title compound (64 mg, yield: 81%) was obtained as a solid in the same

35

manner as in Example 61(61d).

[1117]

(73b)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-
5 methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1118]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5R)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
10 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (64 mg) of
Example 73(73a), the title compound (36.1 mg, yield: 59%) was
obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62e).

[1119]

(Example 74)

15 (3S)-3-(4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-
ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1120]

(74a)

20 Ethyl (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

(74b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

25 [1121]

Ethyl (2E)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-
enoate (WO 2015/092713) (11.0 g) and chloro(1,5-
cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) (3.1 g) were added to 1,4-dioxane (200
mL), purged with nitrogen, and dissolved at 60°C. Then, [5-
30 (4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-
yl]methanol (16.0 g) of Example 1(1h) and then 1 M aqueous
potassium hydroxide solution (41.4 mL) were added thereto, and the
mixture was stirred under heating at 60°C for 5 hr. The reaction
mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was
35 evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was

purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:petroleum ether/ethyl acetate =10/1-1/1(V/V)] to give a racemate of the title compound. This was subjected to chiral SFC [column: CHIRALPAK AD (30 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/methanol (0.1% aqueous ammonia) =60/40(V/V)] to obtain 2.8 g of ethyl (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield: 16%).

In the same manner, 2.96 g of ethyl (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 16%).

Analysis SFC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK AD-3 (4.6 mm I.D. × 50 mm), mobile phase: carbon dioxide/methanol (0.05% diethylamine)=95/5-60/40(V/V), flow rate: 3 mL/min, temperature: 35°C, wavelength: 220 nm]; retention time: 1.823 min (the first peak), 2.271 min (the second peak)

[1122]

(74c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1123]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (150 mg) of Example 74(74a) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (97 mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound (166 mg, yield: 79%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1124]

(74d)

(3S)-3-(4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1125]

To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-

benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (166 mg) of Example 74(74c), ethanol (3 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium
5 hydroxide solution (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture were added 1M hydrochloric acid (3 mL) and dichloromethane and the mixture was stirred. The organic layer was separated through a phase separator (Biotage), and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. To the obtained
10 residue was added ethyl acetate, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration and vacuum dried at 50°C to give the title compound (128 mg, yield: 81%) as a solid.

[1126]

15 (Example 75)

(3R)-3-(4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1127]

20 (75a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1128]

25 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (200 mg) of Example 74(74b) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (123 mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound (194 mg, yield: 69%) was
30 obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1129]

(75b)

(3R)-3-(4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

35

[1130]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate
5 (194 mg) of Example 75(75a), the title compound (193 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62e).

[1131]

(Example 76)

10 (3S)-3-(7-([(2R,5R*)-2,5-Diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1132]

(76a)

15 1-(3-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)propan-1-ol

[1133]

To a solution of 3-fluoropyridine-2-carbaldehyde (7.4 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added dropwise 3 M ethylmagnesium bromide (40 mL) at -70°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 15°C
20 for 12 hr, water was added, and the mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel
25 column chromatography [elution solvent:petroleum ether/ethyl acetate =30/1-20/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (3.5 g, yield: 38%) as an oil.

[1134]

(76b)

30 1-(3-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)propan-1-one

[1135]

1-(3-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)propan-1-ol (4 g) of Example 76(76a) was dissolved in dichloromethane (80 mL), and manganese dioxide (11.2 g) was added at 40°C, oxygen gas was passed through three
35 times, and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 12 hr. The

reaction mixture was filtered, and the obtained filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an unpurified title compound (3.8 g) as an oil.

[1136]

5 (76c)

(2R)-1-{[1-(3-Fluoropyridin-2-yl)propyl]amino}butan-2-ol

[1137]

To a solution of 1-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)propan-1-one (3.8 g) of Example 76(76b) in dichloroethane (50 mL) were added (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (3.8 g) and tetraisopropyl orthotitanate (7.60 mL) at 15°C, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hr. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (8.6 g) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was heated and stirred at 70°C for 12 hr and cooled to room temperature. A solution of sodium hydroxide (1 g) in water (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was further diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and the residue obtained by concentrating the filtrate under reduced pressure was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:dichloromethane/methanol=50/1-30/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (1 g, yield: 18%) as an oil.

[1138]

(76d)

25 (2R,5R*)-2,5-Diethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride

(76e)

(2R,5S*)-2,5-Diethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride

30 [1139]

To a solution of (2R)-1-{[1-(3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)propyl]amino}butan-2-ol (0.8 g) of Example 76 (76c) in dimethyl sulfoxide (8 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (800 mg), and the mixture was heated and stirred under heating at 90°C for 12 hr, and cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was

diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed twice with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure
5 and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:dichloromethane/methanol=50/1-30/1(V/V)]. The compound eluted earlier was subjected to preparative HPLC [column: Phenomenex Luna C18 (30 mm I.D.× 75 mm), mobile phase: 0.05% hydrochloric acid/acetonitrile =94/6-
10 74/26(V/V)] to give (2R,5R*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (131 mg, yield: 13%) of Example 76(76d) as a solid.

The compound eluted later was treated in the same manner to give (2R,5S*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-
15 f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (120 mg, yield: 12%) of Example 76(76e) as a solid.

[1140]

(76f)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5R*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
20 f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1141]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of
25 Example 7(7a) and (2R,5R*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (68 mg) of Example 76(76d), the title compound (102 mg, yield: 70%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1142]

30 (76g)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5R*)-2,5-Diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1143]

35 Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5R*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3-

dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (102 mg) of Example 76(76f), the title compound (72.9 mg, yield: 75%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner
5 as in Example 62(62e).

[1144]

(Example 77)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2,5-Diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
10

[1145]

(77a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate
15

[1146]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 7(7a) and (2R,5S*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (68 mg) of
20 Example 76(76e), the title compound (104 mg, yield: 71%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1147]

(77b)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2,5-Diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
25

[1148]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2,5-diethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (104 mg) of Example 77(77a), the title compound (82.4 mg, yield: 83%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner
as in Example 62(62e).

35 [1149]

(Example 78)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

5 [1150]

(78a)

(2R)-1-{{[1-(6-Chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}butan-2-ol

[1151]

To a solution of (2R)-1-aminobutan-2-ol (1.67 g) of Example
10 1(1a) in dichloromethane (30 mL) were added 1-(6-chloro-3-fluoro-2-pyridyl)ethanone (1.00 g), acetic acid (1.65 mL), and sodium sulfate (818 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (4.88 g) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5
15 days. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained
20 residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-40/60 (V/V)] to give the title compound (572 mg, yield: 40%) as a solid.

[1152]

(78b)

25 (2R)-1-{{[1-(6-Chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl](4-methoxybenzyl)amino}butan-2-ol

[1153]

To a solution of (2R)-1-{{[1-(6-chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}butan-2-ol (572 mg) of Example 78(78a) in
30 dichloromethane (25 mL) were added p-anisaldehyde (0.423 mL) and acetic acid (0.199 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (737 mg) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous
35 sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted

with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-
5 hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-40/60(V/V)] to give the title compound (436 mg, yield: 51%) as an oil.

[1154]

(78c)

(2R,5S*)-7-Chloro-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-
10 tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine

(78d)

(2R,5R*)-7-Chloro-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-
tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine

[1155]

15 To a solution of potassium tert-butoxide (108 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added at 0°C a solution of (2R)-1-{[1-(6-chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl](4-methoxybenzyl)amino}butan-2-ol (322 mg) of Example 78(78b) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) and N,N-dimethylformamide (2
20 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated brine, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was
25 purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-90/10-85/15(V/V)]. As the compound eluted earlier, (2R,5S*)-7-chloro-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (159 mg, yield: 52%) of Example 78(78c) was obtained as an oil. As the
30 compound eluted later, (2R,5R*)-7-chloro-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (60 mg, yield: 20%) of Example 78(78d) was obtained as an oil.

[1156]

35 (78e)

(2R,5S*)-2-Ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol
[1157]

To a solution of (2R,5S*)-7-chloro-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (156 mg) of Example 78(78c) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) were added tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (21 mg), 5-(di-tert-butylphosphino)-1',3',5'-triphenyl-1'H-1,4'-bipyrazole (23 mg), and cesium hydroxide monohydrate (227 mg), and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 6 hr, and cooled to room temperature. Saturated brine and chloroform were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment and filtered through celite to remove insoluble matter. The filtrate was extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =20/80-0/100(V/V), dichloromethane/methanol=100/0-95/5(V/V)] to give the title compound (125 mg, yield: 85%) as an amorphous.

[1158]

(78f)

Ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1159]

To a solution of ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 7(7b) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.035 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give an unpurified title compound (111 mg, yield: quantitative) as an amorphous.

[1160]

(78g)

(2R,5S*)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-

f) [1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride

[1161]

Anisole (0.100 mL) was added to (2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f)[1,4]oxazepin-7-ol (30.0 mg) of Example 78(78e), and dissolved by adding trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at 120°C for 30 min under microwave irradiation. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and azeotropically distilled twice with toluene to evaporate the solvent. Ethyl acetate (0.8 mL) was added to dissolve the mixture, 4 M hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution (0.3 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min. The precipitated colorless solid was collected by filtration and washed with diisopropyl ether to give the title compound (24 mg, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[1162]

(78h)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f)[1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1163]

To a suspension of (2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f)[1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (24.0 mg) of Example 78(78g) and ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (61 mg) of Example 78(78f) in acetonitrile (3 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.134 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 85°C for 6 hr and cooled to room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =60/40-0/100(V/V), dichloromethane/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (40 mg, yield: 68%) as an oil.

[1164]

(78i)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1165]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (40.0 mg) of Example 78(78h), the title compound (16 mg, yield: 42%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

[1166]

(Example 79)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5R*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1167]

(79a)

(2R,5R*)-2-Ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol

[1168]

Using (2R,5R*)-7-chloro-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (92.0 mg) of Example 78(78d), the title compound (19 mg, yield: 22%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 78(78e).

[1169]

(79b)

(2R,5R*)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride

[1170]

To a solution of (2R,5R*)-2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol (19.0 mg) of Example 79(79a) in trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) was added anisole (0.063 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 30

min under microwave irradiation. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, and azeotropically distilled twice with toluene. The obtained residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (0.8 mL), 4 M hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution (0.3 mL) was added, and
5 the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (15 mg, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[1171]

(79c)

10 Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5R*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl}methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1172]

To a suspension of (2R,5R*)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (15.0 mg)
15 of Example 79(79b) and ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (50 mg) of Example 78(78f) in acetonitrile (3 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.084 mL), and the mixture
20 was stirred at 85°C for 6 hr and cooled to room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained
25 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =60/40-0/100(V/V), dichloromethane/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (40 mg, yield: 68%) as an oil.

[1173]

30 (79d)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5R*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl}methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1174]

35 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-

{[(2R,5R*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl}propanoate (24.0 mg) of Example 79(79c), the title compound (14 mg, yield: 61%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example
5 54(54i).

[1175]

(Example 80)

(3S)-3-((1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-((2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
10 yl)methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1176]

(80a)

(2R)-1-((E)-[1-(6-Chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethylidene]amino)propan-2-ol

15 [1177]

1-(6-Chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethanone (WO 2014/166906) (12.5 g) and (2R)-1-aminopropan-2-ol (6.8 mL) were dissolved in chloroform (100 mL), and magnesium sulfate (86.0 g) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred under heating at 60°C for 12 hr,
20 and cooled to room temperature. To the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (100 mL), the insoluble matter was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give an unpurified the title compound (16.61 g) as an oil.

25 [1178]

(80b)

(2R)-1-([1-(6-Chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino)propan-2-ol

[1179]

Sodium borohydride (3.58 g) was slowly added to a solution
30 of (2R)-1-((E)-[1-(6-chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethylidene]amino)propan-2-ol (16.87 g) of Example 80(80a) in methanol (100 mL) at 20°C, and the mixture was stirred at 20°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure at 10°C, and ethyl acetate and water were added to the
35 residue containing some remaining solvent, and the mixture was

extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed with saturated brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was
5 purified by preparative HPLC [column: Phenomenex Luna C18 (100 mm I.D. x 250 mm), mobile phase: 0.225% aqueous formic acid solution/acetonitrile = 99/1-79/21 (V/V)] to give the title compound (5 g, yield: 29%) as an oil.

[1180]

10 (80c)

(2R)-7-Chloro-2,5-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine

[1181]

To a solution of (2R)-1-{[1-(6-chloro-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]amino}propan-2-ol (5 g) of Example 80(80b) in dimethyl
15 sulfoxide (180 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (1.0 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (29 mL), and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 20°C for 12 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (200 mL) and extracted three times
20 with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed twice with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give an unpurified title compound (4.57 g) as an oil.

[1182]

25 (80d)

tert-Butyl (2R,5S)-7-chloro-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate

[1183]

To a solution of (2R)-7-chloro-2,5-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (4.07 g) of Example 80(80c)
30 in dichloromethane (80 mL) were added di-tert-butyl bicarbonate (6.25 g) and triethylamine (6.91 g), and the mixture was stirred at 20°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica
35 gel column chromatography [elution solvent: petroleum ether/ethyl

acetate =100/0-5/1(V/V)]. As the compound eluted later, the title compound, tert-butyl (2R,5S)-7-chloro-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate (3.2 g, yield: 53%) was obtained as an oil. As the compound eluted
5 earlier, an isomer, tert-butyl (2R,5R)-7-chloro-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate (2 g, yield: 33%) was obtained as an oil.

[1184]

(80e)

10 tert-Butyl (2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate

[1185]

To a solution of tert-butyl (2R,5S)-7-chloro-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate (3.6 g)
15 of Example 80(80d) in 1,4-dioxane (50 mL) were added 5-(di-tert-butylphosphino)-1',3',5'-triphenyl-1'H-1,4'-bipyrazole (612 mg), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (468 mg) and cesium hydroxide monohydrate (5.2 g), and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 100°C for 12 hr. To the reaction mixture
20 was added water, and the mixture was neutralized with 4M hydrochloric acid and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained
25 residue was subjected to preparative HPLC [column: Phenomenex Luna C18 (70 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: 0.225% aqueous formic acid solution/acetonitrile =72/28-42/58(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.4 g, yield: 41%) as a solid.

[1186]

30 (80f)

(2R,5S)-2,5-Dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride

[1187]

tert-Butyl (2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine-4(5H)-carboxylate (1.4 g) of
35

Example 80(80e) was dissolved in dichloromethane (30 mL), 4 M hydrogen chloride-1,4-dioxane solution (10 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 20°C for 12 hr, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, followed by drying to give the
5 title compound (1.09 g, yield: 99%) as a solid.

[1188]

(80g)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
10 yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1189]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (120 mg) of Example 7(7a) and (2R,5S)-2,5-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (80 mg) of
15 Example 80(80f), the title compound (151 mg, yield: 88%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1190]

(80h)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
20 yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1191]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (151 mg) of Example 80(80g), the title compound (118 mg, yield: 82%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example
62(62e).

30 [1192]

(Example 81)

(3R)-3-(3,7-Dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-(7-{{(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic
35 acid

[1193]

(81a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

5 [1194]

Bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (300 mg) and (2S,3S)-(-)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (346 mg) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) and water (1 mL) and stirred for 5 min. This was added to a mixed solution of [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (7.1 g) of Example 1(1h) and ethyl (2E)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (4.0 g) in 1,4-dioxane (60 mL) and water (10 mL) at room temperature. 1 M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (16
15 mL) was added thereto, and the mixture was heated to 50°C and stirred under heating for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and extracted with an aqueous ammonium chloride solution and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium
20 sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1 (V/V)] to give 6.1 g (yield: 91%) of a mixture of both enantiomers of the title compound as a solid. This was subjected to chiral HPLC
25 [column: CHIRALCEL OZ-H (20 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol = 70/30 (V/V)] to give 4.0 g of ethyl (3R)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield: 66%).

30 Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALCEL OZ-H (4.6 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol = 70/30 (V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 10.10 min (the first peak)

[1195]

35 (81b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate [1196]

To a solution of ethyl (3R)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-
5 [1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (80.0 mg) of Example 81(81a) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.028 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound
10 (111 mg, yield: quantitative) as an oil.

[1197]

(81c)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-
3-(7-{ [(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
15 f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate [1198]

To a suspension of (2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (44.0 mg) of Example 78(78g) and ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-
20 benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate (85 mg) of Example 81(81b) in acetonitrile (3 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.246 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 85°C for 6 hr and cooled to room temperature. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the
25 mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =60/40-
30 0/100(V/V), dichloromethane/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (89 mg, yield: 82%) as an oil.

[1199]

(81d)

(3R)-3-(3,7-Dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-(7-
35 { [(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-

f] [1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1200]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-(7-({(2R,5S*)-2-ethyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (89.0 mg) of Example 81(81c), the title compound (46 mg, yield: 54%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

10 [1201]

(Example 82)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-({(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [1202]

(82a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-({(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

20 [1203]

To a suspension of (2R,5S)-2,5-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (50.0 mg) of Example 80(80f) and ethyl (3R)-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (101 mg) of Example 78(78f) in acetonitrile (3 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine(0.297 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 85°C for 12 hr and cooled to room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated
30 brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =60/40-0/100(V/V), dichloromethane/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title
35 compound (96 mg, yield: 76%) as an oil.

[1204]

(82b)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1205]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-7-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (96.0 mg) of Example 82(82a), the title compound (86 mg, yield: 94%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 54(54i).

[1206]

(Example 83)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1207]

(83a)

2-[(2R)-2-Cyclopropyl-2-hydroxyethyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1208]

2-(2-Cyclopropyl-2-oxoethyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. (2020), 59(34), 14265-14269) (10.0 g) was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (87 mL) and, under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature, (-)-B-chlorodiisopinocampheylborane (1.7 M n-hexane solution) (77 mL) was added dropwise over 14 min, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 37 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 2M hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column

chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)]. The obtained residue was recrystallized from a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate (3.6 V/W) and n-hexane (2.0 V/W) to give the title compound (4.79 g, yield: 48%) as a solid.

5 [1209]

(83b)

2-[(2R)-2-{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropylethyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1210]

10 2-[(2R)-2-Cyclopropyl-2-hydroxyethyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (4.79 g) of Example 83(83a) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (69 mL), imidazole (2.82 g) and tert-butyldimethylchlorosilane (4.69 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. To the reaction mixture
15 were added imidazole (2.82 g) and tert-butyldimethylchlorosilane (4.69 g) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Further, imidazole (705 mg) and tert-butyldimethylchlorosilane (1.56 g) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. To the
20 reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column
25 chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (9.38 g, yield: quantitative) as an oil.

[1211]

(83c)

30 (2R)-2-{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropylethanamine
[1212]

2-[(2R)-2-{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropylethyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (9.38 g) of Example 83(83b) was dissolved in ethanol (130 mL), hydrazine monohydrate
35 (6.0 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1.5 hr.

The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and insoluble matter was filtered off and washed with ethyl acetate. Water was added to the filtrate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated
5 brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was subjected to DIOL silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-0/100 (V/V), chloroform/methanol=100/0-95/5 (V/V)] to give the title compound
10 (3.90 g, yield: 85%) as an oil.

[1213]

(83d)

(2R)-2-{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropyl-N-(4-methoxybenzyl)ethanamine

15 [1214]

(2R)-2-{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropylethanamine (3.55 g) of Example 83(83c) and 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (1.85 mL) were dissolved in dichloromethane (64 mL), anhydrous magnesium sulfate (3.86 g) and acetic acid
20 (0.18 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (6.80 g) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with
25 chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-95/5 (V/V)] to give the title compound (4.55 g, yield: 89%) as an
30 oil.

[1215]

(83e)

1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl methanesulfonate

[1216]

35 1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethanol (WO 2012/139425)

(3.08 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (55 mL), triethylamine (3.90 mL) was added, then methanesulfonylchloride (1.63 mL) was added at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was

5 extracted with chloroform. The organic layers were combined and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (4.54 g, yield: quantitative) as an oil.

[1217]

10 (83f)

(2R)-N-[1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-2-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropyl-N-(4-methoxybenzyl)ethanamine

[1218]

15 (2R)-2-{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropyl-N-(4-methoxybenzyl)ethanamine (4.87 g) of Example 83(83d) and 1-(6-bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl methanesulfonate (4.75 g) of Example 83(83e) were dissolved in acetonitrile (48 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (5.05 mL) was added, and the mixture was
20 heated under reflux for 38 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced
25 pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-92/8(V/V)] to give the title compound (5.89 g, yield: 76%) as an oil.

[1219]

30 (83g)

(1R)-2-{[1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl] (4-methoxybenzyl) amino}-1-cyclopropylethanol

[1220]

(2R)-N-[1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-2-{[tert-
35 butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2-cyclopropyl-N-(4-

methoxybenzyl)ethanamine (5.89 g) of Example 83(83f) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (22 mL), tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (22 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 14 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (4.18 g, yield: 83%) as an oil.

[1221]

(83h)

(2R,5S*)-7-Bromo-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine

(83i)

(2R, 5R*)-7-Bromo-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine

[1222]

60% Sodium hydride (1.10 g) was suspended in N,N-dimethylformamide (65 mL), and a solution of (1R)-2-{{1-(6-bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl}(4-methoxybenzyl)amino}-1-cyclopropylethanol (4.18 g) in tetrahydrofuran (65 mL) was added dropwise over 40 min under an argon atmosphere and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 2 hr. 60% Sodium hydride (733 mg) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 hr, and then 60% sodium hydride (183 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for another 1 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate

=95/5-85/15(V/V)] to give (2R, 5R*)-7-bromo-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (1.36 g, yield: 37%) of Example 83(83i), which is a compound eluted earlier, as an oil. In addition, (2R,5S*)-7-bromo-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (792 mg, yield: 21%) of Example 83(83h), which is a compound eluted later, was obtained as an oil.

[1223]

10 (83j)

(2R, 5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol

[1224]

(2R, 5S*)-7-Bromo-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (790 mg) of Example 83(83h) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (14 mL), and cesium hydroxide monohydrate (987 mg), 5-(di-tert-butylphosphino)-1',3',5'-triphenyl-1'H-1,4'-bipyrazole (99 mg) and bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium(0) (56 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 4 hr under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-0/100(V/V), chloroform/methanol=100/0-95/5(V/V)] to give the title compound (493 mg, yield: 74%) as a solid.

30 [1225]

(83k)

(2R, 5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride

[1226]

35 (2R, 5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-

tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol (490 mg) of Example 83(83j) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (14 mL), anisole (1.6 mL) was added, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 18 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 5 toluene was added to perform azeotropic distillation. The obtained residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (14 mL), 1 M hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution (4.3 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solid was collected by filtration to give a mixture (402 mg) containing 10 the title compound as a solid.

[1227]

(831)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(2R,5S*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1- 15 benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1228]

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (369 mg) of 20 Example 7(7b) was dissolved in dichloromethane (3.6 mL), dimethyl sulfoxide (0.32 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.47 mL) were added, and then sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (430 mg) was added at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was 25 extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to obtain 504 mg of residue. The obtained residue (252 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1.8 mL), and (2R,5S*)-2-cyclopropyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3- 30 f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (139 mg) of Example 83(83k), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.094 mL), 2 drops of acetic acid and anhydrous magnesium sulfate (108 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (238 mg) was added thereto, and the mixture 35 was stirred at room temperature for 64.5 hr. Saturated aqueous

sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-0/100 (V/V), chloroform/methanol=100/0-95/5 (V/V)] to give the title compound (223 mg, yield: 71%) as an oil.

[1229]

10 (83m)

(3R)-3-(7-([(2R,5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [1230]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(2R,5S*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (220 mg) of Example 83(83l), the title compound (108 mg, yield: 86%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 2(2c).

[1231]

(Example 84)

25 (3R)-3-(7-([(2R, 5R*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1232]

(84a)

30 (2R, 5R*)-2-Cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol

[1233]

Using (2R, 5R*)-7-bromo-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine (1.30 g) of Example 83(83i), the title compound (922 mg, yield: 84%) was

obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 83(83j).

[1234]

(84b)

(2R, 5R*)-2-Cyclopropyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride

[1235]

Using (2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-4-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol (920 mg) of Example 84(84a), a mixture (801 mg) containing the title compound was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 83(83k).

[1236]

(84c)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1237]

Using (2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (139 mg) of Example 84(84b), the title compound (202 mg, yield: 49%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 83(83l).

[1238]

(84d)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R, 5R*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1239]

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (200 mg) of Example 84(84c) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (1.3 mL) and methanol (0.65 mL), and 1 M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.65 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 4.5 hr. 1 M aqueous lithium

hydroxide solution (0.65 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1.5 hr, and at 60°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and washed with diethylether. 1M Hydrochloric
5 acid was added to the aqueous layer and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-
10 hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-0/100(V/V), chloroform/methanol=100/0-95/5(V/V)]. To the obtained residue were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (137 mg, yield: 73%) as a solid.

[1240]

15 (Example 85)

(3R)-3-(7-([(2R, 5R*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoic acid

20 [1241]

(85a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate
25 [1242]

Ethyl (3R)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (369 mg) of Example 81(81a) was dissolved in dichloromethane (3.6 mL),
30 dimethyl sulfoxide (0.32 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.47 mL) and sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (430 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
35 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure to obtain 447 mg of residue. The obtained residue (211 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1.8 mL), and (2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (131 mg) of Example 84(84b), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.089 mL), 2 drops of acetic acid and anhydrous magnesium sulfate (102 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (225 mg) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at 35°C for 2 hr. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-0/100(V/V), chloroform/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (145 mg, yield: 56%) as an oil.

[1243]

(85b)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R, 5R*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1244]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R, 5R*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate (143 mg) of Example 85(85a), the title compound (122 mg, yield: 89%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1k).

[1245]

(Example 86)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(2R, 5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-

b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1246]

(86a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-
5 dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-
b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate

[1247]

Using (2R,5S*)-2-cyclopropyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-
10 tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ol hydrochloride (131 mg)
of Example 83(83k), the title compound (172 mg, yield: 66%) was
obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 85(85a).

[1248]

(86b)

15 (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-Cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-2,3-
dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-
b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1249]

20 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S*)-2-cyclopropyl-7-hydroxy-5-
methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-
benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(3,7-dimethyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-
b]pyridin-6-yl)propanoate (170 mg) of Example 86(86a), the title
compound (111 mg, yield: 69%) was obtained as a solid in the same
25 manner as in Example 1(1k).

[1250]

(Example 87)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(5'S*)-7'-
hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-
30 f][1,4]oxazepin]-4' (5' H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-
yl)propanoic acid

[1251]

(87a)

1-[Bis(4-methoxybenzyl)amino]methyl)cyclopropanol
35 [1252]

Ethyl glycinate hydrochloride (64.1 g) was suspended in acetonitrile (920 mL), potassium carbonate (191 g), 4-methoxybenzyl chloride (125 mL) and sodium iodide (6.88 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, insoluble matter was filtered off, and the mixture was washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 158.8 g of residue. The obtained residue (91.7 g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (370 mL), and tetraisopropyl orthotitanate (19.0 mL) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. Ethyl magnesium bromide (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (800 mL) was added dropwise thereto over 50 min at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 35 min. A saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was filtered through celite to remove insoluble matter, and successively washed with a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, water and ethyl acetate. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the filtrate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (70.2 g, yield: 81%) as an oil.

[1253]

(87b)

1-{[(4-Methoxybenzyl)amino]methyl}cyclopropanol

[1254]

20% Palladium hydroxide-activated carbon (3.5 g) was suspended in a small amount of ethyl acetate, and a solution of 1-{[bis(4-methoxybenzyl)amino]methyl}cyclopropanol (69.5 g) of Example 87(87a) in methanol (1.9 L) and acetic acid (210 mL) were added, and catalytic hydrogenation was performed at room temperature under an atmospheric pressure for 40 min and at 50°C

under an atmospheric pressure for 105 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, celite was added, and the mixture was filtered to remove insoluble matter, and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced
5 pressure and azeotropically distilled with toluene. The obtained residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-0/100(V/V)] to give the title compound (42.0 g, yield: 76%) as a solid.

[1255]

10 (87c)

1-([1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl](4-methoxybenzyl)amino)methyl)cyclopropanol

[1256]

1-(6-Bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethanol (WO 2012/139425)
15 (1.35 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (25 mL), triethylamine (1.71 mL) was added, methanesulfonyl chloride (0.71 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over
20 anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (31 mL), 1-([4-methoxybenzyl)amino]methyl)cyclopropanol (1.59 g) of Example 87 (87b) and potassium carbonate (2.13 g) were added, and the mixture
25 was stirred at 50°C for 17 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, ethyl acetate was added, and insoluble matter was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl
30 acetate =95/5-70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (338 mg, yield: 13%) as an oil.

[1257]

(87d)

7'-Bromo-4'-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-
35 spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine]

[1258]

60% Sodium hydride (900 mg) was suspended in N,N-dimethylformamide (53 mL), and a solution of 1-([1-(6-bromo-3-fluoropyridin-2-yl)ethyl](4-methoxybenzyl)amino)methylcyclopropanol (3.24 g) of Example 87 (87c) in tetrahydrofuran (43 mL) was added dropwise over 15 min at 60°C under an argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was successively washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-70/30 (V/V)] to give the title compound (2.64 g, yield: 90%) as an oil.

[1259]

(87e)

4'-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol

[1260]

Using 7'-bromo-4'-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine] (2.54 g) of Example 87(87d), the title compound (1.70 g, yield: 80%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 83(83j).

[1261]

(87f)

(5'S*)-4'-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol

(87g)

(5'R*)-4'-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol

[1262]

4'-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol (1.5 g) of Example 87(87e) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK

IF (20 mm I.D. × 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =70/30(V/V)] to obtain 683 mg of (5'S*)-4'-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol as the first peak (yield: 46%).

5 Similarly, 709 mg of (5'R*)-4'-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol was obtained as the second peak (yield: 47%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IF (4.6 mm I.D. × 250
10 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/ethanol =70/30(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 5.910 min (the first peak), 8.600 min (the second peak)

[1263]

(87h)

15 (5'S*)-5'-Methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol

[1264]

A mixture of (5'S*)-4'-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-
20 7'-ol (683 mg) of Example 87(87f), trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) and anisole (2 mL) was stirred at 90°C for 5.5 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and azeotropic distillation with toluene was performed. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:ethyl
25 acetate/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (316 mg, yield: 73%) as a solid.

[1265]

(87i)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(5'S*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate
30

[1266]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (540 mg) of
35

Example 7(7b) and (5'S*)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol (226 mg) of Example 87(87h), the title compound (477 mg, yield: 73%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

5 [1267]

(87j)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(5'S*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic
10 acid

[1268]

To a solution of ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(5'S*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (477 mg) of Example 87(87i) in
15 ethanol (10 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.39 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 3 hr. To the reaction mixture were added 1M hydrochloric acid (2.39 mL) and water, the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the
20 obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:ethyl acetate/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)]. To the eluted compound were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration and vacuum dried to give the title
25 compound (344 mg, yield: 76%) as a solid.

[1269]

(Example 88)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(5'R*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic
30 acid

[1270]

(88a)

(5'R*)-5'-Methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol
35

[1271]

A mixture of (5'R*)-4'-(4-methoxybenzyl)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol (709 mg) of Example 87(87g), trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) and anisole (2 mL) was stirred at 90°C for 10 hr. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, azeotropic distillation with toluene was performed. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:ethyl acetate/methanol=100/0-90/10(V/V)] to give the title compound (424 mg, yield: 95%) as a solid.

[1272]

(88b)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(5'R*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1273]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (348 mg) of Example 7(7b) and (5'R*)-5'-methyl-4',5'-dihydro-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-7'-ol (146 mg) of Example 88(88a), the title compound (306 mg, yield: 72%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1274]

(88c)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(5'R*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1275]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(5'R*)-7'-hydroxy-5'-methyl-3'H-spiro[cyclopropane-1,2'-pyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin]-4'(5'H)-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (306 mg) of Example 88(88b), the title compound (169 mg, yield: 58%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in

Example 87(87j).

[1276]

(Example 89)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-
5 5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-
2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid

[1277]

(89a)

2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
10 yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,2-
dimethylpropanoate

[1278]

Using 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-
15 benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
yl]-2,2-dimethylpropanoate (48.4 mg) of Example 38(38e) and
(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-
f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (31.2 mg) of Example 62(62c), the
title compound (50.9 mg, yield: 78%) was obtained as an oil in the
20 same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1279]

(89b)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-
5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-
25 2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid

[1280]

To a mixture of 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-
dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-
2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-
30 dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoate (50.0 mg) of Example
89(89a) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1.50 mL) was added
tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (0.0770
mL), and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 8 hr. To the
reaction mixture was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M
35 tetrahydrofuran solution) (0.0210 mL), and the mixture was stirred

at 40°C for 0.5 hr and left standing at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture were added 1M aqueous citric acid solution and saturated brine, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
5 saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-0/100(V/V)] to give the title compound (32.4 mg, yield: 76%) as an
10 oil.

[1281]

(Example 90)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(4-([(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-1H-
15 indol-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1282]

(90a)

tert-Butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate

20 [1283]

tert-Butyl 6-bromo-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (Journal of Medicinal Chemistry (2013), 56(11), 4465-4481) (3.81 g) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (58 mL), bis(pinacolato)diboron (4.45 g), potassium acetate (2.29 g), and [1,1'-
25 bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) dichloromethane adduct (0.477 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 70°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, insoluble matter was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under
30 reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =97/3-82/18(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.64 g, yield: 38%) as a solid.

[1284]

35 (90b)

tert-Butyl 6-[1-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate
[1285]

Ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-
5 enoate (WO 2015/092713) (0.400 g) and tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (1.28 g) of Example 90(90a) were dissolved in a mixed solvent of 1,4-dioxane (2.96 mL) and water (0.785 mL). Triethylamine (0.369 mL) and chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I)
10 dimer (80 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred under heating at 80°C for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and
15 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (677 mg, yield: 84%) as an oil.

20 [1286]

(90c)

tert-Butyl 6-[1-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1H-indole-1-carboxylate

25 [1287]

tert-Butyl 6-[1-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (150 mg) of Example 90(90b) and (4R)-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (WO 2015/092713) (100 mg) were
30 dissolved in toluene (2.4 mL), 1,1'-azo bis(N,N-dimethylformamide) (160 mg), then tri-n-butylphosphine (0.29 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (2.4 mL) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, insoluble matter was filtered
35 off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure.

The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =9/1-1/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (170 mg, yield: 53%) as a solid.

5 [1288]

(90d)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(4-{[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1H-indol-6-yl)propanoate

10 [1289]

tert-Butyl 6-[1-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-{[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (170 mg) of Example 90(90c) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL), 4 M
15 hydrogen chloride-1,4-dioxane solution (2 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hr. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated
20 brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:ethyl acetate/methanol=10/0-9/1(V/V)] to give the title compound (103 mg, yield: 71%) as a
25 solid.

[1290]

(90e)

3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(4-{[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1H-
30 indol-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1291]

Using ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(4-
{[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1H-indol-6-yl)propanoate (103 mg) of Example 90(90d),
35 the title compound (80 mg, yield: 82%) was obtained as a solid in

the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[1292]

(Example 91)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-
benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic
acid

[1293]

(91a)

10 (5-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-yl)methanol

[1294]

To a solution of 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-
carboxylic acid (5.20 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added
borane-tetrahydrofuran (0.9 M tetrahydrofuran solution) (28 mL) at
15 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 3 hr. To the reaction
mixture was added methanol at 0°C and the mixture was warmed to
room temperature. The solvent was evaporated under reduced
pressure, water was added to the obtained residue, and the mixture
was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed
20 with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate.
After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced
pressure to give the title compound (4.83 g, yield: 99%) as a
solid.

[1295]

25 (91b)

[5-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1-
benzofuran-7-yl]methanol

[1296]

Using (5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-yl)methanol (4.83
30 g) of Example 91(91a), the title compound (5.64 g, yield: 97%) was
obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1h).

[1297]

(91c)

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-
35 2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate

[1298]

Using [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol (5.64 g) of Example 91(91b) and ethyl (2E)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (2.00 g), the title compound (1.51 g, yield: 47%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 90(90b).

[1299]

(91d)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate [1300]

Ethyl 3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate (90 mg) of Example 91(91c) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (60 mg) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in toluene (1.1 mL), 1,1'-azo bis(N,N-dimethylformamide) (78 mg), then tri-n-butylphosphine (0.14 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (1.1 mL) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, insoluble matter was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =1/1-2/8(V/V)] to give the title compound (150 mg, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[1301]

(91e)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1302]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-

dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (150 mg) of Example 91(91d), the title compound (70 mg, yield: 49%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

5 [1303]

(Example 92)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

10 [1304]

(92a)

Methyl 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-carboxylate

[1305]

To a solution of 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-carboxylic acid (5.28 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (45.0 mL) were added potassium carbonate (4.51 g) and methyl iodide (1.6 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 1.5 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (5.61 g, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[1306]

25 (92b)

(5-Bromo-1-benzofuran-7-yl)methanol

[1307]

Methyl 5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-carboxylate (5.08 g) of Example 92(92a) was dissolved in carbon tetrachloride (150 mL), N-bromosuccinimide (3.52 g) and 2,2'-azodiisobutyronitrile (325 mg) were added, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 90 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (80 mL), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene (5.9 mL) was added dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hr. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the aqueous layer was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed successively with 1 M hydrochloric acid and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL), lithium aluminum hydride (750 mg) was added at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. Water (0.8 mL), 1 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 mL), and water (2.4 mL) were successively added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 min. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite to remove insoluble matter, and the filtrate was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-50/50(V/V)] to give the title compound (4.12 g, yield: 92%) as a solid.

[1308]

(92c)

[5-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol

[1309]

Using (5-bromo-1-benzofuran-7-yl)methanol (4.12 g) of Example 92(92b), the title compound (4.91 g, yield: 99%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 1(1h).

[1310]

(92d)

Ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate

[1311]

Using [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol (0.82 g) of Example 92(92c) and

ethyl (2E)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (736 mg), the title compound (550 mg, yield: 44%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 95(95a). [1312]

5 (92e)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid [1313]

10 Ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate (100 mg) of Example 92(92d) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (76 mg) of Example 1(1c) were dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL), tri-n-butylphosphine (0.090 mL) and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (92 mg) were added, and
15 the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =80/20-30/70(V/V)]. The
20 obtained residue was dissolved in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (1.9 mL) and methanol (0.62 mL), 1M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.62 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 2M hydrochloric acid (6 mL), and the mixture was
25 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-97/3(V/V)]. To the obtained
30 residue were added ethyl acetate and n-hexane, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (81 mg, yield: 53%) as a solid.

[1314]

35 (Example 93)

(3S*)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-hydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[1315]

5 (93a)

Ethyl 5-bromo-2-formamide-4-methylbenzoate
[1316]

Acetic anhydride (13.8 mL) was added to formic acid (15.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min.
10 A solution of ethyl 2-amino-5-bromo-4-methylbenzoate (WO 2015/060373) (30.2 g) in dichloromethane (235 mL) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with
15 ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (29.9 g, yield: 89%) as a solid.

20 [1317]

(93b)

Ethyl 5-bromo-2-formamido-4-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate
[1318]

Ethyl 5-bromo-2-formamido-4-methylbenzoate (29.9 g) of
25 Example 93(93a) was added in portions to fuming nitric acid (104 mL) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 20 min. The reaction mixture was added to ice water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated brine,
30 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (35.1 g, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[1319]

(93c)

35 [5-Bromo-4-methyl-2-(methylamino)-3-nitrophenyl]methanol

[1320]

Ethyl 5-bromo-2-formamido-4-methyl-3-nitrobenzoate (35.1 g) of Example 93(93b) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (260 mL), borane-dimethylsulfide complex (29.6 mL) was added dropwise at 5 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 14 hr. The reaction mixture was added to ice water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The 10 obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-80/20(V/V)] to give the title compound (17.8 g, yield: 51%) as an oil.

[1321]

(93d)

15 [3-Amino-5-bromo-4-methyl-2-(methylamino)phenyl]methanol

[1322]

[5-Bromo-4-methyl-2-(methylamino)-3-nitrophenyl]methanol (17.8 g) of Example 93(93c) was dissolved in methanol (265 mL), a suspension of osmium-activated carbon (661 mg) in toluene was 20 added, hydrazine monohydrate (66 mL) was added at 0°C, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 13.5 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, a suspension of osmium-activated carbon (661 mg) in toluene and hydrazine monohydrate (66 mL) were added and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hr. 25 celite was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was filtered through celite to remove insoluble matter, and washed with ethyl acetate. Water was added to the filtrate, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over 30 anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (11.7 g, yield: 90%) as a solid.

[1323]

(93e)

35 (5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-7-yl)methanol

[1324]

[3-Amino-5-bromo-4-methyl-2-(methylamino)phenyl]methanol (11.7 g) of Example 93(93d) was dissolved in dichloromethane (240 mL), 42% tetrafluoroboric acid (11.4 mL) was added at 0°C, tert-butyl nitrite (6.29 mL) was added dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated to about half under reduced pressure, and the insoluble matter was filtered off and washed with water to obtain a solid and a filtrate. The obtained solid was dissolved in ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give 9.4 g of the title compound as a solid. The filtrate was also extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the obtained residue, and the solid was collected by filtration, and combined with the title compound (9.4 g) obtained earlier to give the title compound 10.6 g, yield: 87%) as a solid.

[1325]

(93f)

5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole-7-carbaldehyde

[1326]

(5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-7-yl)methanol (5.0 g) of Example 93(93e) was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (13.9 mL), dichloromethane (100 mL), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (17.3 mL) and sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (17.3 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water, 1M hydrochloric acid and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (4.8 g, yield: 97%) as a solid.

[1327]

(93g)

5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-7-ol

[1328]

5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole-7-carbaldehyde (4.8 g) of Example 93(93f) was dissolved in dichloromethane (189 mL), 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (10.0 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature 15 hr. To the reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate, the mixture was washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. To the obtained residue was added chloroform, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (1.67 g, yield: 37%) as a solid.

[1329]

15 (93h)

7-(Benzyloxy)-5-bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole

[1330]

5-Bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-7-ol (1.67 g) of Example 93(93g) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL), potassium carbonate (2.86 g) and benzyl bromide (1.24 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. To the obtained residue was added n-hexane, and the mixture was subjected to an ultrasonic treatment. The solid was collected by filtration to give the title compound (2.11 g, yield: quantitative) as a solid.

[1331]

30 (93i)

tert-Butyl (2E)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate

[1332]

Using 7-(benzyloxy)-5-bromo-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazole (2.11 g) of Example 93(93h) and tert-butyl acrylate (10.0 mL), the

title compound (2.56 g, yield: 98%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 6(6c).

[1333]

(93j)

5 tert-Butyl 3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

[1334]

tert-Butyl (2E)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (1.27 g) of Example 93(93i) was
10 dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (22 mL), [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzothiophen-7-yl]methanol (1.10 g) of Example 1(1h), water (11 mL) and triethylamine (0.93 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 5 min. Then, chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (83 mg) was added
15 thereto and, after stirring the mixture at 90°C for 35 min, chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (42 mg) was added, the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 25 min. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
20 washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (1.14 g, yield: 52%)
25 as a solid.

[1335]

(93k)

tert-Butyl 3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate

30 [1336]

tert-Butyl 3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (1.44 g) of Example 93(93j) was dissolved in dichloromethane (6 mL), thionyl chloride (0.32 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred
35 at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent was evaporated under

reduced pressure, and azeotropic distillation with chloroform was performed. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-0/100(V/V)] to give the title compound (720 mg, yield: 58%) as a solid.

[1337]

(93l)

tert-Butyl 3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl}methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

[1338]

tert-Butyl 3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(chloromethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (720 mg) of Example 93(93k) was dissolved in acetonitrile (6 mL), (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (340 mg) of Example 62(62c) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.13 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 6 hr, (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (34 mg) of Example 62(62c) was added, and the mixture was further stirred at 90°C for 19 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, ethyl acetate was added. The mixture was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =100/0-75/25(V/V)] to give the title compound (884 mg, yield: 89%) as a solid.

[1339]

(93m)

tert-Butyl (3S*)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{{(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl}methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate

(93n)

tert-Butyl (3R*)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-

yl]-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate [1340]

tert-Butyl 3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (757 mg) of Example 93(93l) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =50/50(V/V), temperature: 40°C] to obtain 366 mg of tert-butyl (3S*)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate as the first peak (yield: 48%).

Similarly, 342 mg of tert-butyl (3R*)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 45%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =50/50(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 7.063 min (the first peak), 11.193 min (the second peak) [1341]
(93o)

(3S*)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-hydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid [1342]

To a mixture of tert-butyl (3S*)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (150 mg) of Example 93(93m) and dichloromethane (2.5 mL) was added boron tribromide (about 1 M dichloromethane solution) (1.00 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To the reaction mixture was added

water, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate/methanol=19/1(V/V). The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=100/0-95/5(V/V)]. Further, slurry purification with ethyl acetate was performed to give the title compound (59.1 mg, yield: 50%) as a solid.

10 [1343]

(Example 94)

(3R*)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-Ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-hydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

15 [1344]

Using tert-butyl (3R*)-3-[7-(benzyloxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoate (150 mg) of Example 93(93n), the title compound (73.6 mg, yield: 61%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 93(93o).

[1345]

(Example 95)

3-(4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

25 [1346]

(95a)

Ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

30 [1347]

[6-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (302 mg) of Example 3(3d) and ethyl (2E)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (WO 2015/092713) (295 mg) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (5.0 mL),

triethylamine (0.31 mL) and water (2.5 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 10 min. Then, chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (27 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 20 min. The reaction mixture was allowed
5 to cool to room temperature, water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel
10 column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-20/80(V/V)] to give the title compound (0.32 g, yield: 58%) as an oil.

[1348]

(95b)

15 Ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[1349]

Using ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (149 mg) of
20 Example 95(95a) and (4R)-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (WO 2015/092713) (75.7 mg), the title compound (191 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 2(2b).

25 [1350]

(95c)

3-(4-Chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

30 [1351]

Using ethyl 3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-4-methyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-5,1,2-benzoxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (191 mg) of
Example 95(95b), the title compound (99 mg, yield: 58%) was
35 obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1k).

[1352]

(Example 96)

(3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-
5 b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
yl)propanoic acid

[1353]

(96a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
10 (hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate
(96b)

ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

[1354]

15 Ethyl 3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-
(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (426 mg) of
Example 71(71a) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG
(20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol
=70/30(V/V), temperature: 40°C] to obtain 157 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-
20 (7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-
2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield:
37%).

Similarly, 167 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-
benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
25 yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 39%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (4.6 mm I.D.×
250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =70/30(V/V), flow rate:
1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention
time: 10.233 min (the first peak), 12.433 min (the second peak)

30 [1355]

(96c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-
b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
35 yl)propanoate

[1356]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (157 mg) of Example 96(96a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (116 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (235 mg, yield: 95%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[1357]

(96d)

10 (3S)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1358]

15 To a mixture of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (235 mg) of Example 96(96c), ethanol (3.0 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) was added 1M
20 aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.00 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hr. To the reaction mixture was added 2M hydrochloric acid (1.00 mL), and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was
25 concentrated under reduced pressure and to the obtained residue were added again ethanol (3.0 mL), tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) and 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.00 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. To the reaction mixture were added 2M hydrochloric acid (2.00 mL) and saturated brine and
30 the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =50/50-
35 0/100(V/V)]. Furthermore, slurry purification with an ethyl

acetate/n-hexane mixed solvent was performed to give the title compound (141 mg, yield: 62%) as a solid.

[1359]

(Example 97)

5 (3R)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1360]

10 (97a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

15 [1361]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (147 mg) of Example 96(96b) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (108 mg) of Example
20 1(1c), the title compound (234 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[1362]

(97b)

(3R)-3-(7-Chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1363]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (234 mg) of Example 97(97a), the title
30 compound (121 mg, yield: 54%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

35 [1364]

(Example 98)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[1365]

(98a)

Ethyl 3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

10 [1366]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (600 mg) of Example 55(55g) and [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (793 mg) of Example 3(3d), the title compound

15 (769 mg, yield: 87%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 95(95a).

[1367]

(98b)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate

20 [1368]

Using ethyl 3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (711 mg) of Example 98(98a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (318 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (783 mg, yield: 92%) was obtained as an amorphous in the same manner as in Example

30 4(4c).

[1369]

(98c)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-

35

yl]propanoate

(98d)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate
[1370]

Ethyl 3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (782 mg) of Example 98(98b) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IE (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol/ethyl acetate =60/30/10(V/V/V), temperature: 40°C] to obtain 379 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield: 49%).

Similarly, 361 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 46%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALART amylose-SA (4.6 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =85/15(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 10.590 min (Example 98(98c)), 8.743 min (Example 98(98d))

[1371]

(98e)

(3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid
[1372]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (210 mg) of Example 98(98c), the
5 title compound (140 mg, yield: 69%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[1373]

(Example 99)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
10 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[1374]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (187 mg) of Example 98(98d), the
15 title compound (143 mg, yield: 80%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

20 [1375]

(Example 100)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-
25 5-yl]propanoic acid

[1376]

(100a)

Ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

30 [1377]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]prop-2-enoate (570 mg) of Example 54(54f) and [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (712 mg) of Example 3(3d), the title compound
35 (728 mg, yield: 83%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as

in Example 95(95a).

[1378]

(100b)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-
5-yl]propanoate

[1379]

Using ethyl 3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-
10 benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-
yl]propanoate (333 mg) of Example 100(100a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-
ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide
(220 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (533 mg, yield:
quantitative) was obtained as an amorphous in the same manner as
15 in Example 4(4c).

[1380]

(100c)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-
2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
20 inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-
5-yl]propanoate

(100d)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-
2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
25 inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-
5-yl]propanoate

[1381]

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-
2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
30 inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-
5-yl]propanoate (533 mg) of Example 100(100b) was subjected to
chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile
phase: n-hexane/2-propanol/ethyl acetate =60/30/10(V/V/V),
temperature: 40°C] to obtain 210 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-
35 chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-

b] [1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate as the first peak (yield: 40%).

Similarly, 234 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 44%).

Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALART amylose-SA (4.6 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =90/10 (V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 9.147 min (the first peak), 11.293 min (the second peak)

[1382]

15 (100e)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

20 [1383]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (212 mg) of Example 100(100c), the title compound (153 mg, yield: 75%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[1384]

(Example 101)

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[1385]

Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-

5 dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (234 mg) of Example 100(100d), a method similar to that in Example 41 was performed and slurry purification was further performed using a methanol solvent to give the title compound (163 mg, yield: 73%) as a solid.

[1386]

(Example 102)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1387]

(102a)

15 ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate

[1388]

To a mixture of bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (17.0 mg), (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (11.7 mg) and (2R,3R)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (11.7 mg) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere 1,4-dioxane (2.50 mL) and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (0.911 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min to prepare a catalyst solution. Then, a mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (260 mg) of Example 25 49(49a), [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol (377 mg) of Example 91(91b), 1,4-dioxane (5.00 mL) and water (1.80 mL) was prepared in a separate container and stirred at 60°C for 3 min under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the catalyst solution prepared above was added. 30 The reaction mixture was heated and stirred at 60°C for 3 hr under a nitrogen atmosphere. To the reaction mixture was added [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol (250 mg) of Example 91(91b), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 0.5 hr. To the reaction mixture 35 was added chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (22.4 mg),

and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 0.5 hr. To the reaction mixture was added [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol (250 mg) of Example 91(91b) and chloro(1,5-cyclooctadiene)rhodium(I) dimer (90.0 mg),
5 and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (0.45 mL), saturated brine and water were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium
10 sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-30/70(V/V)] to give the title compound (330 mg, yield: 83%) as an oil.

15 [1389]

(102b)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
20 yl)propanoate

[1390]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate (185 mg) of Example 102(102a) and (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (134 mg)
25 of Example 1(1c), the title compound (295 mg, yield: quantitative) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 4(4c).

[1391]

(102c)

30 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1392]

35 Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-

dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (295 mg) of Example 102(102b), the title compound (201 mg, yield: 71%) was obtained as a solid in the
5 same manner as in Example 41.

[1393]

(Example 103)

3-(4-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1H-indol-6-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
10 [1394]

[1394]

(103a)

tert-Butyl 6-[1-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate
15 [1395]

To a mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate(588 mg) of Example 49(49a), bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate(38.5 mg), (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (26.3 mg) and (2R,3R)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (26.3 mg) were added under a nitrogen
20 atmosphere 1,4-dioxane (11.5 mL), water (4.12 mL), and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (2.00 mL), and the mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 50°C for 10 min. To the reaction mixture was added a mixture of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (1.46 g) of Example 90(90a) and 1,4-dioxane (5.70 mL), and the mixture was stirred under heating under a nitrogen atmosphere at 50°C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (1.00
25 mL), saturated brine and water were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography
30 [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =40/60-20/80(V/V)] to give

the title compound (995 mg, yield: 91%) as an amorphous.

[1396]

(103b)

tert-Butyl 4-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
5 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-6-[1-(7-cyclopropyl-
1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-1H-
indole-1-carboxylate

[1397]

Using tert-butyl 6-[1-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-
10 benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-
indole-1-carboxylate (300 mg) of Example 103(103a) and (4R)-8-
chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine
1,1-dioxide (178 mg) of Example 1(1c), the title compound (355 mg,
yield: 81%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in
15 Example 4(4c).

[1398]

(103c)

3-(4-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl)-1H-indol-6-yl)-3-(7-
20 cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1399]

2 M Aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.50 mL) was added to
a mixture of tert-butyl 4-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxide-3,4-
dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-6-[1-(7-
25 cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-
oxopropyl]-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (314 mg) of Example 103(103b),
1,4-dioxane (1.0 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL), and the
mixture was stirred at 60°C for 2 hr. 2-Propanol (2.0 mL) was
added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was stirred at
30 60°C for 1 hr, and then 2 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution
(0.500 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 3 hr.
After the reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, 2 M
hydrochloric acid (2.00 mL), water, and saturated brine were
added, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl
35 acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and

dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=93/7-92/8(V/V)], and slurry

5 purification was further performed using an ethyl acetate/n-hexane mixed solvent to give the title compound (144 mg, yield: 55%) as a solid.

[1400]

(Example 104)

10 3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(4-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1H-indol-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1401]

(104a)

15 tert-Butyl 6-[1-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-
3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-
dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1H-indole-1-
carboxylate

[1402]

20 Using tert-butyl 6-[1-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-
benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-
indole-1-carboxylate (376 mg) of Example 103(103a) and (2R,5S)-2-
ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine
dihydrochloride (224 mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound
25 (371 mg, yield: 74%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as
in Example 62(62d).

[1403]

(104b)

3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(4-
30 {[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1H-indol-6-yl)propanoic acid

[1404]

To a mixture of tert-butyl 6-[1-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-
1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl]-4-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-
35 methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1H-

indole-1-carboxylate (371 mg) of Example 104(104a), ethanol (2.00 mL), and tetrahydrofuran (2.00 mL) were added 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.00 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 5 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (2.00 mL), saturated brine, and water were added, and the mixture was stirred and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:chloroform/methanol=98/2-92/8(V/V)], and slurry purification was further performed using an ethyl acetate/n-hexane mixed solvent to give the title compound (215 mg, yield: 71%) as a solid.

[1405]

(Example 105)

(3R)-3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1406]

(105a)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(
hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate

[1407]

To a mixture of bis(norbornadiene)rhodium(I) tetrafluoroborate (16.4 mg), (2S,3S)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (11.2 mg) and (2R,3R)-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (11.2 mg) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere 1,4-dioxane (2.50 mL) and 1M aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (0.900 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min to prepare a catalyst solution. Then, a mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (275 mg) of Example 49(49a), [6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (375 mg) of Example 3(3d), 1,4-dioxane (5.00 mL) and water (1.80 mL) was prepared in a separate

container and stirred at 50°C for 10 min under a nitrogen atmosphere, and the catalyst solution prepared above was added. The reaction mixture was heated and stirred at 50°C for 4 hr under a nitrogen atmosphere. To the reaction mixture was added [6-
5 (4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-4-yl]methanol (320 mg) of Example 3(3d), and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 3 hr. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, 2M hydrochloric acid (0.45 mL), saturated brine and water were added, and the mixture was
10 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =70/30-30/70(V/V)] to give
15 the title compound (302 mg, yield: 72%) as an amorphous.

[1408]

(105b)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
20 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

[1409]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl]propanoate (302 mg) of Example 105(105a) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-
25 tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (222 mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound (421 mg, yield: 99%) was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1410]

(105c)

30 Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{ [(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate

(105d)

35 Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-

(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate
[1411]

5 Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (421 mg) of Example 105(105b) was subjected to chiral HPLC [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile
10 phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =70/30(V/V), temperature: 40°C] to obtain 180 mg of ethyl (3R)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate as the first peak (yield: 44%).

15 Similarly, 163 mg of ethyl (3S)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate was obtained as the second peak (yield: 39%).

20 Analysis HPLC conditions [column: CHIRALPAK IG (20 mm I.D.× 250 mm), mobile phase: n-hexane/2-propanol =65/35(V/V), flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, temperature: 40°C, wavelength: 254 nm]; retention time: 7.513 min (the first peak), 9.403 min (the second peak)
[1412]

25 (105e)
(3R)-3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid
[1413]

30 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoate (180 mg) of Example 105(105c), the title compound (117 mg, yield: 68%) was obtained as a solid in the same
35 manner as in Example 41.

[1414]

(Example 106)

(3S)-3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
5 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1415]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-
benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-
dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-
10 inden-5-yl)propanoate (163 mg) of Example 105(105d), the title
compound (93.6 mg, yield: 60%) was obtained as a solid in the same
manner as in Example 41.

[1416]

(Example 107)

15 3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1417]

(107a)

20 Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoate

[1418]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-
25 yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate
(144 mg) of Example 102(102a) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-
2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (111
mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound (128 mg, yield: 64%)
was obtained as an oil in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

30 [1419]

(107b)

3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoic acid

35 [1420]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-([(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl)-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoate (128 mg) of Example 107(107a), the title compound
5 (95.9 mg, yield: 79%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 41.

[1421]

(Example 108)

(3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
10 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid

[1422]

(108a)

15 Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-([(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate

[1423]

20 Ethyl (3S)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (96 mg) of Example 32(32c) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (0.67 mL), (4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (53 mg) of Example
25 1(1c), tri-n-butylphosphine (0.10 mL) and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (102 mg) were added. While stirring the mixture at room temperature, tri-n-butylphosphine (0.10 mL) and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (102 mg) were added after 60 min, 80 min, and 100 min, respectively, and the mixture was
30 stirred for a total of 130 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =95/5-70/30(V/V)] to give the title compound (96.9 mg, yield: 49%) as an oil.

35 [1424]

(108b)

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-

5 yl]propanoic acid

[1425]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-

10 benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoate (140.3 mg) of Example 108(108a), the title compound (53.7 mg, yield: 49%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1k).

[1426]

(Example 109)

15 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1427]

(109a)

20 Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate

[1428]

Using ethyl (2E)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)prop-2-enoate (973 mg) of Example 49(49a) and

25 [5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-benzofuran-7-yl]methanol (784 mg) of Example 92(92c), the title compound (573 mg, yield: 44%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 95(95a).

[1429]

30 (109b)

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl)methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoate

[1430]

35 Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-

yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate (284 mg) of Example 109(109a) and (2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepine dihydrochloride (197 mg) of Example 62(62c), the title compound (344 mg, yield: 82%) was
5 obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 62(62d).

[1431]

(109c)

3-(7-Cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
10 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1432]

Using ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-
{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)propanoate (170
15 mg) of Example 109(109b), the title compound (122 mg, yield: 75%)
was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 2(2c).

[1433]

(Example 110)

3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
20 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-
3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1434]

(110a)

Ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-
25 pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-
3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1435]

Ethyl 3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-
[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propanoate (289 mg) of
30 Example 109(109a) was dissolved in dichloromethane (2.1 mL),
thionyl chloride (0.092 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred
at room temperature for 20 min. The reaction mixture was
azeotropically distilled with chloroform to give a residue. (4R)-
8-Chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine
35 1,1-dioxide (166 mg) of Example 1(1c) was dissolved in N,N-

dimethylformamide (2.1 mL), 60% sodium hydride (30 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. A solution of the earlier residue in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.4 mL) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature
5 for 15 hr. To the reaction mixture was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel
10 column chromatography [elution solvent:n-hexane/ethyl acetate =90/10-55/45(V/V)] to give the title compound (392 mg, yield: 82%) as an oil.

[1436]

(110b)

15 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-Chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid
[1437]

Using ethyl 3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (170 mg) of Example 110(110a), the title compound
20 (119 mg, yield: 73%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 1(1k).

25 [1438]

(Example 111)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

30 [1439]

(111a)

Ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

35 [1440]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (960 mg) of Example 7(7a) and (4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (664 mg) of Example 9(9b), the
5 title compound (1.35 g, yield: 90%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[1441]

(111b)

(3S)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid
10

[1442]

Using ethyl (3S)-3-(7-{{(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (2.0 g) of Example 111(111a), the title compound
15 (1.19 g, yield: 63%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[1443]

20 (Example 112)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{{(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1444]

25 (112a)

Ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{{(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate

[1445]

30 Using ethyl (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-[7-(hydroxymethyl)-1-benzothiophen-5-yl]propanoate (1.5 g) of Example 7(7b) and (4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepine 1,1-dioxide (1.1 g) of Example 9(9b), the title compound (2.5 g, yield: 90%) was obtained as a solid in the
35 same manner as in Example 3(3f).

[1446]

(112b)

(3R)-3-(1,4-Dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-ethoxy-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid

[1447]

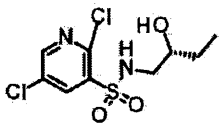
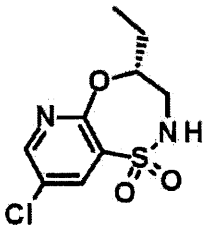
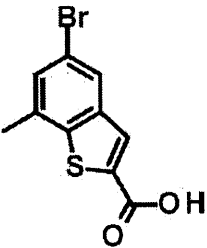
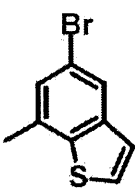
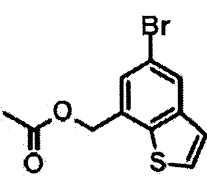
Using ethyl (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-7-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoate (2.3 g) of Example 112(112a), the title compound (1.33 g, yield: 60%) was obtained as a solid in the same manner as in Example 3(3g).

[1448]

The structural formulas of the compounds described in the examples and physicochemical data thereof are summarize in the following Table 4 to Table 77.

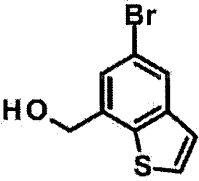
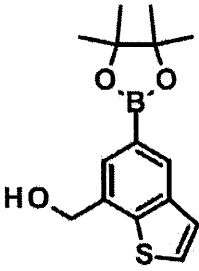
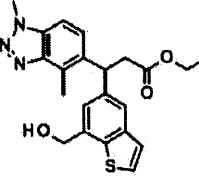
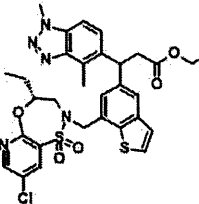
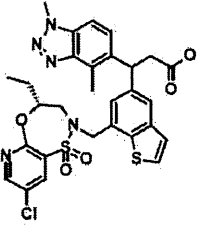
[1449]

[Table 4]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
1(1b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.94 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.44-1.51 (2H, m), 1.85 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 2.83-2.90 (1H, m), 3.14-3.20 (1H, m), 3.63-3.70 (1H, m), 5.65 (1H, t, J = 5.7 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 297 [M - H] ⁻
1(1c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.14 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.65-1.75 (1H, m), 1.78-1.88 (1H, m), 3.50-3.56 (1H, m), 3.62-3.71 (1H, m), 4.24-4.31 (1H, m), 5.02 (1H, brs), 8.14 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 263 [M + H] ⁺
1(1d)		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 2.52 (3H, s), 7.54 (1H, s), 8.10 (2H, s), 13.65 (1H, br s).
1(1e)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.55 (3H, s), 7.24-7.30 (2H, m), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 1.5 Hz).
1(1f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.16 (3H, s), 5.33 (2H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.46-7.48 (1H, m), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz).

[1450]

[Table 5]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
1(1g)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.90 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 4.95 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.46-7.54 (2H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz).
1(1h)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.38 (12H, s), 4.99 (2H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.75 (1H, s), 8.27 (1H, s).
1(1i)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.86 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.87 (3H, s), 3.06-3.27 (2H, m), 4.02 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.90 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 5.14 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.18-7.23 (1H, m), 7.28-7.34 (2H, m), 7.38-7.48 (2H, m), 7.60-7.66 (1H, m).
1(1j)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.86-1.00 (3H, m), 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.36-1.54 (1H, m), 1.59-1.76 (1H, m), 2.81-2.88 (3H, m), 3.05-3.26 (3H, m), 3.54-3.70 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.24-4.42 (5H, m), 4.61-4.73 (1H, m), 5.05-5.17 (1H, m), 7.06-7.14 (1H, m), 7.28-7.34 (2H, m), 7.36-7.42 (1H, m), 7.44-7.50 (1H, m), 7.65-7.71 (1H, m), 8.19-8.25 (1H, m), 8.37-8.43 (1H, m).
1(1k)=1		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ : 0.71 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.91 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.05-1.65 (2H, m), 2.71-2.95 (4H, m), 3.00-3.22 (2H, m), 3.62-3.78 (1H, m), 4.17-4.42 (5H, m), 4.62-4.73 (1H, m), 4.96 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.23-7.33 (1H, m), 7.40-7.60 (3H, m), 7.74-7.83 (1H, m), 7.83-7.91 (1H, m), 8.25-8.34 (1H, m), 8.58-8.68 (1H, m), 11.88-12.72 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z : 624 $[\text{M} - \text{H}]^-$, 626 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$, 648 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$

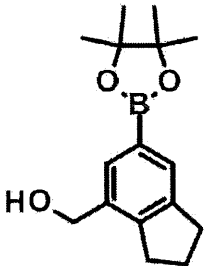
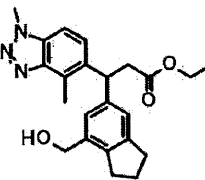
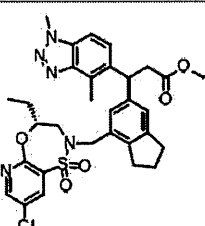
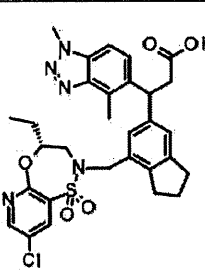
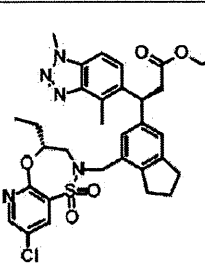
[1451]

[Table 6]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
2(2a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.84 (1H, t, J = 5.9 Hz), 3.10-3.29 (2H, m), 4.04 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.27 (3H, s), 4.91 (2H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 5.48 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.25-7.28 (1H, m), 7.31-7.37 (2H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.70-7.74 (1H, m).
2(2b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.90-1.06 (3H, m), 1.10-1.18 (3H, m), 1.38-1.78 (2H, m), 3.09-3.29 (3H, m), 3.55-3.75 (1H, m), 4.05 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.25-4.45 (5H, m), 4.63-4.74 (1H, m), 5.39-5.47 (1H, m), 7.16-7.21 (1H, m), 7.31-7.50 (4H, m), 7.72-7.76 (1H, m), 8.20-8.25 (1H, m), 8.38-8.43 (1H, m).
2(2c)=2		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.74-0.96 (3H, m), 1.21-1.63 (2H, m), 2.76-2.95 (1H, m), 3.05-3.25 (2H, m), 3.64-3.79 (1H, m), 4.25-4.42 (5H, m), 4.62-4.74 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.30-7.40 (1H, m), 7.43-7.50 (1H, m), 7.62-7.84 (3H, m), 7.86-7.93 (1H, m), 8.26-8.30 (1H, m), 8.61-8.66 (1H, m), 11.26-13.16 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z: 644 [M - H] ⁻ , 668 [M + Na] ⁺
3(3a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.70-2.76 (2H, m), 3.47-3.54 (2H, m), 3.96 (3H, s), 7.48 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.93-7.98 (1H, m), 8.28 (1H, dd, J = 7.6, 1.2 Hz).
3(3b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.08 (2H, quintet, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.93 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 3.28 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 3.89 (3H, s), 7.20 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.36-7.42 (1H, m), 7.78-7.83 (1H, m).
3(3c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.55-1.62 (1H, m), 2.09 (2H, quintet, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.83 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.90 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.63 (1H, d, J = 4.2 Hz), 7.28-7.31 (1H, m), 7.31-7.35 (1H, m).

[1452]

[Table 7]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
3(3d)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.34 (12H, s), 1.46 (1H, t, $J = 5.8$ Hz), 2.09 (2H, quintet, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 2.89-2.99 (4H, m), 4.68 (2H, d, $J = 5.8$ Hz), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.65 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 257 [$\text{M} + \text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O}$] $^+$
3(3e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 394 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$
3(3f)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.93-0.95 (3H, m), 1.08 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.40-1.46 (1H, m), 1.58-1.69 (1H, m), 2.00-2.06 (2H, m), 2.79-2.86 (7H, m), 3.02 (1H, dd, $J = 8.3$, 3.9 Hz), 3.06-3.08 (2H, m), 3.48-3.58 (1H, m), 3.99-4.00 (3H, m), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.29 (1H, br s), 4.36 (1H, d, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 4.91-4.92 (1H, m), 6.83 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.28 (2H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, $J = 3.4$ Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, $J = 3.9$ Hz), 8.16 (1H, d, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.36 (1H, t, $J = 2.9$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 638 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$
3(3g)=3		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.90-0.93 (3H, m), 1.42-1.43 (1H, m), 1.57-1.65 (1H, m), 1.99-2.03 (2H, m), 2.77 (1.5H, s), 2.78 (1.5H, s), 2.81-2.86 (4H, m), 3.00-3.13 (3H, m), 3.47-3.57 (1H, m), 3.98 (1H, d, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.29 (1H, br s), 4.36 (1H, dd, $J = 13.9$, 5.6 Hz), 4.89-4.92 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, $J = 8.5$, 4.6 Hz), 8.16 (1H, d, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, $J = 2.4$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 610 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$
4(4c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.97 (3H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.40-1.55 (1H, m), 1.61-1.75 (1H, m), 1.98-2.11 (2H, m), 2.76-2.95 (4H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.00-3.15 (3H, m), 3.59 (1H, dd, $J = 15.3$, 11.0 Hz), 3.96-4.07 (3H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.27-4.35 (1H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, $J = 14.0$ Hz), 4.94 (1H, t, $J = 7.9$ Hz), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, $J = 2.4$ Hz). MS(APCI) m/z : 638 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$

[1453]

[Table 8]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
4(4d)=4		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.44-1.52 (1H, m), 1.63-1.72 (1H, m), 2.00-2.09 (2H, m), 2.77-2.91 (7H, m), 3.01-3.18 (3H, m), 3.56 (1H, dd, J = 14.9, 10.6 Hz), 4.05 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.28-4.33 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.94 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 9.1 Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 9.1 Hz), 8.17 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(APCI) m/z: 610 [M + H] ⁺
5(5a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.40-1.51 (1H, m), 1.59-1.73 (1H, m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.78-2.94 (7H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.0 Hz), 3.07-3.13 (2H, m), 3.54 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 11.0 Hz), 3.99-4.05 (3H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.29-4.36 (1H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 4.95 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.85 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 638 [M + H] ⁺
5(5b)=5		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.39-1.49 (1H, m), 1.58-1.70 (1H, m), 2.01-2.10 (2H, m), 2.77-2.93 (7H, m), 3.02-3.18 (3H, m), 3.53 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 11.0 Hz), 4.01 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.30-4.36 (1H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.94 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 610 [M + H] ⁺
6(6a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.85 (3H, s), 3.15-3.60 (3H, br m), 6.31 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.94 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz).
6(6b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 4.32 (3H, s), 7.23 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.61 (1H, dd, J = 8.8, 5.6 Hz).
6(6c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.36 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.26-4.35 (5H, m), 6.57 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz), 7.28-7.34 (1H, m), 7.63-7.69 (1H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz).

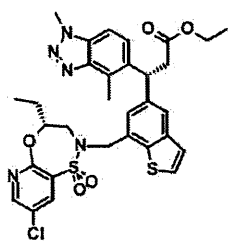
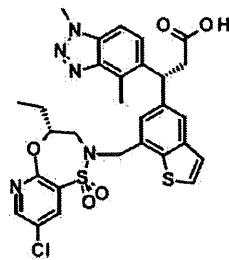
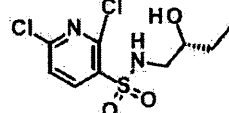
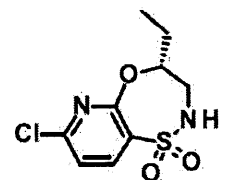
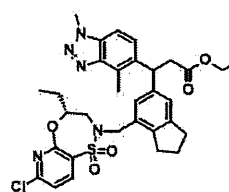
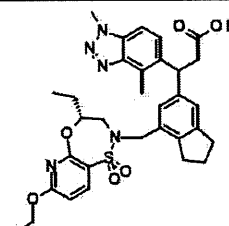
[1454]

[Table 9]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
6(6d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.58 (1H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 2.01-2.10 (2H, m), 2.81-2.89 (4H, m), 3.14-3.20 (2H, m), 3.99-4.08 (2H, m), 4.26 (3H, s), 4.62 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 5.04 (1H, t, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.12 (2H, s), 7.22 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.40 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 5.9 Hz).
6(6e)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.10-1.16 (3H, m), 1.25-1.35 (3H, m), 1.98-2.10 (2H, m), 2.80-2.99 (5H, m), 3.10-3.17 (2H, m), 3.64-3.79 (2H, m), 3.99-4.07 (2H, m), 4.22-4.31 (4H, m), 4.47-4.55 (1H, m), 4.94-5.02 (1H, m), 6.94-7.00 (1H, m), 7.09-7.13 (1H, m), 7.16-7.25 (3H, m), 7.35-7.42 (1H, m), 7.48-7.54 (1H, m), 7.84-7.88 (1H, m).
6(6f)=6		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-d ₆) δ: 1.20-1.24 (3H, m), 1.89-2.00 (2H, m), 2.66-2.89 (5H, m), 3.04-3.18 (2H, m), 3.57-3.66 (1H, m), 3.78-3.86 (1H, m), 4.26-4.42 (5H, m), 4.81-4.89 (1H, m), 7.12-7.18 (2H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.59-7.68 (3H, m), 7.76 (1H, d, J = 7.6 Hz). MS(APCI) m/z: 565 [M + H] ⁺
7(7c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.94 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.44-1.47 (1H, m), 1.63-1.67 (1H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.05-3.21 (3H, m), 3.62 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.8 Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.28-4.32 (2H, m), 4.65 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 3.9 Hz), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 654 [M + H] ⁺
7(7d)=7		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.43-1.45 (1H, m), 1.62-1.65 (1H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.8 Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.1 Hz), 3.61 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 10.7 Hz), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.30-4.32 (2H, m), 4.64 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 626 [M + H] ⁺

[1455]

[Table 10]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
8(8a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.90 (3H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.39-1.43 (1H, m), 1.59-1.65 (1H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.09-3.15 (3H, m), 3.57 (1H, dd, $J = 14.4, 11.5$ Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 4.23 (3H, s), 4.29-4.32 (2H, m), 4.64 (1H, d, $J = 14.2$ Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.29 (2H, d, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.38 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 654 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
8(8b)=8		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.89 (3H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.36-1.43 (1H, m), 1.59-1.62 (1H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, dd, $J = 15.6, 7.8$ Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, $J = 15.6, 7.8$ Hz), 3.56 (1H, dd, $J = 14.6, 10.7$ Hz), 4.23 (3H, s), 4.31-4.35 (2H, m), 4.65 (1H, d, $J = 14.2$ Hz), 5.08 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.29 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 626 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
9(9a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 299 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
9(9b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 263 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
9(9c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 638 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
9(9d)=9		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.90-0.96 (3H, m), 1.35-1.42 (4H, m), 1.56-1.65 (1H, m), 1.98-2.01 (2H, m), 2.77-2.86 (7H, m), 3.02-3.05 (1H, m), 3.08-3.14 (2H, m), 3.35-3.41 (1H, m), 4.04 (1H, dd, $J = 13.7, 10.3$ Hz), 4.22-4.28 (4H, m), 4.32-4.41 (3H, m), 4.89-4.91 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, $J = 8.5, 4.6$ Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 620 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

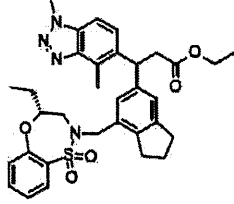
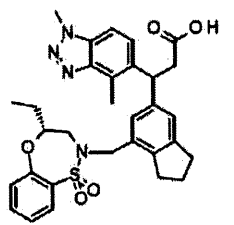
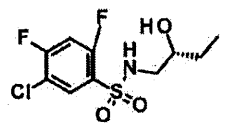
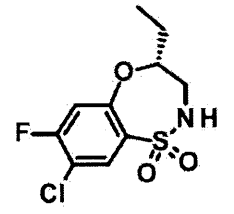
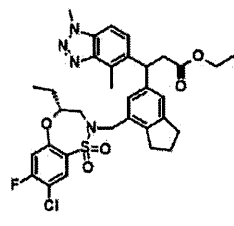
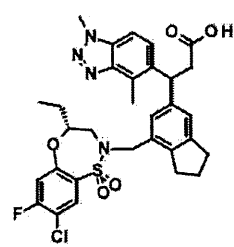
[1456]

[Table 11]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
10(10a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 279 [M + H] ⁺
10(10b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 243 [M + H] ⁺
10(10c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 618 [M + H] ⁺
10(10d) =10		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.88-0.90 (3H, m), 1.36-1.40 (1H, m), 1.57-1.62 (1H, m), 2.01-2.02 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.80-2.86 (7H, m), 3.01-3.05 (2H, m), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.6 Hz), 3.48-3.58 (1H, m), 3.92 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 10.3 Hz), 4.21 (4H, m), 4.36 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 7.8 Hz), 4.91 (1H, dd, J = 13.9, 7.6 Hz), 6.85 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 590 [M + H] ⁺
11(11a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 618 [M + H] ⁺
11(11b) =11		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.84-0.90 (3H, m), 1.44-1.48 (1H, m), 1.60-1.65 (1H, m), 1.98-2.04 (2H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.77-2.87 (7H, m), 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 16.1, 8.3 Hz), 3.09-3.11 (2H, m), 3.38-3.48 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 9.3 Hz), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.28 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 7.3 Hz), 4.42 (1H, br s), 4.89-4.91 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.07 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 590 [M + H] ⁺

[1457]

[Table 12]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
12(12a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 603 [M + H] ⁺
12(12b) =12		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.90 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.94 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.22-1.32 (1H, m), 1.51-1.56 (1H, m), 1.99-2.01 (2H, m), 2.78-2.81 (6H, m), 2.87-2.90 (2H, m), 2.98-3.05 (1H, m), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.3 Hz), 3.58-3.66 (1H, m), 3.70 (1H, dd, J = 13.9, 7.6 Hz), 3.88 (1H, br s), 4.20 (1.5H, s), 4.21 (1.5H, s), 4.46 (1H, t, J = 12.7 Hz), 4.88-4.90 (1H, m), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.21 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.26-7.33 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.83 (1H, dd, J = 6.3, 3.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 575 [M + H] ⁺
13(13a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 298 [M - H] ⁻
13(13b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 278 [M - H] ⁻
13(13c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 655 [M + H] ⁺
13(13d) =13		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.88 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.92 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.27-1.30 (1H, m), 1.50-1.55 (1H, m), 2.01-2.03 (2H, m), 2.79-2.82 (6H, m), 2.88-2.91 (2H, m), 2.99-3.06 (1H, m), 3.09 (0.5H, dd, J = 7.6, 2.7 Hz), 3.12 (0.5H, dd, J = 7.6, 2.7 Hz), 3.54-3.63 (1H, m), 3.75 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 2.9 Hz), 3.93 (1H, br s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, t, J = 12.4 Hz), 4.89 (1H, dd, J = 12.2, 7.8 Hz), 6.82 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 8.8, 3.4 Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.26-7.33 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, dd, J = 8.1, 3.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 627 [M + H] ⁺

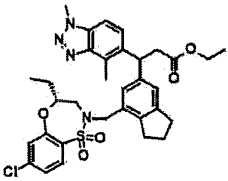
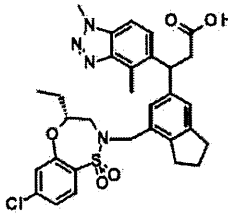
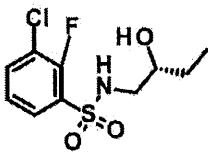
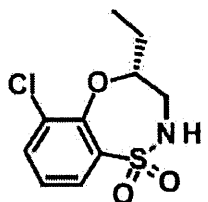
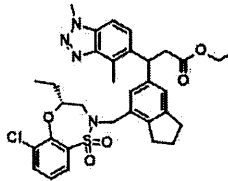
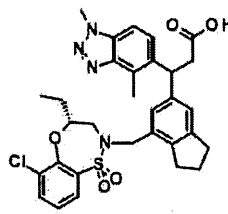
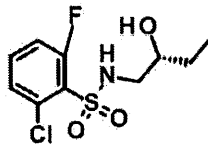
[1458]

[Table 13]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
14(14a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 280 [M - H] ⁻
14(14b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 260 [M - H] ⁻
14(14c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 637 [M + H] ⁺
14(14d) =14		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.96 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.24-1.34 (1H, m), 1.52-1.60 (1H, m), 2.02-2.09 (2H, m), 2.79-2.95 (8H, m), 3.04 (1H, dd, J = 15.8, 8.0 Hz), 3.11-3.14 (1H, m), 3.62-3.66 (1H, m), 3.76 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.86-3.91 (1H, m), 4.24 (1.5H, s), 4.24 (1.5H, s), 4.50 (1H, dd, J = 13.9, 8.4 Hz), 4.91-4.93 (1H, m), 6.85 (1H, d, J = 3.5 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.10 (0.5H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.12 (0.5H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.28-7.37 (2H, m), 7.43 (0.5H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.45 (0.5H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.83 (1H, t, J = 2.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 609 [M + H] ⁺
15(15a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 280 [M - H] ⁻
15(15b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.59-1.68 (1H, m), 1.71-1.83 (1H, m), 3.38-3.44 (1H, m), 3.61-3.71 (1H, m), 3.87-3.94 (1H, m), 4.65-4.70 (1H, m), 7.17-7.21 (2H, m), 7.76-7.79 (1H, m).

[1459]

[Table 14]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
15(15c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 637 [M + H] ⁺
15(15d) =15		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91-0.96 (3H, m), 1.26-1.29 (2H, m), 2.00-2.03 (2H, m), 2.80-2.82 (6H, m), 2.89-2.92 (2H, m), 3.01-3.07 (1H, m), 3.13 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.6 Hz), 3.59-3.64 (1H, m), 3.74 (1H, dd, J = 14.2, 5.4 Hz), 3.93 (1H, br s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, dd, J = 13.4, 10.0 Hz), 4.89-4.93 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.17-7.19 (1H, m), 7.27-7.35 (3H, m), 7.77 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 2.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 609 [M + H] ⁺
16(16a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 280 [M - H] ⁻
16(16b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.15 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.72-1.82 (1H, m), 1.89-1.99 (1H, m), 3.43-3.50 (1H, m), 3.66-3.75 (1H, m), 3.95-4.02 (1H, m), 4.77 (1H, br s), 7.14 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.54-7.57 (1H, m), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).
16(16c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 637 [M + H] ⁺
16(16d) =16		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.89 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.95 (1.5H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.44-1.50 (1H, m), 1.71-1.77 (1H, m), 2.00-2.05 (2H, m), 2.79-2.82 (6H, m), 2.88-2.95 (2H, m), 3.00-3.05 (1H, m), 3.09 (0.5H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.13 (0.5H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 3.67-3.72 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, br s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.44 (0.5H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 4.47 (0.5H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 4.90 (1H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.84 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.26-7.33 (2H, m), 7.55-7.57 (1H, m), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 609 [M + H] ⁺
17(17a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 280 [M - H] ⁻

[1460]

[Table 15]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
17(17b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.06 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.60-1.77 (2H, m), 3.09-3.17 (1H, m), 3.59-3.66 (1H, m), 4.26-4.32 (1H, m), 5.17-5.23 (1H, m), 7.04-7.07 (1H, m), 7.22-7.24 (1H, m), 7.28-7.32 (1H, m).
17(17c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 637 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
17(17d) =17		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.90-0.91 (3H, m), 1.36-1.53 (2H, m), 1.99-2.02 (3H, m), 2.79-2.80 (5H, m), 2.86-2.91 (3H, m), 3.04-3.07 (1H, m), 3.11-3.16 (1H, m), 3.29 (0.5H, dd, J = 14.2, 4.4 Hz), 3.37 (0.5H, dd, J = 14.2, 4.4 Hz), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.33-4.41 (1H, m), 4.64 (1H, t, J = 12.7 Hz), 4.92 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.98 (2H, s), 7.04 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.22-7.23 (1H, m), 7.27-7.30 (2H, m), 7.35 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 5.1 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 609 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
18		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.86 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.93 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.26-1.31 (1H, m), 1.48 (3H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.53-1.58 (1H, m), 2.00-2.03 (2H, m), 2.76-2.81 (6H, m), 2.85-2.92 (2H, m), 3.00-3.07 (1H, m), 3.09-3.15 (1H, m), 3.56-3.61 (1H, m), 3.70 (0.5H, d, J = 2.9 Hz), 3.73 (0.5H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 3.91-3.92 (1H, m), 4.08-4.14 (2H, m), 4.21 (1.5H, s), 4.22 (1.5H, s), 4.44 (1H, t, J = 12.9 Hz), 4.90 (1H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.26-7.33 (2H, m), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 4.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 653 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
19(19a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 654 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

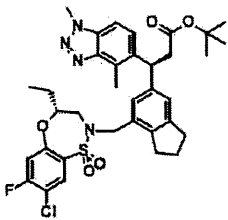
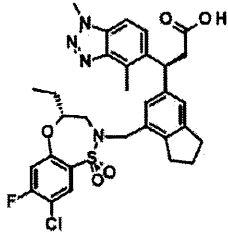
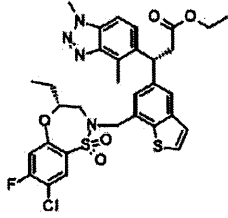
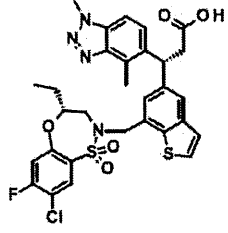
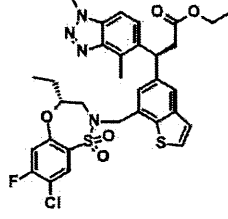
[1461]

[Table 16]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
19(19b) =19		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.88 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 0.93 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.36-1.38 (4H, m), 1.58-1.60 (1H, m), 2.78 (1.5H, s), 2.79 (1.5H, s), 3.06-3.15 (2H, m), 3.19 (0.5H, d, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 3.22 (0.5H, d, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 3.40-3.46 (1H, m), 4.20 (3H, s), 4.59 (5H, m), 5.07 (1H, t, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, $J = 4.4$ Hz), 7.25-7.26 (2H, m), 7.34 (1H, t, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, $J = 4.9$ Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 636 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
20(20a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 550 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
20(20c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 422 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
20(20d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 683 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
20(20e) =20		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.89 (3H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.26-1.29 (1H, m), 1.52-1.55 (1H, m), 2.01-2.06 (2H, m), 2.78-2.82 (6H, m), 2.86-2.89 (2H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, $J = 15.9$, 8.1 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, $J = 15.9$, 7.6 Hz), 3.57 (1H, dd, $J = 15.1$, 10.7 Hz), 3.76 (1H, d, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 3.94 (1H, br s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.45 (1H, d, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 4.91 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.83 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, $J = 9.3$ Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 627 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
21(21a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 578 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

[1462]

[Table 17]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
21(21c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 683 [M + H] ⁺
21(21d) =21		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.27-1.32 (1H, m), 1.53-1.59 (1H, m), 2.00-2.03 (2H, m), 2.79-2.84 (7H, m), 2.92 (1H, d, J = 14.9 Hz), 3.05 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.1 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.6 Hz), 3.61 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.7 Hz), 3.76 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.94 (1H, br s), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.43 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 4.90 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.83 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 627 [M + H] ⁺
22(22a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 671 [M + H] ⁺
22(22b) =22		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.85 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.17-1.25 (1H, m), 1.49-1.52 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.91 (1H, d, J = 15.1 Hz), 3.09 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.1 Hz), 3.20 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.8 Hz), 3.63 (1H, dd, J = 14.9, 10.5 Hz), 3.97 (1H, br s), 4.06 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.72 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 5.06 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.26-7.27 (2H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 643 [M + H] ⁺
23(23a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 671 [M + H] ⁺

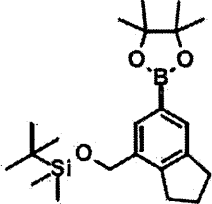
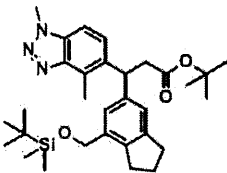
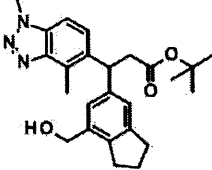
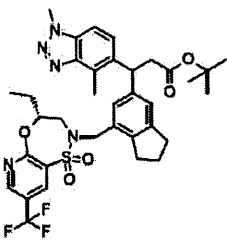
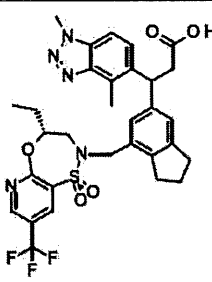
[1463]

[Table 18]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
23(23b) =23		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.31-1.32 (1H, m), 1.52-1.58 (1H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.95 (1H, d, J = 15.1 Hz), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.1 Hz), 3.20 (1H, dd, J = 16.1, 7.8 Hz), 3.67 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.7 Hz), 4.00 (1H, br s), 4.07 (1H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.71 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.05 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.26 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 643 [M + H] ⁺
24(24a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 604 [M + H] ⁺
24(24b) =24		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91-0.93 (3H, m), 1.42-1.43 (1H, m), 1.60-1.64 (1H, m), 2.01-2.04 (2H, m), 2.78 (1.5H, s), 2.78 (1.5H, s), 2.81-2.87 (4H, m), 3.00-3.15 (3H, m), 3.50-3.55 (1H, m), 3.95 (0.5H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.98 (0.5H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.33-4.37 (2H, m), 4.88-4.93 (1H, m), 6.85 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.22-7.24 (1H, m), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 8.8, 2.5 Hz), 8.21 (0.5H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 8.22 (0.5H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 8.43-8.45 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 576 [M + H] ⁺
25(25a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 331 [M - H] ⁻
25(25b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 297 [M + H] ⁺
25(25c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.11 (6H, s), 0.95 (9H, s), 2.02-2.14 (2H, m), 2.77 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.91 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.64 (2H, s), 7.27 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, s).

[1464]

[Table 19]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
25(25d)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.11 (6H, s), 0.95 (9H, s), 1.35 (12H, s), 2.04-2.12 (2H, m), 2.90-2.95 (4H, m), 4.70 (2H, s), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.63 (1H, s).
25(25e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 536 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
25(25f)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 422 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
25(25g)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 700 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
25(25h) =25		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.92-0.94 (3H, m), 1.44-1.48 (1H, m), 1.61-1.67 (1H, m), 1.99-2.05 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.80-2.86 (4H, m), 3.01 (0.5H, dd, $J = 8.3, 3.9$ Hz), 3.05 (0.5H, dd, $J = 8.3, 4.4$ Hz), 3.09-3.10 (1H, m), 3.12-3.16 (1H, m), 3.42-3.52 (1H, m), 4.07-4.08 (1H, m), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.30 (0.5H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 4.33 (0.5H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 4.49 (1H, s), 4.89-4.92 (1H, m), 6.85 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 8.44 (1H, s), 8.67 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 644 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

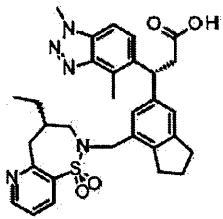
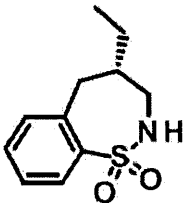
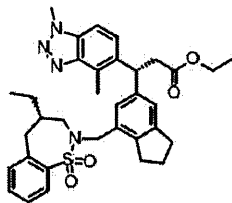
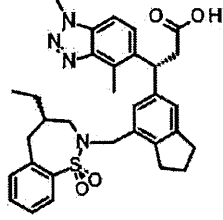
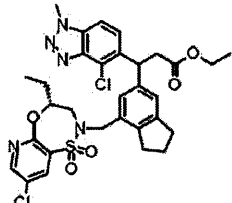
[1465]

[Table 20]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
26(26a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 298 [M + H] ⁺
26(26b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.15 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.82-1.91 (1H, m), 1.97-2.06 (1H, m), 3.57-3.69 (2H, m), 4.30-4.36 (1H, m), 4.85 (1H, t, J = 6.3 Hz), 7.57-7.65 (3H, m), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).
26(26c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 681 [M + H] ⁺
26(26d) =26		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91 (1.5H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 0.95 (1.5H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.63-1.66 (1H, m), 1.82-1.88 (1H, m), 2.00-2.02 (2H, m), 2.79 (1.5H, s), 2.80 (1.5H, s), 2.81-2.86 (3H, m), 2.89 (0.5H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.92 (0.5H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 3.02 (0.5H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 3.05 (0.5H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 3.09-3.16 (2H, m), 3.58-3.62 (1H, m), 3.91-3.94 (1H, m), 4.21 (1.5H, s), 4.22 (1.5H, s), 4.31 (1H, s), 4.38 (0.5H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 4.41 (0.5H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 4.90 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.88 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.26-7.33 (2H, m), 7.56-7.66 (3H, m), 7.85 (2H, t, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.36 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 625 [M + H] ⁺
27(27a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.17-1.39 (2H, m), 1.75 (1H, s), 3.30-3.56 (3H, m), 3.62 (1H, s), 5.04 (1H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 7.21-7.27 (1H, m), 8.04-8.12 (1H, m), 8.57 (1H, dd, J = 4.8, 1.6 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 227 [M + H] ⁺
27(27b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 602 [M + H] ⁺

[1466]

[Table 21]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
27(27c)= 27	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.71 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.05-1.11 (1H, m), 1.17-1.23 (1H, m), 1.73-1.75 (1H, m), 1.99-2.03 (2H, m), 2.74-2.82 (7H, m), 2.86-2.92 (1H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 16.1, 8.3 Hz), 3.11 (2H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.6 Hz), 3.45 (1H, br s), 3.58-3.63 (2H, m), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.35 (1H, d, J = 12.7 Hz), 4.90 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.80 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.26-7.32 (3H, m), 8.18 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 8.60 (1H, d, J = 4.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 574 [M + H] ⁺
28(28a)	 or enantiomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.22-1.30 (2H, m), 1.68 (1H, s), 3.26 (2H, br s), 3.48 (1H, br s), 3.60 (1H, br s), 4.67 (1H, br s), 7.22-7.32 (2H, m), 7.37-7.47 (1H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J = 7.6 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 226 [M + H] ⁺
28(28b)	 optically active isomer	MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 601 [M + H] ⁺
28(28c)= 28	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.68 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.02-1.08 (1H, m), 1.13-1.18 (1H, m), 1.62-1.63 (1H, m), 1.98-2.02 (2H, m), 2.78-2.80 (8H, m), 2.88-2.94 (1H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 16.1, 8.3 Hz), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.3 Hz), 3.45-3.47 (2H, m), 3.56-3.58 (1H, m), 4.21 (3H, s), 4.34 (1H, br s), 4.90 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.82 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.26 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.31-7.33 (2H, m), 7.43 (1H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 573 [M + H] ⁺
29(29a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96-1.05 (3H, m), 1.11-1.15 (3H, m), 1.45-1.53 (1H, m), 1.64-1.77 (1H, m), 2.02-2.09 (2H, m), 2.79-2.93 (4H, m), 3.04-3.16 (3H, m), 3.51-3.66 (1H, m), 4.02-4.06 (3H, m), 4.27-4.30 (3H, m), 4.33-4.44 (2H, m), 5.27 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.37-7.45 (2H, m), 8.19 (1H, t, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.38-8.40 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 658 [M + H] ⁺

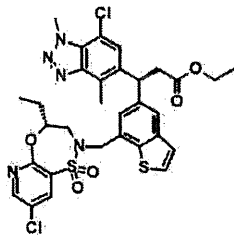
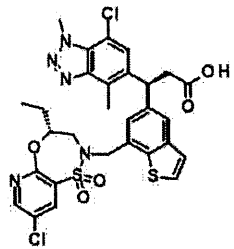
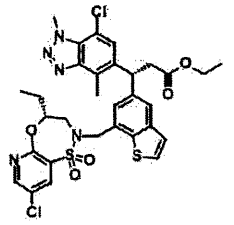
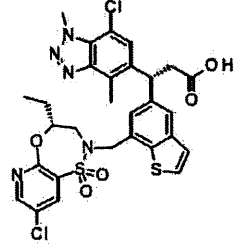
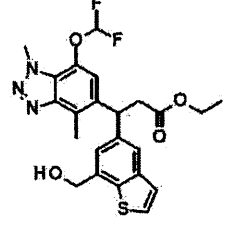
[1467]

[Table 22]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
29(29b) =29		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.93-1.02 (3H, m), 1.41-1.77 (2H, m), 2.00-2.08 (2H, m), 2.76-2.89 (4H, m), 3.05-3.19 (3H, m), 3.48-3.63 (1H, m), 3.99-4.05 (1H, m), 4.24-4.26 (3H, m), 4.30-4.42 (2H, m), 5.23 (1H, t, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.37 (2H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 8.15-8.18 (1H, m), 8.35-8.37 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 630 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
30(30a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.29 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 4.46 (1H, br s), 7.55 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 279, 281 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
30(30b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.24 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 3.19 (1H, br s), 4.17 (2H, br s), 7.03 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 249, 251 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
30(30c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.78 (3H, s), 4.53 (3H, s), 7.59 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 260, 262 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
30(30d)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.33 (3H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.83 (3H, s), 4.27 (2H, q, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.51 (3H, s), 6.37 (1H, d, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 7.61 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d, $J = 15.9$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 280 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
30(30e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 444 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

[1468]

[Table 23]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
30(30h)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 688 [M + H] ⁺
30(30i)= 30		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.43-1.55 (1H, m), 1.62-1.74 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.0 Hz), 3.16-3.28 (2H, m), 3.63 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 11.0 Hz), 4.34-4.44 (2H, m), 4.50 (3H, s), 4.68 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 5.06 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.24-7.27 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 660 [M + H] ⁺
31(31a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 688 [M + H] ⁺
31(31b) =31		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.42-1.53 (1H, m), 1.63-1.74 (1H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.0 Hz), 3.16-3.20 (1H, m), 3.23 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.0 Hz), 3.63 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 4.32-4.46 (2H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.24-7.27 (1H, m), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 660 [M + H] ⁺
32(32a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 476 [M + H] ⁺

[1469]

[Table 24]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
32(32d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 720 [M + H] ⁺
32(32e) =32		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.43-1.54 (1H, m), 1.62-1.73 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.0 Hz), 3.18-3.26 (2H, m), 3.62 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 4.32-4.43 (2H, m), 4.41 (3H, s), 4.68 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.66 (1H, t, J = 72.7 Hz), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz).
33(33a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 646 [M + H] ⁺
33(33b) =33		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.31-1.84 (4H, m), 1.94-2.02 (2H, m), 2.65-2.86 (7H, m), 2.96-3.03 (1H, m), 3.13-3.21 (1H, m), 3.37-3.68 (3H, m), 3.74-3.84 (1H, m), 3.88-4.04 (2H, m), 4.24-4.31 (1H, m), 4.26 (3H, s), 4.68 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 4.90-4.95 (1H, m), 6.99 (2H, s), 7.25-7.28 (1H, m), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J = 3.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 618 [M + H] ⁺
34(34a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 604 [M + H] ⁺

[1470]

[Table 25]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
34(34b) =34		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.16 (3H, s), 1.17 (3H, s), 1.99-2.05 (2H, m), 2.77-2.82 (4H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.09 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.8 Hz), 3.18 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.1 Hz), 3.45 (2H, br s), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.44 (2H, br s), 4.97 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.22-7.25 (1H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 8.45 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 576 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
35(35a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 277 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
35(35b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.62-1.71 (1H, m), 1.90-2.08 (3H, m), 2.32-2.42 (2H, m), 3.77 (2H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 4.81-4.86 (1H, m), 7.23-7.26 (1H, m), 8.18 (1H, dd, J = 7.4, 1.8 Hz), 8.50 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.8 Hz).
35(35c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.11 (2H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.30-1.39 (1H, m), 1.77-1.96 (3H, m), 2.01-2.08 (2H, m), 2.20-2.29 (2H, m), 2.82-2.87 (7H, m), 3.05 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 8.6 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.7 Hz), 3.54 (2H, s), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.35 (2H, s), 4.96 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.25-7.27 (1H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 616 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
35(35d) =35		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.25-1.36 (1H, m), 1.75-1.93 (3H, m), 2.00-2.08 (2H, m), 2.17-2.26 (2H, m), 2.80-2.87 (7H, m), 3.07 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.0 Hz), 3.16 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.0 Hz), 3.54 (2H, s), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.35 (2H, s), 4.95 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 588 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
36(36a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 618 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

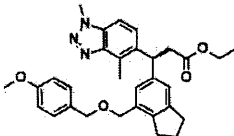
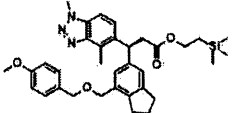
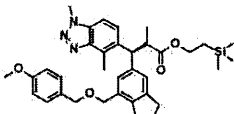
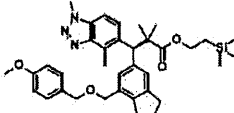
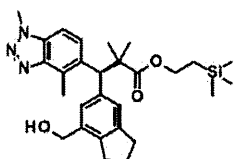
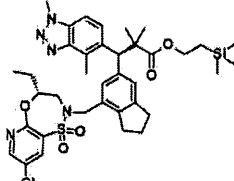
[1471]

[Table 26]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
36(36b) =36		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.92-2.06 (2H, m), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.73-2.91 (4H, m), 2.99-3.10 (2H, m), 3.78 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 3.95 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 4.07 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 4.28 (3H, s), 4.42-4.50 (2H, m), 4.65 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 4.84-4.89 (1H, m), 4.92 (2H, t, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.85 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.35-7.40 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.27 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 1.8 Hz), 8.57 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 590 [M + H] ⁺
37(37a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.68-0.76 (1H, m), 0.82-0.88 (1H, m), 1.00-1.06 (2H, m), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.99 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.24-2.35 (1H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.08 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.5 Hz), 3.19 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.3 Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.57 (3H, s), 4.90 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 5.03-5.10 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.60 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 450 [M + H] ⁺
37(37c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.79 (1H, m), 0.82-0.90 (1H, m), 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.01-1.07 (2H, m), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.40-1.52 (1H, m), 1.60-1.74 (1H, m), 2.24-2.35 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.03-3.22 (3H, m), 3.61 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 11.0 Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.29-4.42 (2H, m), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.67 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.05 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺
37(37d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.68-0.78 (1H, m), 0.82-0.92 (1H, m), 0.98 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.02-1.07 (2H, m), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.43-1.56 (1H, m), 1.65-1.77 (1H, m), 2.26-2.36 (1H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.02-3.21 (3H, m), 3.58-3.69 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.26-4.42 (2H, m), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.66 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 5.04 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺
37(37e) =37		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.69-0.78 (1H, m), 0.79-0.89 (1H, m), 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.01-1.08 (2H, m), 1.38-1.51 (1H, m), 1.62-1.75 (1H, m), 2.24-2.33 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.06-3.28 (3H, m), 3.61 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 4.30-4.44 (2H, m), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.68 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.05 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 666 [M + H] ⁺

[1472]

[Table 27]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
38(38a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.98-2.08 (2H, m), 2.76-2.88 (4H, m), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.05 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 9.2 Hz), 3.14 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 7.0 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.00 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.42 (4H, s), 4.95-5.01 (1H, m), 6.85 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 514 [M + H] ⁺
38(38b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.03 (9H, s), 0.77-0.86 (2H, m), 1.97-2.08 (2H, m), 2.76-2.87 (4H, m), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 8.5 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 7.0 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.99-4.07 (2H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.42 (4H, s), 4.93-5.02 (1H, m), 6.85 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.01 (2H, s), 7.21 (2H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 586 [M + H] ⁺
38(38c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 600 [M + H] ⁺
38(38d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.08 (9H, s), 0.52-0.70 (2H, m), 1.31 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, s), 1.98-2.07 (2H, m), 2.76-2.92 (4H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.84-4.00 (2H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.39 (2H, s), 4.42 (2H, s), 4.86 (1H, s), 6.84 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 614 [M + H] ⁺
38(38e)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.07 (9H, s), 0.53-0.71 (2H, m), 1.31 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, s), 1.56-1.68 (1H, m), 1.99-2.09 (2H, m), 2.77-2.88 (4H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.85-4.02 (2H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.59 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.86 (1H, s), 7.05 (2H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 494 [M + H] ⁺
38(38f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.07 (9H, s), 0.54-0.69 (2H, m), 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.30 (3H, s), 1.32-1.41 (1H, m), 1.37 (3H, s), 1.60-1.71 (1H, m), 1.99-2.12 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.79-2.95 (4H, m), 3.04 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 2.1 Hz), 3.56 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 3.85-4.04 (3H, m), 4.20-4.40 (1H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.36 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.81 (1H, s), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 738 [M + H] ⁺

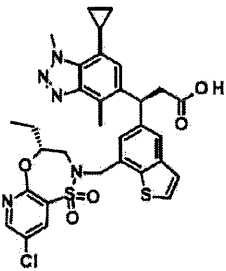
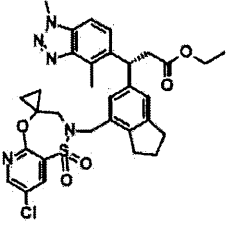
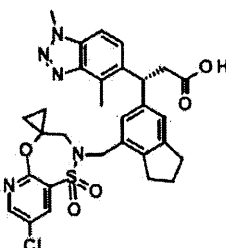
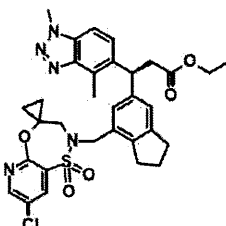
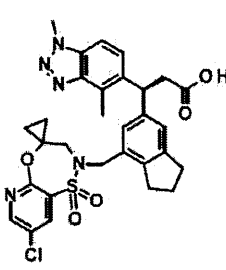
[1473]

[Table 28]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
38(38g) =38		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.89 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.13-1.33 (1H, m), 1.21 (3H, s), 1.27 (3H, s), 1.38-1.55 (1H, m), 1.87-2.06 (2H, m), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.72-2.90 (5H, m), 3.68 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 10.4 Hz), 4.01 (1H, d, J = 14.3 Hz), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.27-4.35 (1H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.3 Hz), 4.76 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.57 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.63 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 12.20 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 637 [M + H] ⁺
39(39a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.78 (1H, m), 0.84-0.91 (1H, m), 0.99-1.06 (2H, m), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.52-1.58 (1H, m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.25-2.34 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.81-2.88 (4H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.5 Hz), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.3 Hz), 4.00 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.57 (3H, s), 4.61 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 4.87-4.95 (1H, m), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 434 [M + H] ⁺
39(39b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.71-0.79 (1H, m), 0.83-0.91 (1H, m), 0.98 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.02-1.07 (2H, m), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.41-1.52 (1H, m), 1.63-1.75 (1H, m), 1.99-2.11 (2H, m), 2.25-2.36 (1H, m), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.76-2.95 (4H, m), 2.96-3.14 (3H, m), 3.56 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 3.92-4.07 (3H, m), 4.29-4.42 (1H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.84-4.92 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 678 [M + H] ⁺
39(39c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.79 (1H, m), 0.84-0.91 (1H, m), 0.99 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.02-1.08 (2H, m), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.42-1.55 (1H, m), 1.63-1.77 (1H, m), 1.99-2.11 (2H, m), 2.26-2.35 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.76-2.94 (4H, m), 2.97-3.14 (3H, m), 3.58 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 11.0 Hz), 3.96-4.05 (3H, m), 4.28-4.40 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.57 (3H, s), 4.82-4.91 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 678 [M + H] ⁺
39(39d) =39		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.66-0.74 (1H, m), 0.77-0.84 (1H, m), 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.93-1.06 (2H, m), 1.22-1.38 (1H, m), 1.44-1.61 (1H, m), 1.89-2.06 (2H, m), 2.38-2.47 (1H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.71-2.85 (4H, m), 2.90 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 2.97 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.5 Hz), 3.04 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.3 Hz), 3.64-3.74 (1H, m), 4.00 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.27-4.35 (1H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.70-4.78 (1H, m), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.13 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 12.13 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 650 [M + H] ⁺
40		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.67-0.77 (1H, m), 0.79-0.89 (1H, m), 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.96-1.06 (2H, m), 1.34-1.46 (1H, m), 1.49-1.63 (1H, m), 1.88-2.05 (2H, m), 2.38-2.47 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.71-2.86 (4H, m), 2.91-3.11 (3H, m), 3.66-3.78 (1H, m), 4.00 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.28-4.37 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.52 (3H, s), 4.68-4.77 (1H, m), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.13 (1H, s), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 12.13 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 650 [M + H] ⁺

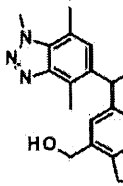
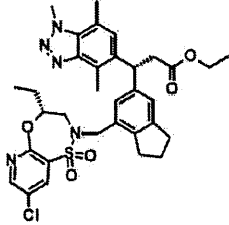
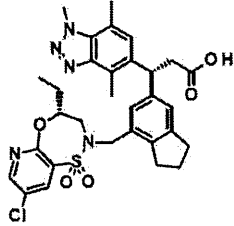
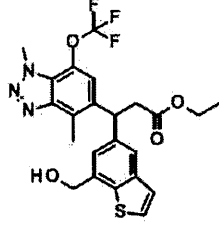
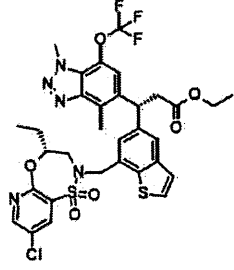
[1474]

[Table 29]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
41		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.78 (1H, m), 0.80-0.87 (1H, m), 0.98 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.01-1.07 (2H, m), 1.42-1.55 (1H, m), 1.63-1.75 (1H, m), 2.23-2.37 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 3.06-3.28 (3H, m), 3.65 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 11.0 Hz), 4.29-4.44 (2H, m), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.66 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.04 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 666 [M + H] ⁺
42(42a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 636 [M + H] ⁺
42(42b) =42		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.41-0.53 (2H, m), 1.07-1.19 (2H, m), 1.98-2.10 (2H, m), 2.76-2.90 (4H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.9 Hz), 3.15 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.9 Hz), 3.49 (2H, br s), 4.20-4.33 (2H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.82 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.28-7.35 (2H, m), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.37 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 608 [M + H] ⁺
43(43a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 636 [M + H] ⁺
43(43b) =43		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.41-0.53 (2H, m), 1.05-1.19 (2H, m), 1.98-2.10 (2H, m), 2.76-2.90 (4H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.9 Hz), 3.15 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.9 Hz), 3.48 (2H, br s), 4.20-4.33 (2H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.81 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.28-7.35 (2H, m), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.37 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 608 [M + H] ⁺

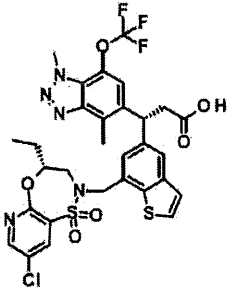
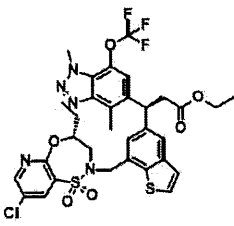
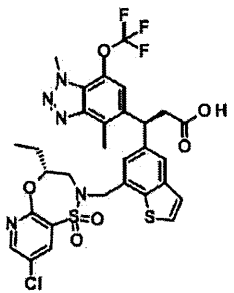
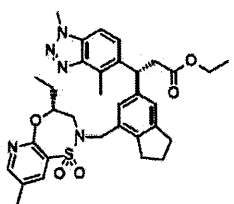
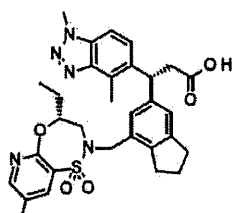
[1475]

[Table 30]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
44(44a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.55 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.00-2.11 (2H, m), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.81-2.88 (4H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.7, 8.9 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 15.7, 7.3 Hz), 4.02 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.43 (3H, s), 4.61 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 4.90-4.97 (1H, m), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 408 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
44(44d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 652 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
44(44e) =44		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.37-1.75 (2H, m), 2.01-2.12 (2H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.81-2.96 (4H, m), 3.01-3.18 (3H, m), 3.54 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 4.02 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.32-4.42 (1H, m), 4.41 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.44 (3H, s), 4.89 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 624 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
45(45a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 494 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
45(45d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 738 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

[1476]

[Table 31]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
45(45e) =45		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.42-1.53 (1H, m), 1.64-1.75 (1H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.07-3.27 (3H, m), 3.63 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 11.3 Hz), 4.32-4.47 (5H, m), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 5.10 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.62 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 710 [M + H] ⁺
46(46a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 738 [M + H] ⁺
46(46b) =46		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.44-1.55 (1H, m), 1.64-1.73 (1H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.06-3.27 (3H, m), 3.62 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 4.33-4.45 (2H, m), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.67 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.04-5.13 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 710 [M + H] ⁺
47(47a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 618 [M + H] ⁺
47(47b) =47		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.35-1.49 (1H, m), 1.56-1.70 (1H, m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.76-2.96 (4H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.00-3.10 (2H, m), 3.15 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.9 Hz), 3.53 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 3.96 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.20-4.34 (1H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.94 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 1.8 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J = 1.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 590 [M + H] ⁺

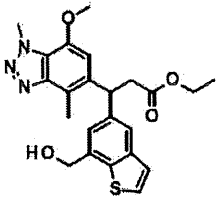
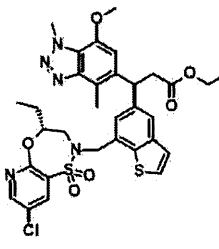
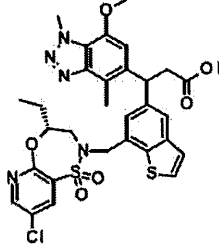
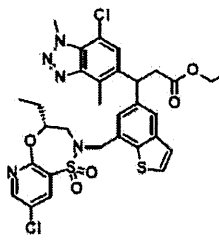
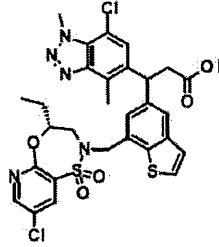
[1477]

[Table 32]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
48(48a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 637 [M + H] ⁺
48(48b) =48		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.43-1.55 (1H, m), 1.69-1.84 (1H, m), 1.98-2.13 (2H, m), 2.76-2.88 (3H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.89-2.99 (2H, m), 3.05 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.5 Hz), 3.14 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 7.3 Hz), 3.65-3.79 (2H, m), 3.94-4.04 (1H, m), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.50 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 4.90-4.97 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.56-7.61 (1H, m), 7.75-7.80 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 609 [M + H] ⁺
49(49a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.84-0.92 (2H, m), 1.03-1.13 (2H, m), 1.36 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.27-2.32 (1H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 4.29 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.60 (3H, s), 6.39 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 8.09 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 286 [M + H] ⁺
49(49b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.76 (1H, m), 0.83-0.90 (1H, m), 1.00-1.05 (2H, m), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.24-2.33 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.08 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.3 Hz), 3.18 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 7.6 Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.56 (3H, s), 4.90 (2H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 450 [M + H] ⁺
49(49c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.72-0.78 (1H, m), 0.82-0.90 (1H, m), 0.94-1.00 (3H, m), 1.05 (2H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.41-1.52 (1H, m), 1.63-1.73 (1H, m), 2.26-2.34 (1H, m), 2.75-2.76 (3H, m), 3.04-3.20 (3H, m), 3.58-3.68 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.30-4.41 (2H, m), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.64-4.70 (1H, m), 5.02-5.08 (1H, m), 7.06-7.14 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.41 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺
49(49d) =49		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.77 (1H, m), 0.79-0.87 (1H, m), 0.91-0.99 (3H, m), 1.01-1.07 (2H, m), 1.40-1.55 (1H, m), 1.58-1.75 (1H, m), 2.25-2.37 (1H, m), 2.75-2.75 (3H, m), 3.08-3.24 (3H, m), 3.58-3.67 (1H, m), 4.29-4.44 (2H, m), 4.57 (3H, s), 4.62-4.73 (1H, m), 5.02-5.06 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, J = 3.9 Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, dd, J = 3.9, 2.4 Hz), 8.40 (1H, t, J = 2.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 666 [M + H] ⁺

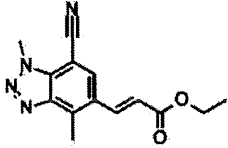
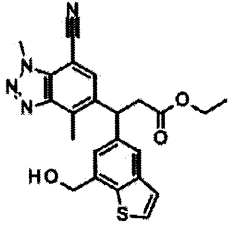
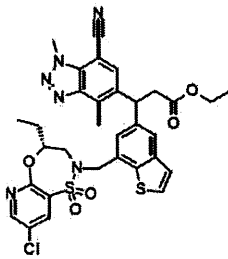
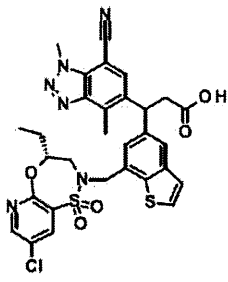
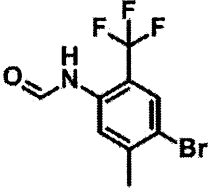
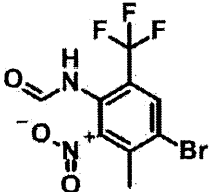
[1478]

[Table 33]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
50(50a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.85 (1H, t, J = 5.9 Hz), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.08 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 8.5 Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 7.6 Hz), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.04 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.41 (3H, s), 4.91 (2H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 5.12 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.65 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 440 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
50(50b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.95 (1.5H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 0.99 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.41-1.54 (1H, m), 1.62-1.76 (1H, m), 2.71-2.74 (3H, m), 3.06-3.13 (1H, m), 3.15-3.23 (2H, m), 3.56-3.71 (1H, m), 3.91-3.93 (3H, m), 4.05 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.31-4.39 (2H, m), 4.42 (3H, s), 4.64-4.70 (1H, m), 5.07-5.12 (1H, m), 6.64-6.68 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 8.21-8.23 (1H, m), 8.41 (1H, t, J = 2.4 Hz).
50(50c)= 50		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.92 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.97 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.39-1.53 (1H, m), 1.58-1.73 (1H, m), 2.69-2.73 (3H, m), 3.07-3.33 (3H, m), 3.56-3.71 (1H, m), 3.88-3.92 (3H, m), 4.32-4.42 (2H, m), 4.41 (3H, s), 4.63-4.70 (1H, m), 5.04-5.11 (1H, m), 6.60-6.65 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 8.20-8.23 (1H, m), 8.39-8.42 (1H, m).
51(51a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.93-1.00 (3H, m), 1.10-1.17 (3H, m), 1.43-1.54 (1H, m), 1.65-1.75 (1H, m), 2.78-2.83 (3H, m), 3.03-3.10 (1H, m), 3.15-3.22 (2H, m), 3.50-3.70 (1H, m), 4.01-4.08 (2H, m), 4.25-4.41 (2H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 5.05-5.10 (1H, m), 7.08-7.12 (1H, m), 7.27-7.30 (1H, m), 7.32-7.34 (1H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 8.22-8.23 (1H, m), 8.39-8.42 (1H, m).
51(51b) =51		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.89-0.97 (3H, m), 1.41-1.71 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.04-3.11 (1H, m), 3.13-3.23 (2H, m), 3.57-3.64 (1H, m), 4.30-4.40 (2H, m), 4.48 (3H, s), 4.63-4.68 (1H, m), 5.00-5.06 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J = 4.4 Hz), 7.21-7.23 (1H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 8.19-8.20 (1H, m), 8.36-8.39 (1H, m).

[1479]

[Table 34]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
52(52a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.37 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.97 (3H, s), 4.31 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.55 (3H, s), 6.45 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz), 8.01-8.07 (2H, m).
52(52b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.15 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.93 (3H, s), 2.94 (3H, s), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.9, 8.5 Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.3 Hz), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.92 (2H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 5.12 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.75 (1H, s).
52(52c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.98-1.03 (3H, m), 1.12-1.17 (3H, m), 1.48-1.58 (1H, m), 1.66-1.77 (1H, m), 2.93 (3H, s), 3.06-3.13 (1H, m), 3.16-3.25 (2H, m), 3.51-3.71 (1H, m), 4.06 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.24-4.47 (2H, m), 4.52 (3H, s), 4.67 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.07-5.13 (1H, m), 7.10-7.13 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.71 (1H, d, J = 4.4 Hz), 8.21-8.24 (1H, m), 8.40-8.42 (1H, m).
52(52d) =52		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.95-1.02 (3H, m), 1.46-1.76 (2H, m), 2.90-2.95 (3H, m), 3.09-3.29 (3H, m), 3.58-3.67 (1H, m), 4.35-4.47 (2H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.65-4.69 (1H, m), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.60-7.62 (1H, m), 7.69 (1H, s), 8.21-8.23 (1H, m), 8.39-8.42 (1H, m).
53(53a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 282, 284 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
53(53b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.47 (3H, s), 6.98 (1H, br s), 8.05-8.11 (1H, m), 8.34 (1H, s).

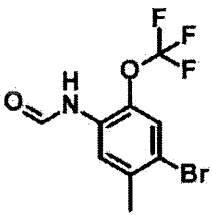
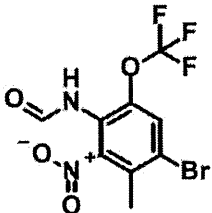
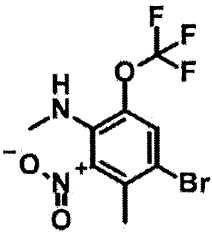
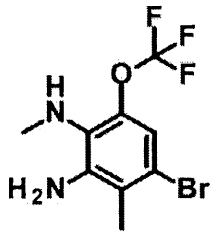
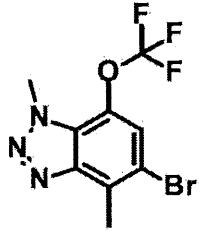
[1480]

[Table 35]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
53(53d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.31 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.17 (1H, br s), 4.21 (2H, br s), 7.19 (1H, s).
53(53e)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.90 (3H, s), 4.41 (3H, s), 7.95 (1H, s).
53(53f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.37 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.97 (3H, s), 4.31 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.42 (3H, s), 6.48 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.10 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 314 [M + H] ⁺
53(53g)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.91 (3H, s), 3.14 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.3 Hz), 3.23 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.3 Hz), 4.00-4.07 (2H, m), 4.39 (3H, s), 4.90-4.93 (2H, m), 5.15 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 478 [M + H] ⁺
53(53h)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.95-1.00 (3H, m), 1.11-1.17 (3H, m), 1.45-1.59 (1H, m), 1.64-1.77 (1H, m), 2.91 (3H, s), 3.09-3.26 (3H, m), 3.51-3.71 (1H, m), 4.02-4.08 (2H, m), 4.24-4.45 (2H, m), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.64-4.72 (1H, m), 5.11-5.18 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.48-7.51 (1H, m), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 8.22-8.23 (1H, m), 8.40-8.42 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 722 [M + H] ⁺
53(53i)= 53		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92-1.01 (3H, m), 1.44-1.75 (2H, m), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.11-3.33 (3H, m), 3.57-3.68 (1H, m), 4.34-4.44 (5H, m), 4.63-4.72 (1H, m), 5.11-5.16 (1H, m), 7.15 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.62-7.67 (2H, m), 8.21-8.24 (1H, m), 8.39-8.42 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺

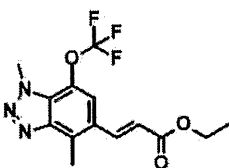
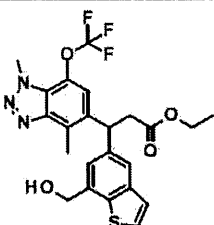
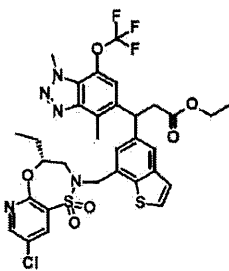
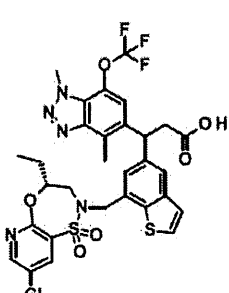
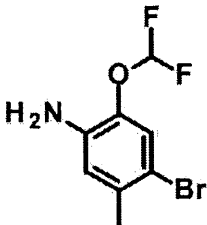
[1481]

[Table 36]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
54(54a)		major rotamer: $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.41 (3H, s), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.45 (1H, s), 8.39 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, s).
54(54b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.42 (3H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.74 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, s).
54(54c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.32 (3H, s), 2.89 (3H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 4.47 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 329 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
54(54d)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.25 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s), 3.13 (1H, s), 4.12 (2H, s), 6.91 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 299 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
54(54e)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.81 (3H, s), 4.42 (3H, s), 7.50 (1H, s).

[1482]

[Table 37]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
54(54f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.37 (3H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.89 (3H, s), 4.30 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.43 (3H, s), 6.38 (1H, d, J = 16.1 Hz), 7.53 (1H, s), 8.07 (1H, d, J = 15.6 Hz).
54(54g)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.82 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.09 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.3 Hz), 3.18 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.8 Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.91 (2H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 5.11 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 7.45 (1H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.60 (1H, s).
54(54h)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.95-1.00 (3H, m), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.44-1.74 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.04-3.11 (1H, m), 3.14-3.21 (2H, m), 3.51-3.70 (1H, m), 4.04 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.24-4.42 (2H, m), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.67 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.08-5.13 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 8.22-8.24 (1H, m), 8.40-8.43 (1H, m).
54(54i)= 54		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.93-0.99 (3H, m), 1.42-1.75 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.08-3.25 (3H, m), 3.58-3.66 (1H, m), 4.35-4.44 (5H, m), 4.64-4.70 (1H, m), 5.05-5.11 (1H, m), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.21-7.24 (1H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.62-7.64 (1H, m), 8.22-8.24 (1H, m), 8.39-8.42 (1H, m).
55(55a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.28 (3H, s), 3.80 (2H, br s), 6.42 (1H, t, J = 74.0 Hz), 6.67 (1H, s), 7.19 (1H, s).

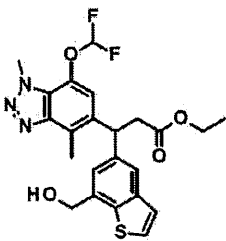
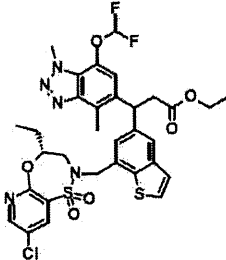
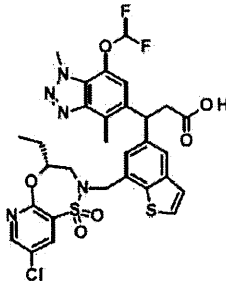
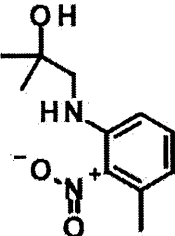
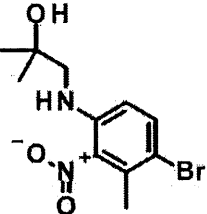
[1483]

[Table 38]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
55(55c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.40 (3H, s), 6.36-6.71 (1H, m), 7.05-7.20 (1H, m), 7.68 (1H, s), 8.26-8.37 (1H, m).
55(55d)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.30 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 4.45 (1H, br s), 6.45 (1H, t, $J = 73.0$ Hz), 7.32 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 311, 313 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
55(55e)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.25 (3H, s), 2.65 (3H, s), 3.20 (1H, br s), 4.13 (2H, br s), 6.46 (1H, t, $J = 74.0$ Hz), 6.78 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 281, 283 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
55(55f)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.78 (3H, s), 4.43 (3H, s), 6.67 (1H, t, $J = 72.5$ Hz), 7.33 (1H, s).
55(55g)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.36 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 4.30 (2H, q, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.44 (3H, s), 6.37 (1H, d, $J = 16.1$ Hz), 6.69 (1H, t, $J = 72.5$ Hz), 7.35 (1H, s), 8.08 (1H, d, $J = 16.1$ Hz).

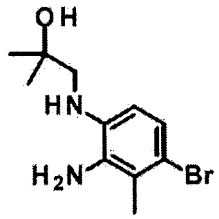
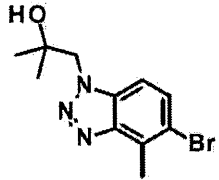
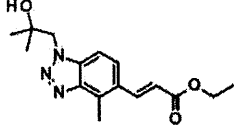
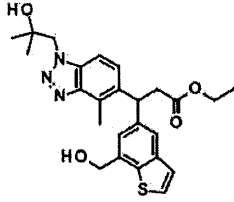
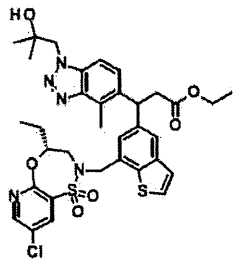
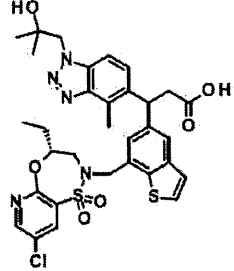
[1484]

[Table 39]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
55(55h)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.12 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.84 (1H, t, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.08 (1H, dd, $J = 15.4, 8.5$ Hz), 3.19 (1H, dd, $J = 15.4, 7.6$ Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.91 (2H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 5.11 (1H, dd, $J = 8.5, 7.6$ Hz), 6.61 (1H, t, $J = 73.0$ Hz), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.61 (1H, s).
55(55i)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.95-1.01 (3H, m), 1.13 (3H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.44-1.74 (2H, m), 2.79-2.81 (3H, m), 3.04-3.11 (1H, m), 3.14-3.22 (2H, m), 3.58-3.67 (1H, m), 4.04 (2H, q, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.34-4.42 (5H, m), 4.64-4.70 (1H, m), 5.06-5.11 (1H, m), 6.51-6.83 (1H, m), 7.08-7.11 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.21-8.23 (1H, m), 8.39-8.42 (1H, m).
55(55j)= 55		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.94-1.00 (3H, m), 1.42-1.72 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.06-3.14 (1H, m), 3.16-3.25 (2H, m), 3.58-3.67 (1H, m), 4.32-4.43 (5H, m), 4.62-4.70 (1H, m), 5.05-5.11 (1H, m), 6.49-6.81 (1H, m), 7.05-7.08 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.20-8.23 (1H, m), 8.39-8.41 (1H, m).
56(56a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 225 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
56(56b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 303, 305 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

[1485]

[Table 40]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
56(56c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.35 (6H, s), 1.75 (1H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, s), 3.56 (3H, br s), 6.49 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz).
56(56d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 284, 286 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
56(56e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 304 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
56(56f)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.10 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.26-1.31 (6H, m), 1.95 (1H, br s), 2.29 (1H, br s), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, dd, $J = 15.4, 8.1$ Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, $J = 15.6, 7.8$ Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.53 (2H, s), 4.90 (2H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 5.14 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.37-7.41 (2H, m), 7.45 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, s).
56(56g)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.88 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 0.95 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.22-1.30 (6H, m), 1.38-1.70 (2H, m), 2.24-2.36 (1H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.02-3.22 (3H, m), 3.53-3.64 (1H, m), 4.02 (2H, q, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.21-4.39 (2H, m), 4.52 (2H, s), 4.60-4.66 (1H, m), 5.06-5.12 (1H, m), 7.04-7.10 (1H, m), 7.29-7.41 (3H, m), 7.44-7.47 (1H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, $J = 4.9$ Hz), 8.18-8.19 (1H, m), 8.29-8.39 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 712 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
56(56h) =56		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.86 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 0.92 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.26 (6H, s), 1.35-1.48 (1H, m), 1.55-1.67 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.05-3.23 (3H, m), 3.53-3.61 (1H, m), 4.21-4.38 (2H, m), 4.51 (2H, s), 4.59-4.66 (1H, m), 5.04-5.09 (1H, m), 7.05-7.09 (1H, m), 7.27-7.34 (2H, m), 7.38 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.17-8.19 (1H, m), 8.29-8.38 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 684 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

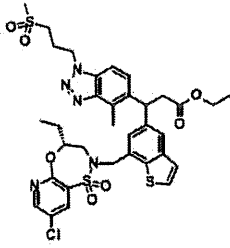
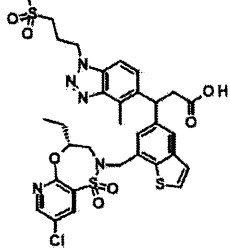
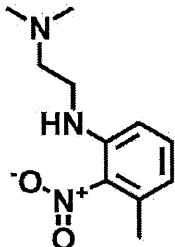
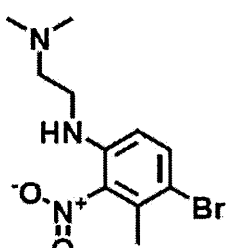
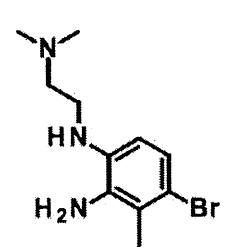
[1486]

[Table 41]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
57(57a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 273 [M + H] ⁺
57(57b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 351, 353 [M + H] ⁺
57(57c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.18-2.25 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.93 (3H, s), 3.19 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 3.29 (2H, t, J = 6.3 Hz), 3.53 (1H, br s), 6.45 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).
57(57d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.60-2.65 (2H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.83 (2H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 332, 334 [M + H] ⁺
57(57e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 352 [M + H] ⁺
57(57f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.55-2.60 (2H, m), 2.89 (3H, s), 2.89 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 8.3 Hz), 3.23 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.3 Hz), 4.04 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.77 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 4.91 (2H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 5.15 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.31-7.36 (2H, m), 7.42-7.47 (2H, m), 7.65 (1H, s).

[1487]

[Table 42]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
57(57g)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 760 [M + H] ⁺
57(57h) =57		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.90-0.97 (3H, m), 1.40-1.72 (2H, m), 2.52-2.59 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.03 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 3.08-3.26 (3H, m), 3.55-3.65 (1H, m), 4.29-4.39 (2H, m), 4.61-4.67 (1H, m), 4.76 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 5.08 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.32-7.40 (2H, m), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 8.18-8.20 (1H, m), 8.35-8.38 (1H, m).
58(58a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.27 (6H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.57 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.23 (2H, q, J = 5.7 Hz), 6.51 (1H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.79 (1H, br s), 7.21 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz).
58(58b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 302, 304 [M + H] ⁺
58(58c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 272, 274 [M + H] ⁺

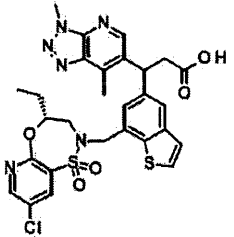
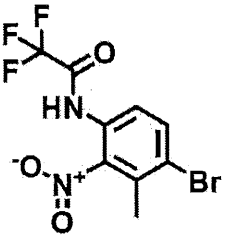
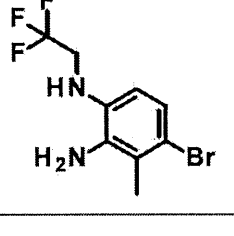
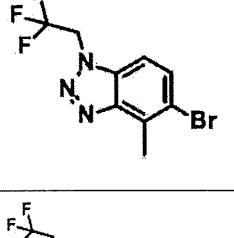
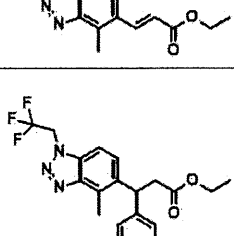
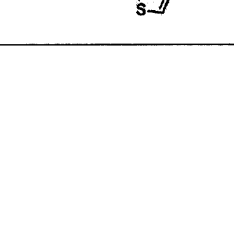
[1488]

[Table 43]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
58(58d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 283, 285 [M + H] ⁺
58(58e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 303 [M + H] ⁺
58(58f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.27-2.30 (6H, m), 2.82-2.88 (2H, m), 2.87 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 8.3 Hz), 3.21 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 7.6 Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.62-4.68 (2H, m), 4.89 (2H, s), 5.13 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.28-7.33 (2H, m), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s).
58(58h) =58		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.94 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 0.97 (1H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.45-1.52 (1H, m), 1.66-1.71 (1H, m), 2.38 (6H, s), 2.74 (1H, br s), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.93-2.95 (1H, br m), 3.10-3.22 (3H, m), 3.67 (1H, q, J = 13.3 Hz), 4.02 (1H, s), 4.31-4.37 (2H, m), 4.45-4.49 (1H, br m), 4.69 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.15 (1H, br s), 7.15 (1H, br s), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 4.4 Hz), 7.46-7.49 (2H, m), 7.68 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.40 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz).
59(59a)		MS(APCI) m/z: 411 [M + H] ⁺
59(59b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 655 [M + H] ⁺

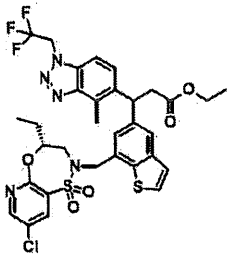
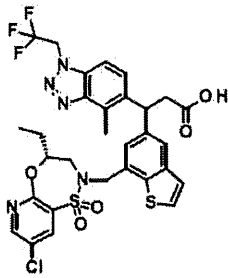
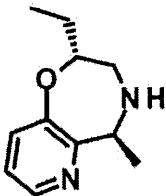
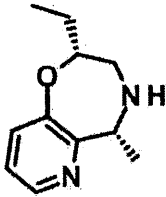
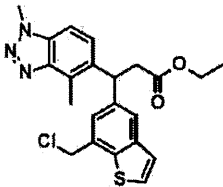
[1489]

[Table 44]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
59(59c)= 59		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.94 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 1.43-1.51 (1H, m), 1.63-1.70 (1H, m), 2.73 (3H, s), 3.03-3.24 (3H, m), 3.66 (1H, q, $J = 12.9$ Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.30-4.36 (2H, m), 4.61 (1H, d, $J = 14.6$ Hz), 5.00 (1H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, $J = 4.9$ Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, $J = 4.9$ Hz), 7.50 (1H, s), 8.18 (1H, s), 8.35 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 627 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
60(60a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.50 (3H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 8.97 (1H, br s).
60(60c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.32 (3H, s), 3.43-3.73 (5H, m), 6.52 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, $J = 8.3$ Hz).
60(60d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 294, 296 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
60(60e)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 314 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
60(60f)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.10 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 2.07 (1H, t, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.11 (1H, dd, $J = 15.6, 8.3$ Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, $J = 15.6, 7.3$ Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 4.90 (2H, d, $J = 4.9$ Hz), 5.12-5.20 (3H, m), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.63 (1H, s).

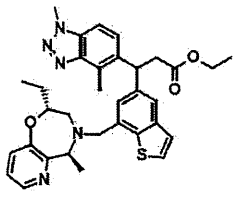
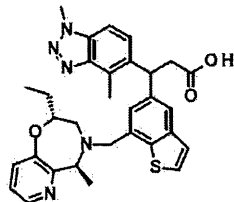
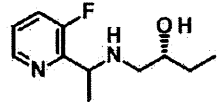
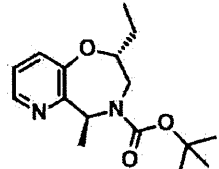
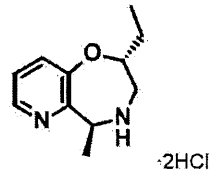
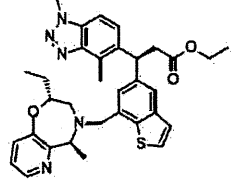
[1490]

[Table 45]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
60(60g)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 722 [M + H] ⁺
60(60h) =60		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (1.5H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 0.94 (1.5H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 1.41-1.50 (1H, m), 1.60-1.69 (1H, m), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.09-3.25 (3H, m), 3.61 (1H, q, J = 13.0 Hz), 4.32-4.39 (2H, m), 4.66 (1H, t, J = 12.4 Hz), 5.10 (1H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.15-5.22 (2H, m), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.40 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺
61(61a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.50-1.56 (1H, m), 1.60 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.65-1.74 (1H, m), 3.07 (1H, dd, J = 13.9, 10.0 Hz), 3.25 (1H, dd, J = 13.9, 1.5 Hz), 3.49-3.55 (1H, m), 4.19 (1H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.11 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 4.9 Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.26 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 193 [M + H] ⁺
61(61b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.05 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.51-1.56 (4H, m), 1.62-1.71 (2H, m), 3.04 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 1.7 Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 9.3 Hz), 3.59-3.64 (1H, m), 4.31 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.07 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 4.9 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 193 [M + H] ⁺
61(61c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 428 [M + H] ⁺

[1491]

[Table 46]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
61(61d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.88 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 0.94 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.08 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.22-1.32 (1H, m), 1.49-1.58 (1H, m), 1.69-1.73 (3H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 2.86-2.96 (2H, m), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 8.8 Hz), 3.17 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 7.1 Hz), 3.45 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 3.81-3.89 (1H, m), 3.97-4.07 (3H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.52-4.58 (1H, m), 5.05-5.09 (1H, m), 6.95 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 7.11-7.16 (1H, m), 7.23-7.27 (2H, m), 7.31-7.36 (2H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J = 10.3 Hz), 8.29 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 584 [M + H] ⁺
61(61e) =61		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91-0.96 (1.5H, m), 0.98-1.03 (1.5H, m), 1.37-1.71 (5H, m), 2.65 (1.5H, s), 2.73 (1.5H, s), 2.93-3.08 (2.5H, m), 3.10-3.22 (1H, m), 3.45-3.52 (0.5H, m), 3.62-3.69 (0.5H, m), 3.81-3.89 (0.5H, m), 3.92-4.02 (1H, m), 4.07-4.16 (1.5H, m), 4.23-4.27 (3H, m), 4.44-4.51 (0.5H, m), 4.87-5.02 (1H, m), 7.01-7.20 (3H, m), 7.29-7.51 (5H, m), 8.17-8.32 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 556 [M + H] ⁺
62(62a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.87-0.92 (3H, m), 1.30-1.43 (5H, m), 1.46-1.70 (1H, m), 2.20-2.31 (1H, m), 2.49-2.62 (1H, m), 3.31-3.39 (1H, m), 3.46-3.57 (1H, m), 4.12-4.22 (1H, m), 7.15-7.19 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, t, J = 9.0 Hz), 8.35-8.39 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 213 [M + H] ⁺
62(62b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.04 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.34-1.48 (9H, m), 1.51-1.62 (2H, m), 1.64 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 3.47-3.58 (1H, m), 3.94-4.06 (2H, m), 5.31-5.73 (1H, m), 7.09 (1H, br s), 7.22-7.26 (1H, m), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 293 [M + H] ⁺
62(62c)		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-d ₆) δ: 1.08 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.63-1.77 (5H, m), 3.35-3.44 (1H, m), 3.46-3.54 (1H, m), 3.73-3.84 (1H, m), 4.70-4.80 (1H, m), 7.45 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.9 Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.42 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 9.48-9.58 (1H, m), 9.75-9.85 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 193 [M + H] ⁺ ·2HCl
62(62d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.94 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.08 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.24-1.33 (1H, m), 1.50-1.57 (1H, m), 1.71 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.84-2.90 (1H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 2.94 (1H, dd, J = 14.1, 9.8 Hz), 3.07 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.18 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.4 Hz), 3.44 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.80-3.90 (1H, m), 3.97-4.06 (3H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.56 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.03-5.10 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.9 Hz), 7.24-7.28 (2H, m), 7.32-7.36 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.56 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, dd, J = 4.6, 1.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 584 [M + H] ⁺

[1492]

[Table 47]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
62(62e) =62		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.03 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.46 (3H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.50-1.60 (1H, m), 1.62-1.75 (1H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.98 (1H, dd, J = 12.6, 5.2 Hz), 3.02-3.10 (2H, m), 3.51-3.57 (1H, m), 3.89 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 4.09-4.19 (3H, m), 4.29 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, dd, J = 10.4, 4.9 Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.21-7.25 (2H, m), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.41 (2H, t, J = 9.5 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.34 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 556 [M + H] ⁺
63(63a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.08 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.20-1.29 (1H, m), 1.45-1.53 (1H, m), 1.71 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.84 (3H, s), 2.86-2.96 (2H, m), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.17 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.4 Hz), 3.45 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 3.79-3.88 (1H, m), 4.00 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.06 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.55 (1H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.96 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.3 Hz), 7.23-7.26 (2H, m), 7.31-7.36 (2H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.54 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 584 [M + H] ⁺
63(63b) =63		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.38-1.49 (1H, m), 1.53 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.57-1.69 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.98-3.07 (2H, m), 3.13-3.24 (2H, m), 3.68 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 3.95-4.04 (2H, m), 4.27 (3H, s), 4.47-4.55 (1H, m), 5.02 (1H, dd, J = 9.5, 6.4 Hz), 7.11 (1H, br s), 7.15-7.20 (2H, m), 7.32-7.42 (4H, m), 7.46-7.51 (1H, m), 8.20-8.24 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 556 [M + H] ⁺
64(64a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.26-1.35 (1H, m), 1.49-1.58 (1H, m), 1.72 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.85-2.91 (1H, m), 2.91-2.98 (1H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.9 Hz), 3.15 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 6.7 Hz), 3.46 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 3.83-3.91 (1H, m), 3.99-4.08 (3H, m), 4.49 (3H, s), 4.57 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.02 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.9 Hz), 7.24-7.28 (2H, m), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.55 (1H, s), 8.30 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 618 [M + H] ⁺
64(64b) =64		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.03 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.46 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.50-1.58 (1H, m), 1.63-1.73 (1H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.94-3.09 (3H, m), 3.53 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 2.8 Hz), 3.88 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.09-4.19 (3H, m), 4.55 (3H, s), 4.88 (1H, dd, J = 9.8, 5.5 Hz), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.21-7.26 (2H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.41-7.44 (2H, m), 8.33 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 590 [M + H] ⁺
65(65a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.08 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.19-1.31 (1H, m), 1.42-1.59 (1H, m), 1.60 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.91-2.07 (2H, m), 2.63-2.75 (1H, m), 2.77-2.90 (5H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 9.2 Hz), 3.09 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.3 Hz), 3.14 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.69 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.78-3.87 (1H, m), 3.99 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.45 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.89-4.96 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, s), 6.92 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.27 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 568 [M + H] ⁺

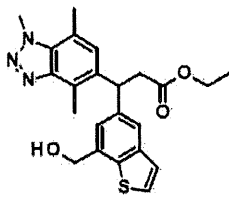
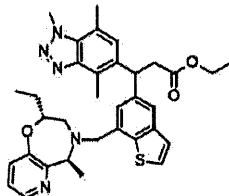
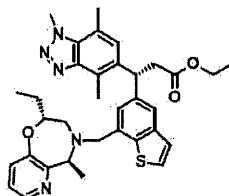
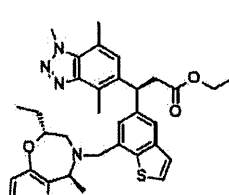
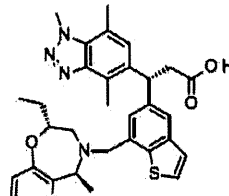
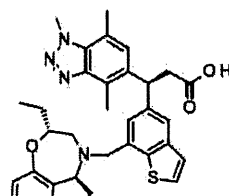
[1493]

[Table 48]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
65(65b) =65		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.82 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.07-1.20 (1H, m), 1.33-1.45 (1H, m), 1.49 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.82-1.98 (2H, m), 2.61-2.87 (6H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.90-3.10 (3H, m), 3.57 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.82-3.93 (1H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, q, J = 6.8 Hz), 4.71-4.78 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.3 Hz), 7.36-7.42 (2H, m), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.22 (1H, dd, J = 4.6, 1.5 Hz), 12.08 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 540 [M + H] ⁺
66(66a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.94 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.08 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.18-1.31 (1H, m), 1.47-1.59 (1H, m), 1.61 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.91-2.04 (2H, m), 2.62-2.73 (1H, m), 2.75-2.91 (5H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 9.2 Hz), 3.08 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.3 Hz), 3.14 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.68 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.76-3.85 (1H, m), 3.99 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.45 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.89-4.96 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, s), 6.92 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.28 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 568 [M + H] ⁺
66(66b) =66		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.11-1.20 (1H, m), 1.35-1.45 (1H, m), 1.49 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.85-1.97 (2H, m), 2.59-2.86 (6H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.98 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 3.09 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.58 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.82-3.93 (1H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, q, J = 6.8 Hz), 4.74 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.5 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.23 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.5 Hz), 12.09 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 540 [M + H] ⁺
67(67a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.23 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, dd, J = 5.8, 0.7 Hz), 3.70 (1H, br s), 7.36 (1H, s).
67(67b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.21 (3H, s), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.58-2.72 (4H, m), 4.08 (2H, br s), 6.83 (1H, s).
67(67c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 2.69 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 4.46 (3H, s), 7.32 (1H, s).
67(67d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.36 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, s), 4.29 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.47 (3H, s), 6.39 (1H, d, J = 15.9 Hz), 7.39 (1H, s), 8.09 (1H, d, J = 15.9 Hz).

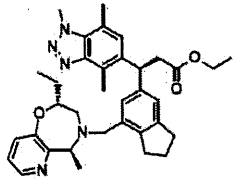
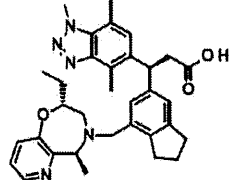
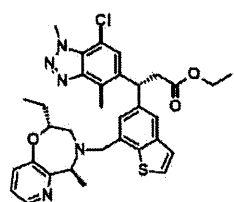
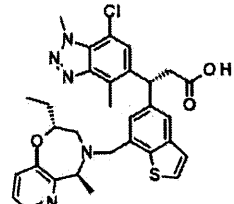
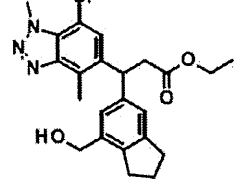
[1494]

[Table 49]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
67(67e)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.79 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, s), 3.04-3.12 (1H, m), 3.17-3.24 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.43 (3H, s), 4.90 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s).
67(67f)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 598 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
67(67g)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.17-1.31 (1H, m), 1.45-1.57 (1H, m), 1.72 (3H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.82-2.96 (2H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 8.5 Hz), 3.16 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 7.6 Hz), 3.45 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 3.78-3.89 (1H, m), 3.96-4.09 (3H, m), 4.43 (3H, s), 4.56 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.98-5.06 (1H, m), 6.96 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 4.6 Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 1.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.54 (1H, s), 8.30 (1H, dd, J = 4.6, 1.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 598 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
67(67h)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.20-1.39 (1H, m), 1.47-1.63 (1H, m), 1.71 (3H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.85-2.99 (2H, m), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.5 Hz), 3.17 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.9 Hz), 3.44 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 3.82-3.91 (1H, m), 3.96-4.07 (3H, m), 4.43 (3H, s), 4.57 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.98-5.06 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.5 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.56 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 598 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
67(67i)= 67		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.36-1.48 (1H, m), 1.54 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.56-1.67 (1H, m), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.97-3.05 (2H, m), 3.10-3.23 (2H, m), 3.66 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.92-4.06 (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.45 (3H, s), 4.51 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.97 (1H, dd, J = 9.8, 6.1 Hz), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.13-7.22 (2H, m), 7.33-7.39 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 570 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
68		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.03 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.44-1.58 (1H, m), 1.48 (3H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.61-1.76 (1H, m), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.96 (1H, dd, J = 13.1, 5.2 Hz), 3.01-3.11 (2H, m), 3.43-3.53 (1H, m), 3.84 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 4.08-4.23 (3H, m), 4.47 (3H, s), 4.89 (1H, dd, J = 10.1, 5.2 Hz), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.29 (1H, s), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz), 8.32 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 570 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

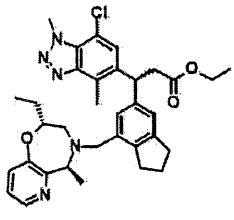
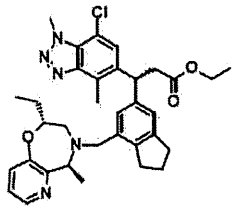
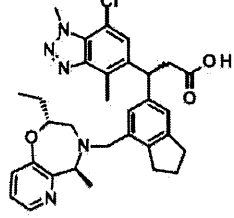
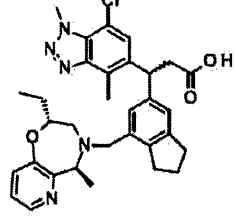
[1495]

[Table 50]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
69(69a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.22-1.34 (1H, m), 1.49-1.65 (1H, m), 1.61 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.93-2.03 (2H, m), 2.61-2.72 (1H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.78-2.93 (5H, m), 3.00 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 8.9 Hz), 3.07 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 6.7 Hz), 3.15 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.68 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.78-3.87 (1H, m), 3.95-4.05 (2H, m), 4.43 (3H, s), 4.47 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.84-4.92 (1H, m), 6.91 (1H, s), 6.92 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 4.6 Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J = 8.2, 1.5 Hz), 8.28 (1H, dd, J = 4.6, 1.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 582 [M + H] ⁺
69(69b) =69		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.02 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.43 (3H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.46-1.60 (1H, m), 1.62-1.73 (1H, m), 1.91-2.06 (2H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.66-2.85 (3H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.86-3.07 (4H, m), 3.34-3.45 (1H, m), 3.57 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.81 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 4.05-4.16 (1H, m), 4.19-4.30 (1H, m), 4.46 (3H, s), 4.75 (1H, dd, J = 10.7, 5.2 Hz), 6.68 (1H, s), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.19 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.29 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 554 [M + H] ⁺
70(70a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.89 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.25-1.33 (1H, m), 1.48-1.56 (1H, m), 1.72 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.87 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 3.1 Hz), 2.94 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 10.1 Hz), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.15 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.7 Hz), 3.46 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.80-3.88 (1H, m), 3.98-4.09 (3H, m), 4.50 (3H, s), 4.56 (1H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 5.02 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.94 (1H, br s), 7.15 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.9 Hz), 7.24-7.28 (2H, m), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 1.2 Hz), 8.30 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 618 [M + H] ⁺
70(70b) =70		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.96 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.39-1.48 (1H, m), 1.53 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.57-1.68 (1H, m), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.98-3.04 (2H, m), 3.13 (1H, dd, J = 14.1, 9.8 Hz), 3.21 (1H, dd, J = 14.1, 2.5 Hz), 3.67 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.96-4.05 (2H, m), 4.46-4.52 (1H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.97 (1H, dd, J = 9.5, 6.4 Hz), 7.09 (1H, br s), 7.16 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 4.6 Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.35-7.39 (3H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 1.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 590 [M + H] ⁺
71(71a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.55 (1H, t, J = 5.7 Hz), 2.02-2.12 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.82-2.89 (4H, m), 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.9 Hz), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.0 Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.50 (3H, s), 4.62 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.89-4.97 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 428 [M + H] ⁺

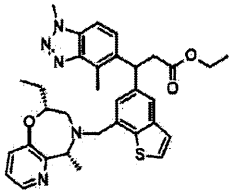
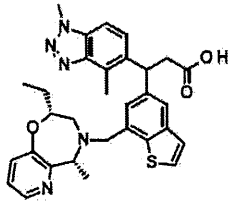
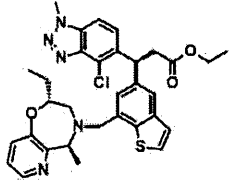
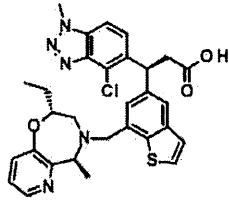
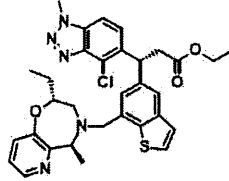
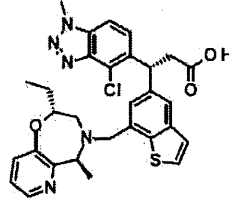
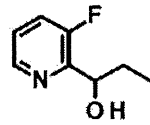
[1496]

[Table 51]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
71(71c)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.20-1.62 (2H, m), 1.61 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.90-2.09 (2H, m), 2.62-2.73 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.78-2.91 (5H, m), 2.94-3.10 (2H, m), 3.16 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.69 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.78-3.90 (1H, m), 3.95-4.08 (2H, m), 4.42-4.53 (4H, m), 4.83-4.92 (1H, m), 6.89 (1H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.3 Hz), 7.29 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.28 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 602 [M + H] ⁺
71(71d)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.21-1.57 (2H, m), 1.61 (3H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.90-2.09 (2H, m), 2.62-2.73 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.79-2.92 (5H, m), 2.98 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 9.2 Hz), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.3 Hz), 3.16 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.70 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.77-3.90 (1H, m), 3.96-4.07 (2H, m), 4.41-4.53 (1H, m), 4.49 (3H, s), 4.83-4.91 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.13 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.23-7.29 (1H, m), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz), 8.28 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 602 [M + H] ⁺
71(71e) =71	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.12-1.46 (2H, m), 1.50 (3H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.84-2.00 (2H, m), 2.60-2.88 (6H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.94-3.05 (2H, m), 3.10 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.59 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.86-3.96 (1H, m), 4.29-4.39 (1H, m), 4.44 (3H, s), 4.67-4.75 (1H, m), 6.91 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.47 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 12.14 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 574 [M + H] ⁺
72	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.82 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.09-1.45 (2H, m), 1.49 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.82-2.02 (2H, m), 2.63-2.87 (6H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.97-3.05 (2H, m), 3.09 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.58 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.81-3.94 (1H, m), 4.29-4.38 (1H, m), 4.43 (3H, s), 4.69-4.77 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.41 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 12.15 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 574 [M + H] ⁺

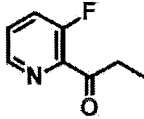
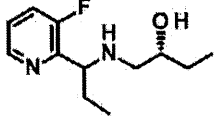
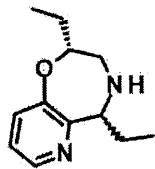
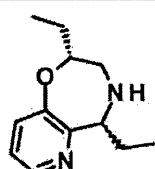
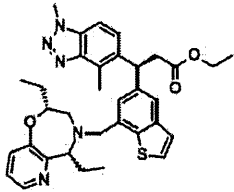
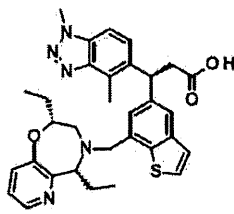
[1497]

[Table 52]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
73(73a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 584 [M + H] ⁺
73(73b) =73		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.08 (1.5H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.15 (1.5H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.32-1.46 (3H, m), 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 2.56-2.78 (3H, m), 2.76-4.15 (8H, m), 4.21-4.34 (3H, m), 4.81-5.04 (1H, m), 7.02-7.15 (2H, m), 7.18-7.61 (6H, m), 8.13-8.45 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 556 [M + H] ⁺
74(74c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 604 [M + H] ⁺
74(74d) =74		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.02 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.46-1.55 (1H, m), 1.51 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.60-1.72 (1H, m), 3.00-3.06 (2H, m), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 13.5, 10.4 Hz), 3.40 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 3.1 Hz), 3.80 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 4.05-4.15 (2H, m), 4.20-4.27 (1H, m), 4.30 (3H, s), 5.28 (1H, dd, J = 10.1, 5.8 Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.18-7.22 (2H, m), 7.37-7.42 (3H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 8.30 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 576 [M + H] ⁺
75(75a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 604 [M + H] ⁺
75(75b) =75		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.33-1.44 (1H, m), 1.51-1.62 (1H, m), 1.57 (3H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.93-3.01 (1H, m), 3.05-3.13 (2H, m), 3.18 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 9.5 Hz), 3.62 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.92-3.99 (1H, m), 4.03 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.27 (3H, s), 4.49 (1H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 5.36 (1H, dd, J = 9.8, 6.7 Hz), 7.12-7.17 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.34-7.40 (3H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 1.2 Hz), 8.23 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 576 [M + H] ⁺
76(76a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.79-0.87 (3H, m), 1.53-1.64 (1H, m), 1.71-1.86 (1H, m), 4.10 (1H, d, J = 3.6 Hz), 4.78-4.90 (1H, m), 7.11-7.18 (1H, m), 7.28-7.36 (1H, m), 8.26 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz).

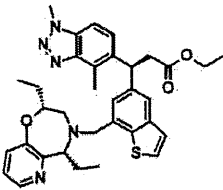
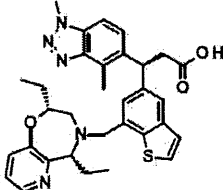
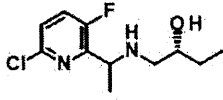
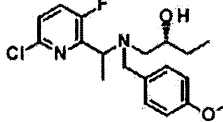
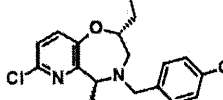
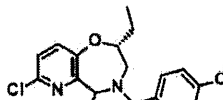
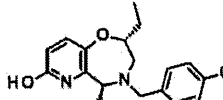
[1498]

[Table 53]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
76(76b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.10-1.32 (3H, m), 3.13-3.24 (2H, m), 7.43-7.60 (2H, m), 8.47 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 154 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
76(76c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.83-0.96 (6H, m), 1.30-1.47 (2H, m), 1.57-1.88 (2H, m), 2.15-2.32 (1H, m), 2.42-2.62 (1H, m), 3.32-3.60 (1H, m), 3.90-4.06 (1H, m), 7.12-7.19 (1H, m), 7.32-7.39 (1H, m), 8.33-8.48 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 227 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
76(76d)	 ·2HCl optically active isomer	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ : 1.10-1.27 (6H, m), 1.68-1.84 (2H, m), 2.19-2.32 (1H, m), 2.36-2.49 (1H, m), 3.51-3.59 (1H, m), 3.70-3.76 (1H, m), 4.31-4.44 (1H, m), 4.88-4.92 (1H, m), 7.82-7.88 (1H, m), 8.10 (1H, d, $J = 4.2$ Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, $J = 2.6$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 207 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
76(76e)	 ·2HCl optically active isomer	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ : 0.93-1.00 (3H, m), 1.16-1.24 (3H, m), 1.73-1.99 (2H, m), 2.16-2.38 (2H, m), 3.62-3.73 (1H, m), 3.79-3.91 (1H, m), 4.15-4.33 (1H, m), 4.91-4.96 (1H, m), 8.02-8.16 (1H, m), 8.35 (1H, d, $J = 4.2$ Hz), 8.72 (1H, d, $J = 2.8$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 207 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
76(76f)	 optically active isomer	MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 598 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
76(76g) =76	 optically active isomer	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.64 (3H, t, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 1.06 (3H, t, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 1.52-1.62 (1H, m), 1.66-1.75 (1H, m), 1.81-1.91 (2H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.96 (1H, dd, $J = 11.7, 4.9$ Hz), 3.02 (1H, d, $J = 11.0$ Hz), 3.09 (1H, dd, $J = 15.0, 6.4$ Hz), 3.61-3.74 (2H, m), 4.00 (1H, d, $J = 13.5$ Hz), 4.17-4.23 (2H, m), 4.31 (3H, s), 4.91 (1H, dd, $J = 11.0, 4.3$ Hz), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.11 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.24-7.30 (1H, m), 7.37 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.42-7.47 (2H, m), 7.56 (1H, d, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 8.40 (1H, dd, $J = 4.9, 1.2$ Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 570 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

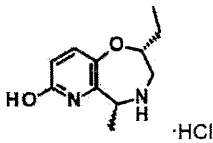
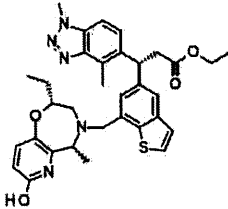
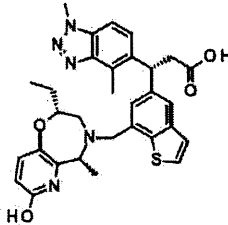
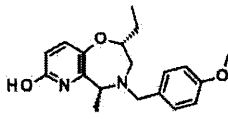
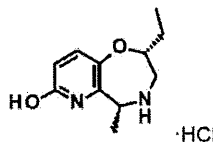
[1499]

[Table 54]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
77(77a)	 optically active isomer	MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 598 [M + H] ⁺
77(77b) =77	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.66 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.47-1.60 (1H, m), 1.66-1.77 (1H, m), 1.81-2.00 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.96 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 13.5, 6.1 Hz), 3.32 (1H, dd, J = 13.5, 9.2 Hz), 3.55 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 10.4 Hz), 3.64 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 3.86-3.94 (1H, m), 3.86 (1H, d, J = 12.9 Hz), 3.97 (1H, d, J = 13.5 Hz), 4.23 (3H, s), 5.02 (1H, dd, J = 9.2, 6.1 Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.22-7.31 (3H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.44-7.47 (1H, m), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.69-7.70 (1H, m), 8.26 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 570 [M + H] ⁺
78(78a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.48-1.59 (1H, m), 1.64-1.76 (1H, m), 2.30-2.39 (1H, m), 2.59-2.67 (1H, m), 3.47-3.56 (0.5H, m), 3.62-3.70 (0.5H, m), 4.20-4.32 (1H, m), 7.21-7.25 (1H, m), 7.37 (1H, td, J = 8.6, 3.1 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 247 [M + H] ⁺
78(78b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.30-1.49 (5H, m), 2.36-2.69 (2H, m), 3.34 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.37-3.45 (1H, m), 3.53 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.34-4.39 (1H, m), 6.83 (2H, dd, J = 4.4, 2.2 Hz), 7.13-7.22 (3H, m), 7.30-7.36 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 367 [M + H] ⁺
78(78c)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.37-1.48 (1H, m), 1.56-1.68 (5H, m), 2.85-3.00 (2H, m), 3.26 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.74 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.84-3.92 (1H, m), 4.40 (1H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 6.83 (2H, dd, J = 6.7, 2.0 Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.17 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 7.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 347 [M + H] ⁺
78(78d)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.03 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.36-1.47 (1H, m), 1.50 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.54-1.71 (1H, m), 2.73 (1H, d, J = 14.9 Hz), 3.27 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.4 Hz), 3.61 (1H, d, J = 13.3 Hz), 3.69 (1H, d, J = 13.3 Hz), 3.74-3.83 (4H, m), 4.16 (1H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 6.84 (2H, dd, J = 6.7, 2.3 Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 347 [M + H] ⁺
78(78e)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.32-1.44 (1H, m), 1.50-1.64 (4H, m), 2.76 (1H, dd, J = 14.1, 10.2 Hz), 2.97 (1H, dd, J = 14.5, 3.1 Hz), 3.52 (1H, d, J = 12.9 Hz), 3.76 (1H, br s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.88 (1H, br s), 4.23 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 6.35 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 6.83 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 329 [M + H] ⁺

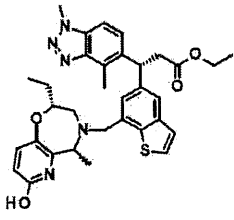
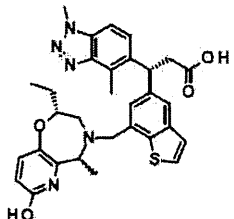
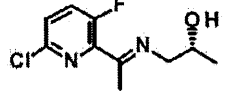
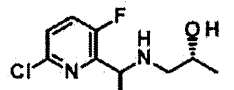
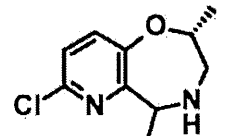
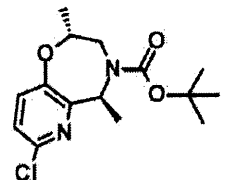
[1500]

[Table 55]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
78(78g)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CD ₃ OD) δ: 1.15 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.60-1.73 (2H, m), 1.75 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.42 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 10.6 Hz), 3.55 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 2.3 Hz), 3.76-3.84 (1H, m), 4.69 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 209 [M + H] ⁺
78(78h)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.86 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.21-1.30 (1H, m), 1.39-1.50 (1H, m), 1.67 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.70 (1H, dd, J = 14.5, 10.2 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 2.94 (1H, d, J = 11.3 Hz), 3.08 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.20 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 7.4 Hz), 3.81 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.84-3.91 (1H, m), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.12 (1H, d, J = 14.5 Hz), 4.20-4.30 (4H, m), 5.10 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.33 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.22-7.30 (3H, m), 7.35-7.42 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 600 [M + H] ⁺
78(78i)= 78	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.89 (3H, d, 6.7 Hz), 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.48-1.72 (2H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.91 (1H, t, J = 11.7 Hz), 3.16 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 3.37 (2H, br s), 3.76-3.86 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.31 (3H, s), 4.53 (1H, br s), 4.88 (1H, d, J = 12.1 Hz), 6.57 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.13 (1H, br s), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.42-7.54 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 572 [M + H] ⁺
79(79a)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.01 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.29-1.47 (1H, m), 1.51-1.63 (4H, m), 2.70 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 3.23 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.0 Hz), 3.69 (2H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 3.72-3.81 (4H, m), 3.88 (1H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 6.33 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 6.82 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 329 [M + H] ⁺
79(79b)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CD ₃ OD) δ: 1.14 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.65-1.86 (5H, m), 3.43-3.68 (2H, m), 3.82-3.93 (1H, m), 4.62 (1H, dd, J = 14.3, 7.2 Hz), 6.65 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 209 [M + H] ⁺

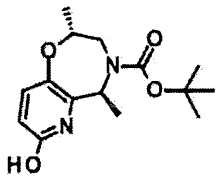
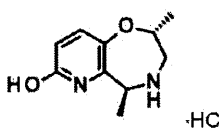
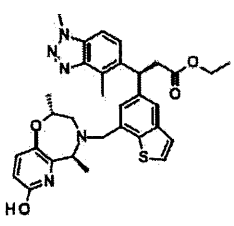
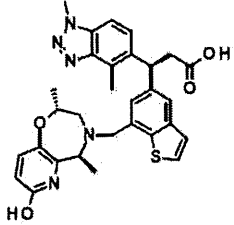
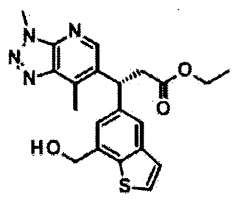
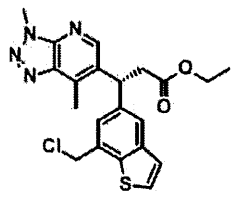
[1501]

[Table 56]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
79(79c)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.87 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.39-1.55 (2H, m), 1.57 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.58 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 8.4 Hz), 3.16-3.27 (2H, m), 3.69-3.77 (1H, m), 3.83-3.93 (1H, m), 3.94-4.05 (4H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 5.10 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.22-7.29 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.40 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.58 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 600 [M + H] ⁺
79(79d) =79	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.15 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.45 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.51-1.64 (1H, m), 1.64-1.78 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.85 (1H, t, J = 11.3 Hz), 3.12 (1H, d, J = 14.9 Hz), 3.17 (1H, d, J = 10.2 Hz), 3.25 (1H, q, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.69 (1H, d, J = 10.6 Hz), 3.73 (1H, d, J = 10.6 Hz), 3.82-3.88 (1H, m), 3.90 (1H, d, J = 12.9 Hz), 4.05 (1H, d, J = 12.9 Hz), 4.33 (3H, s), 4.80 (1H, dd, J = 12.5, 2.3 Hz), 6.54 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.09 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.49 (2H, t, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 572 [M + H] ⁺
80(80a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 231 [M + H] ⁺
80(80b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.08-1.13 (3H, m), 1.40 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.16-2.36 (1H, m), 2.47-2.66 (1H, m), 3.58-3.86 (1H, m), 4.07-4.24 (1H, m), 7.18-7.23 (1H, m), 7.32-7.38 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 233 [M + H] ⁺
80(80c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 213 [M + H] ⁺
80(80d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.27 (3H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.41 (9H, br s), 1.62 (3H, d, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.45-3.65 (1H, m), 3.89-4.04 (1H, m), 4.25-4.40 (1H, m), 5.32-5.68 (1H, m), 7.04-7.13 (1H, m), 7.19 (1H, br s).

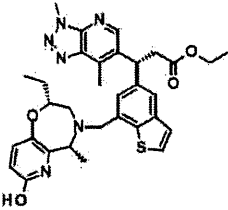
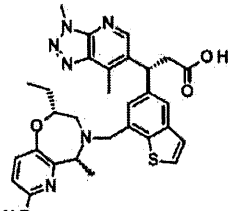
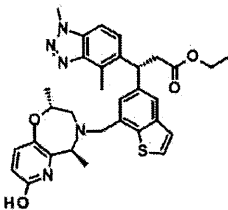
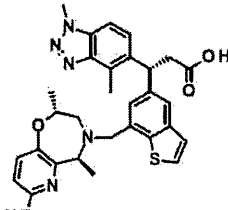
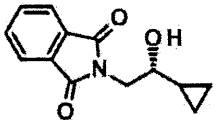
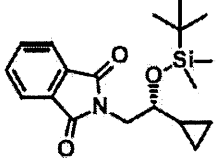
[1502]

[Table 57]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
80(80e)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.13-1.26 (3H, m), 1.37-1.49 (9H, m), 1.63 (3H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.47-3.52 (1H, m), 3.91-4.17 (1H, m), 4.20-4.38 (1H, m), 5.27-5.54 (1H, m), 6.28-6.41 (1H, m), 7.10-7.22 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 295 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
80(80f)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.43 (3H, d, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 1.79 (3H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.42 (1H, dd, $J = 13.6, 10.8$ Hz), 3.58-3.68 (1H, m), 4.22-4.39 (1H, m), 4.72-4.81 (1H, m), 6.76-6.87 (1H, m), 7.57-7.69 (1H, m). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 195 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
80(80g)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 586 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
80(80h) =80		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ : 1.07 (3H, d, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 1.50 (3H, d, $J = 6.7$ Hz), 2.68 (1H, dd, $J = 14.1, 9.8$ Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.85-2.92 (1H, m), 3.09 (1H, dd, $J = 15.6, 8.3$ Hz), 3.16 (1H, dd, $J = 15.9, 7.4$ Hz), 3.73 (1H, d, $J = 14.1$ Hz), 3.99 (1H, d, $J = 14.1$ Hz), 4.05-4.13 (1H, m), 4.16-4.22 (1H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, t, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 6.27 (1H, d, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 7.21 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, $J = 9.2$ Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.71 (1H, s), 11.41 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 558 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
81(81a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.12 (3H, t, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 2.70 (1H, t, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.14-3.29 (2H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 4.28 (3H, s), 4.90 (2H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.60 (1H, s), 8.56 (1H, s). MS(APCI) m/z : 411 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
81(81b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.16 (3H, t, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 2.97 (3H, s), 3.22 (1H, dd, $J = 16.0, 9.0$ Hz), 3.29 (1H, dd, $J = 16.0, 7.0$ Hz), 4.07 (2H, ddd, $J = 14.2, 7.1, 2.4$ Hz), 4.47 (3H, d, $J = 13.7$ Hz), 4.77 (2H, d, $J = 12.5$ Hz), 5.10 (1H, dd, $J = 14.3, 6.8$ Hz), 5.30 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, d, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, $J = 1.6$ Hz), 8.61 (1H, s).

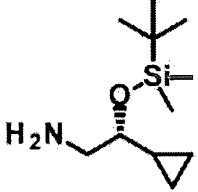
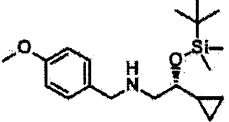
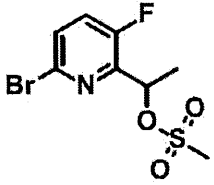
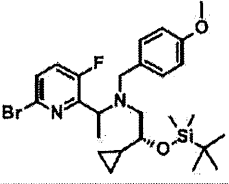
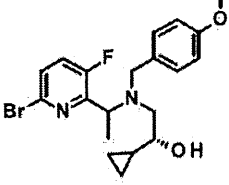
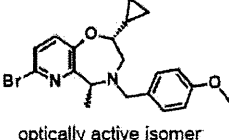
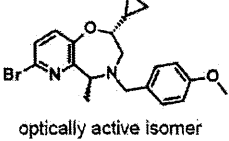
[1503]

[Table 58]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
81(81c)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.88 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.23-1.34 (1H, m), 1.41-1.52 (1H, m), 1.66 (4H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.70 (1H, t, J = 13.3 Hz), 2.83 (3H, s), 2.95 (1H, dd, J = 14.5, 3.1 Hz), 3.18 (1H, dd, J = 15.7, 8.6 Hz), 3.26 (1H, dd, J = 15.7, 7.4 Hz), 3.78-3.92 (2H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.13 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.27 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 9.6 Hz), 4.31 (3H, s), 5.05 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.34 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.23-7.28 (2H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.56 (1H, s), 8.59 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 601 [M + H] ⁺
81(81d) =81	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.99 (3H, br s), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.46-1.57 (1H, m), 1.59-1.72 (1H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 3.04 (1H, t, J = 11.9 Hz), 3.17-3.40 (3H, m), 3.78-3.87 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.37 (3H, s), 4.47 (1H, br s), 4.88 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 6.54 (1H, br s), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 8.71 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 573 [M + H] ⁺
82(82a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.06-1.12 (6H, m), 1.65 (4H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.71 (1H, dd, J = 14.5, 10.2 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 2.94 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 2.9 Hz), 3.09 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.20 (1H, dd, J = 15.5, 7.6 Hz), 3.79 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.07-4.20 (2H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 4.26 (1H, q, J = 8.1 Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.33 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.21-7.31 (3H, m), 7.35-7.42 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 586 [M + H] ⁺
82(82b) =82		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, br s), 1.31 (3H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.95 (1H, t, J = 11.9 Hz), 3.15 (1H, d, J = 11.7 Hz), 3.21-3.30 (1H, m), 3.36 (1H, d, J = 14.9 Hz), 3.84 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.94 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 4.08-4.18 (1H, m), 4.30 (3H, s), 4.47 (1H, br s), 4.90 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.54 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.04-7.11 (2H, m), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 558 [M + H] ⁺
83(83a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.28-0.39 (2H, m), 0.49-0.58 (2H, m), 0.89-0.99 (1H, m), 2.16-2.25 (1H, m), 3.25-3.33 (1H, m), 3.90-3.93 (2H, m), 7.70-7.75 (2H, m), 7.83-7.89 (2H, m).
83(83b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.13 (3H, s), 0.04 (3H, s), 0.16-0.24 (1H, m), 0.26-0.34 (1H, m), 0.40-0.53 (2H, m), 0.79 (9H, s), 0.85-0.98 (1H, m), 3.46 (1H, td, J = 7.6, 5.6 Hz), 3.74 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 5.6 Hz), 3.85 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 7.6 Hz), 7.67-7.75 (2H, m), 7.80-7.87 (2H, m).

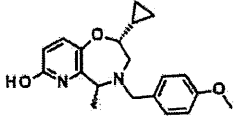
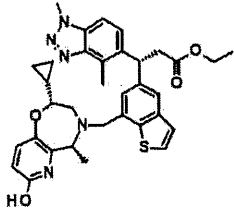
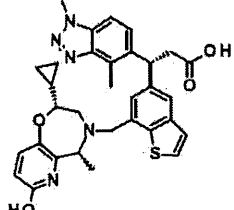
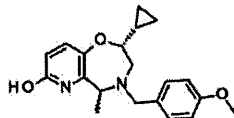
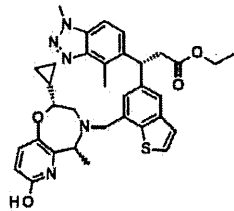
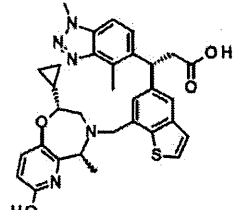
[1504]

[Table 59]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
83(83c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.05 (3H, s), 0.09 (3H, s), 0.12-0.22 (1H, m), 0.25-0.35 (1H, m), 0.41-0.54 (2H, m), 0.80-0.94 (10H, m), 2.69-2.81 (2H, m), 2.96-3.04 (1H, m).
83(83d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.03 (3H, s), 0.08 (3H, s), 0.13-0.20 (1H, m), 0.24-0.31 (1H, m), 0.41-0.53 (2H, m), 0.85-0.95 (10H, m), 2.71 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.15 (1H, dt, J = 7.8, 5.6 Hz), 3.69-3.78 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 6.83-6.88 (2H, m), 7.20-7.24 (2H, m).
83(83e)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.78 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.02 (3H, s), 6.01 (1H, q, J = 6.6 Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.49 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 3.7 Hz).
83(83f)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.06-0.30 (10H, m), 0.75-0.91 (10H, m), 1.39-1.44 (3H, m), 2.53-2.60 (1H, m), 2.66-2.76 (1H, m), 3.11-3.17 (0.5H, m), 3.24-3.30 (0.5H, m), 3.55-3.60 (0.5H, m), 3.64-3.74 (1H, m), 3.75-3.81 (3.5H, m), 4.28-4.38 (1H, m), 6.80-6.85 (2H, m), 7.15-7.21 (1H, m), 7.24-7.28 (2H, m), 7.29-7.33 (1H, m).
83(83g)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.05-0.15 (1H, m), 0.26-0.34 (1H, m), 0.36-0.52 (2H, m), 0.57-0.73 (1H, m), 1.43 (1.5H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.49 (1.5H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.57-2.66 (1H, m), 2.68-2.83 (1.5H, m), 2.88-2.95 (0.5H, m), 3.31-3.48 (1.5H, m), 3.56 (0.5H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.70-3.82 (4H, m), 4.28-4.40 (1H, m), 6.79-6.85 (2H, m), 7.12-7.24 (3H, m), 7.32-7.37 (1H, m).
83(83h)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.12-0.20 (1H, m), 0.40-0.56 (2H, m), 0.59-0.68 (1H, m), 0.92-1.03 (1H, m), 1.52 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.91 (1H, d, J = 14.9 Hz), 3.23 (1H, t, J = 9.3 Hz), 3.43 (1H, dd, J = 14.9, 9.3 Hz), 3.54 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.68 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.17 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 6.82-6.87 (2H, m), 7.14-7.21 (3H, m), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m).
83(83i)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.11-0.19 (1H, m), 0.39-0.54 (2H, m), 0.55-0.63 (1H, m), 0.93-1.04 (1H, m), 1.57 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 9.0 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 2.7 Hz), 3.20 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.28 (1H, td, J = 9.0, 2.7 Hz), 3.75 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 6.80-6.85 (2H, m), 7.13-7.20 (3H, m), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz).

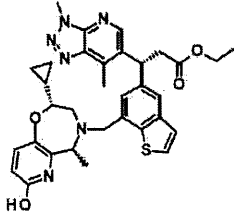
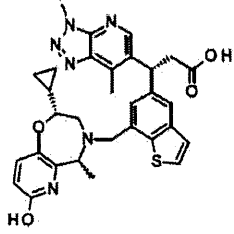
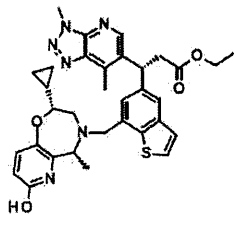
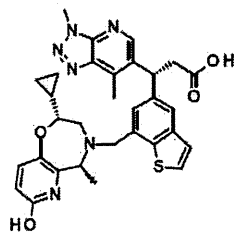
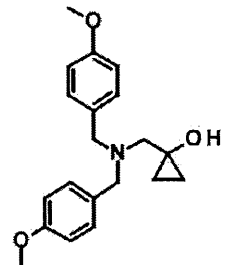
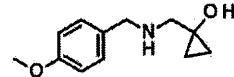
[1505]

[Table 60]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
83(83j)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.11-0.19 (1H, m), 0.39-0.53 (2H, m), 0.57-0.66 (1H, m), 0.84-0.95 (1H, m), 1.51-1.70 (3H, m), 2.87 (1H, d, J = 15.1 Hz), 3.16-3.24 (1H, m), 3.38 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.3 Hz), 3.60 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.69 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.77-3.90 (4H, m), 6.31 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz), 6.79-6.86 (2H, m), 7.14-7.21 (2H, m), 7.24-7.31 (1H, m).
83(83i)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.14--0.06 (1H, m), 0.28-0.40 (2H, m), 0.50-0.59 (1H, m), 0.75-0.87 (1H, m), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.54-1.63 (3H, m), 2.79 (1H, d, J = 14.9 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.06-3.26 (3H, m), 3.41 (1H, dd, J = 14.9, 9.8 Hz), 3.75-3.84 (1H, m), 3.85-4.07 (4H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.31 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.23-7.28 (2H, m), 7.30-7.35 (1H, m), 7.37-7.43 (2H, m), 7.58 (1H, s).
83(83m) =83	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-d ₆) δ: -0.18--0.09 (1H, m), 0.09-0.20 (1H, m), 0.26-0.36 (1H, m), 0.37-0.46 (1H, m), 0.68-0.81 (1H, m), 1.46 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.57 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 2.78 (3H, s), 3.05-3.25 (3H, m), 3.27-3.45 (1H, m), 3.78 (1H, d, J = 13.9 Hz), 3.85-3.95 (2H, m), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.94 (1H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.19 (1H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.73 (1H, s), 11.50-11.80 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z: 582 [M - H] ⁻ , 584 [M + H] ⁺ , 606 [M + Na] ⁺
84(84a)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.10-0.18 (1H, m), 0.37-0.62 (3H, m), 0.90-1.02 (1H, m), 1.48-1.65 (3H, m), 2.94 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 9.2 Hz), 3.12 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 2.9 Hz), 3.25 (1H, td, J = 9.2, 2.9 Hz), 3.43 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.75 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.22 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 6.34 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz), 6.79-6.86 (2H, m), 7.14-7.20 (2H, m), 7.23-7.30 (1H, m).
84(84c)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.13--0.05 (1H, m), 0.27-0.38 (2H, m), 0.44-0.54 (1H, m), 0.77-0.89 (1H, m), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.50-1.65 (3H, m), 2.86 (3H, s), 2.91-3.00 (1H, m), 3.04-3.12 (2H, m), 3.15-3.24 (2H, m), 3.66 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 3.98-4.05 (3H, m), 4.22-4.29 (4H, m), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.35 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.25-7.31 (3H, m), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.58 (1H, s).
84(84d) =84	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-d ₆) δ: -0.10--0.03 (1H, m), 0.12-0.22 (1H, m), 0.25-0.33 (1H, m), 0.33-0.43 (1H, m), 0.74-0.88 (1H, m), 1.52 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.81-2.95 (2H, m), 3.03-3.18 (2H, m), 3.23-3.42 (1H, m), 3.58 (1H, d, J = 13.9 Hz), 3.95 (1H, d, J = 13.9 Hz), 4.13-4.24 (4H, m), 4.92 (1H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.27 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.71 (1H, s). MS(ESI) m/z: 582 [M - H] ⁻ , 584 [M + H] ⁺ , 606 [M + Na] ⁺

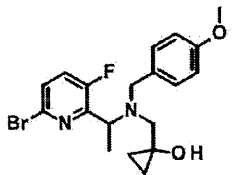
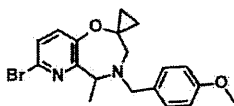
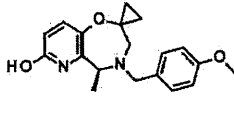
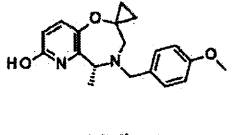
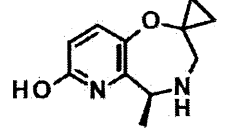
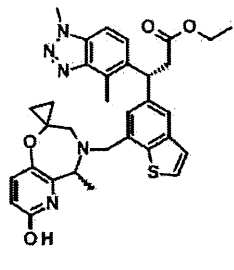
[1506]

[Table 61]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
85(85a)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.10--0.02 (1H, m), 0.30-0.40 (2H, m), 0.47-0.57 (1H, m), 0.79-0.91 (1H, m), 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.48-1.65 (3H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 2.92-3.02 (1H, m), 3.05-3.12 (1H, m), 3.14-3.30 (3H, m), 3.67 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 3.99-4.08 (3H, m), 4.26-4.33 (4H, m), 5.04 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.37 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz), 6.96-7.01 (1H, m), 7.24-7.31 (2H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.56-7.60 (1H, m), 8.58 (1H, s).
85(85b) =85	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: -0.16--0.08 (1H, m), 0.09-0.19 (1H, m), 0.24-0.33 (1H, m), 0.34-0.43 (1H, m), 0.74-0.89 (1H, m), 1.53 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.84-2.92 (2H, m), 3.20-3.45 (3H, m), 3.58 (1H, d, J = 13.9 Hz), 3.96 (1H, d, J = 13.9 Hz), 4.16-4.27 (4H, m), 4.91 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.28 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.21-7.27 (2H, m), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.76-7.81 (1H, m), 8.73 (1H, s). MS(ESI) m/z: 583 [M - H] ⁻ , 607 [M + Na] ⁺
86(86a)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.02-0.10 (1H, m), 0.39-0.50 (2H, m), 0.57-0.66 (1H, m), 0.86-0.98 (1H, m), 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.49 (3H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.87-2.98 (4H, m), 3.12-3.30 (3H, m), 3.50-3.62 (1H, m), 3.63-3.74 (1H, m), 3.90-4.08 (4H, m), 4.30 (3H, s), 5.06 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.38 (1H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.12-7.17 (1H, m), 7.20-7.30 (2H, m), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.57-7.62 (1H, m), 8.71 (1H, s).
86(86b) =86	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: -0.26--0.16 (1H, m), 0.04-0.14 (1H, m), 0.25-0.33 (1H, m), 0.36-0.45 (1H, m), 0.69-0.81 (1H, m), 1.46 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.55 (1H, d, J = 13.6 Hz), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.15-3.45 (5H, m), 3.79 (1H, d, J = 14.2 Hz), 3.85-3.95 (2H, m), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.18 (1H, d, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.21-7.26 (2H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.79-7.83 (1H, m), 8.72 (1H, s), 11.70 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z: 583 [M - H] ⁻ , 585 [M + H] ⁺ , 607 [M + Na] ⁺
87(87a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.34-0.40 (2H, m), 0.75-0.80 (2H, m), 2.59 (2H, s), 3.43 (1H, br s), 3.63 (4H, s), 3.80 (6H, s), 6.84-6.89 (4H, m), 7.19-7.25 (4H, m).
87(87b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.38-0.46 (2H, m), 0.75-0.83 (2H, m), 2.37-2.64 (2H, br m), 2.72 (2H, s), 3.78-3.84 (5H, m), 6.84-6.92 (2H, m), 7.20-7.30 (2H, m).

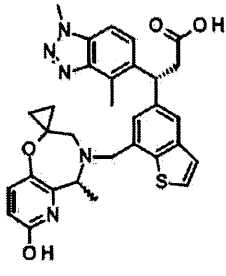
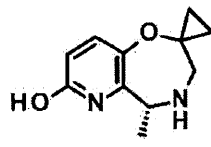
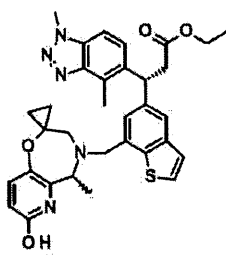
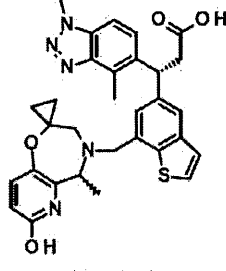
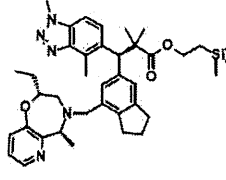
[1507]

[Table 62]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
87(87c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.26-0.35 (1H, m), 0.37-0.46 (1H, m), 0.68-0.83 (2H, m), 1.45 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.65 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 2.81 (1H, d, J = 13.2 Hz), 3.61 (1H, br s), 3.67-3.76 (2H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.53-4.61 (1H, m), 6.80-6.86 (2H, m), 7.13-7.19 (2H, m), 7.23 (1H, t, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 8.8, 3.6 Hz).
87(87d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.38-0.54 (2H, m), 0.78-0.95 (2H, m), 1.61 (3H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.61 (1H, d, J = 15.1 Hz), 3.54-3.67 (2H, m), 3.71 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 4.32 (1H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 6.79-6.87 (2H, m), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.15-7.22 (2H, m), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz).
87(87f)	 or enantiomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.34-0.40 (1H, m), 0.52-0.57 (1H, m), 0.83-0.93 (2H, m), 1.65 (3H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.34 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 3.70-3.83 (5H, m), 3.89 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 3.99 (1H, q, J = 6.9 Hz), 6.28 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 6.81 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 12.09 (1H, br s). MS(APCI) m/z: 327 [M + H] ⁺
87(87g)	 or enantiomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.33-0.41 (1H, m), 0.50-0.59 (1H, m), 0.83-0.94 (2H, m), 1.65 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.34 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 3.71-3.83 (5H, m), 3.89 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 3.99 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 6.28 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 6.81 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 12.16 (1H, br s). MS(APCI) m/z: 327 [M + H] ⁺
87(87h)	 or enantiomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.49 (1H, ddd, J = 11.2, 5.7, 4.4 Hz), 0.61-0.67 (1H, m), 0.79 (1H, ddd, J = 14.4, 8.3, 2.8 Hz), 1.00-1.06 (1H, m), 1.59 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.72 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 3.56 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 1.5 Hz), 4.22 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 207 [M + H] ⁺
87(87i)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.26 (1H, dd, J = 10.4, 4.9 Hz), 0.45 (1H, dd, J = 10.1, 5.2 Hz), 0.83 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.68 (3H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.32 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 14.7, 8.0 Hz), 3.28 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 8.3 Hz), 3.84 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 3.93-4.06 (5H, m), 4.23 (3H, s), 5.05 (1H, t, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.30 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.43 (2H, dd, J = 8.9, 7.1 Hz), 7.60 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 598 [M + H] ⁺

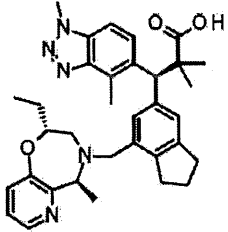
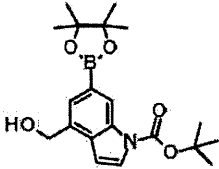
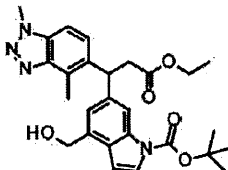
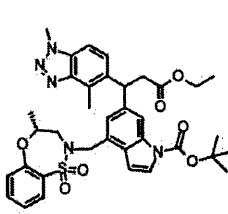
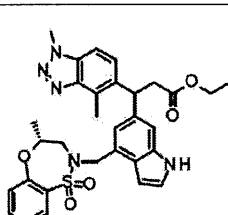
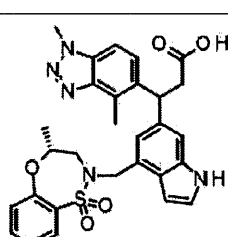
[1508]

[Table 63]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
87(87)= 87	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.61-0.66 (1H, m), 0.67-0.73 (1H, m), 0.90 (1H, dt, J = 15.5, 5.8 Hz), 0.98-1.04 (1H, m), 1.32 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 3.03 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 4.3 Hz), 3.20 (1H, t, J = 12.6 Hz), 3.68 (1H, s), 4.01 (2H, s), 4.23 (3H, s), 5.02 (1H, dd, J = 9.8, 4.3 Hz), 6.46 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 570 [M + H] ⁺
88(88a)	 or enantiomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.52 (1H, dt, J = 11.7, 4.9 Hz), 0.66 (1H, dt, J = 11.7, 4.9 Hz), 0.77-0.83 (1H, m), 1.01-1.07 (1H, m), 1.59 (3H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.73 (1H, d, J = 14.7 Hz), 3.59 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 4.26 (1H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 6.33 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 207 [M + H] ⁺
88(88b)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.26 (1H, t, J = 11.7 Hz), 0.38 (1H, t, J = 11.7 Hz), 0.81 (2H, s), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.67 (3H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.28 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 2.86 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.0 Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 8.0 Hz), 3.81 (1H, d, J = 15.9 Hz), 3.97-4.06 (4H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 5.10 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.31 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.57 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 598 [M + H] ⁺
88(88c)= 88	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.56-0.62 (1H, m), 0.72-0.78 (1H, m), 0.95 (1H, dd, J = 11.0, 4.9 Hz), 1.00-1.05 (1H, m), 1.52 (3H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.56 (4H, d, J = 15.9 Hz), 2.84 (1H, t, J = 11.3 Hz), 3.15 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 3.35 (1H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.05 (2H, dd, J = 17.2, 12.9 Hz), 4.30 (3H, s), 4.48 (1H, d, J = 15.9 Hz), 4.82 (1H, d, J = 12.9 Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.25 (4H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.62 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 570 [M + H] ⁺
89(89a)	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: -0.08 (9H, s), 0.48-0.68 (2H, m), 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.10-1.23 (1H, m), 1.28 (3H, s), 1.32 (3H, s), 1.42-1.55 (1H, m), 1.58-1.64 (3H, m), 1.89-2.09 (2H, m), 2.61-2.93 (6H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 3.12 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.68 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.74-3.98 (3H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.39-4.50 (1H, m), 4.77 (1H, s), 6.87 (1H, s), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.12 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.22-7.27 (1H, m), 7.31 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 8.27 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 668 [M + H] ⁺

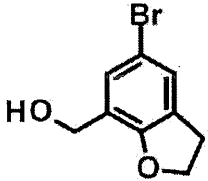
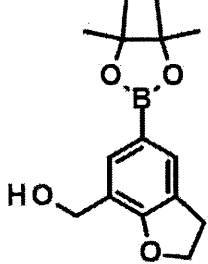
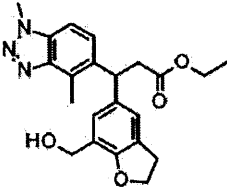
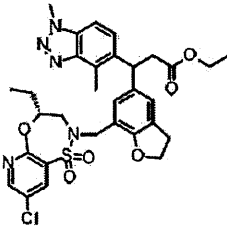
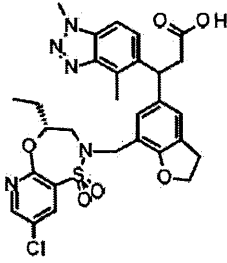
[1509]

[Table 64]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
89(89b) =89		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO- D_6) δ : 0.88 (3H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.00-1.15 (1H, m), 1.18 (3H, s), 1.21 (3H, s), 1.32-1.45 (1H, m), 1.49 (3H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 1.82-2.01 (2H, m), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.62-2.88 (6H, m), 3.09 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.58 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 3.80-3.88 (1H, m), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, q, J = 6.8 Hz), 4.72 (1H, s), 6.91 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.9 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.64 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 12.15 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 568 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
90(90a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 356 $[\text{M} + \text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O}]^+$
90(90b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 493 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
90(90c)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 688 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
90(90d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 588 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$
90(90e) =90		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.12 (1.5H, d, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.21 (1.5H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.89 (0.5H, dd, J = 15.3, 1.6 Hz), 2.96 (0.5H, dd, J = 15.1, 1.4 Hz), 3.05-3.13 (1H, m), 3.18-3.26 (1H, m), 3.64-3.71 (1H, m), 4.04 (1H, dd, J = 13.7, 9.0 Hz), 4.17-4.26 (4H, m), 4.85 (1H, t, J = 13.7 Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.75 (1H, s), 6.84 (1H, d, J = 5.9 Hz), 7.17-7.30 (4H, m), 7.36 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.52-7.54 (1H, m), 7.91-7.95 (1H, m), 8.43 (1H, d, J = 11.3 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 560 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$

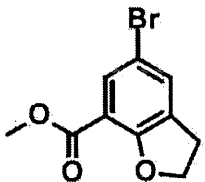
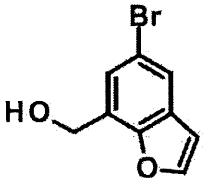
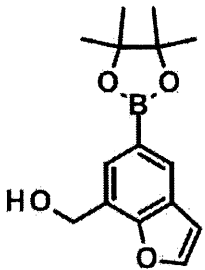
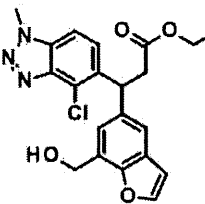
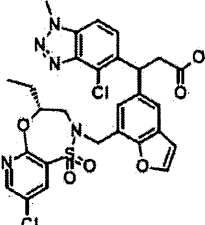
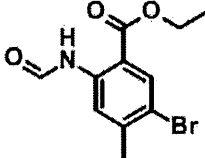
[1510]

[Table 65]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
91(91a)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 3.21 (2H, t, J = 8.9 Hz), 4.62 (4H, dd, J = 9.5, 8.3 Hz), 7.24 (2H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 211 [$\text{M} + \text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O}$] $^+$
91(91b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.33 (12H, s), 2.00 (1H, s), 3.21 (2H, t, J = 8.6 Hz), 4.64 (2H, t, J = 8.9 Hz), 4.68 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.57 (1H, s), 7.62 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 259 [$\text{M} + \text{H} - \text{H}_2\text{O}$] $^+$
91(91c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.05 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.84 (3H, s), 2.99-3.11 (2H, m), 3.14 (2H, dd, J = 10.7, 6.4 Hz), 4.02 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.56 (2H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 4.60 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 4.93 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.94 (1H, s), 6.96 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 9.2 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 396 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$
91(91d)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 640 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$
91(91e) =91		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.51-1.53 (1H, m), 1.68-1.71 (1H, m), 2.77 (1.5H, s), 2.78 (1.5H, s), 2.98-3.09 (4H, m), 3.24 (1H, d, J = 15.6 Hz), 3.76-3.81 (1H, m), 4.06-4.12 (1H, m), 4.19 (1H, br s), 4.22 (3H, s), 4.31 (1H, dd, J = 14.4, 3.7 Hz), 4.41-4.43 (2H, m), 4.85 (1H, t, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.90 (1H, s), 6.96 (1H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 7.31 (2H, dd, J = 11.7, 7.8 Hz), 8.14 (1H, dd, J = 6.1, 2.7 Hz), 8.32 (1H, t, J = 2.0 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z : 612 [$\text{M} + \text{H}$] $^+$

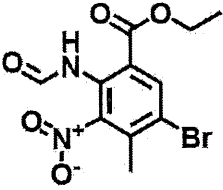
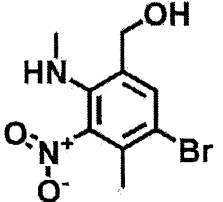
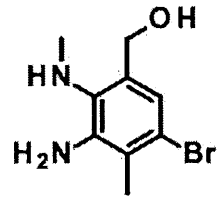
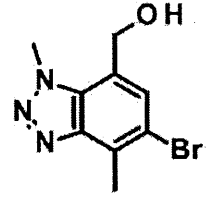
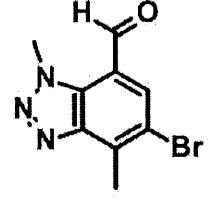
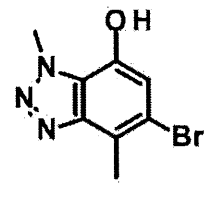
[1511]

[Table 66]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
92(92a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 3.23 (2H, t, J = 8.8 Hz), 3.90 (3H, s), 4.73 (2H, t, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.41-7.47 (1H, m), 7.82-7.88 (1H, m).
92(92b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.94 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 4.98 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz).
92(92c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.37 (12H, s), 1.86-1.98 (1H, br m), 4.97-5.06 (2H, m), 6.77-6.81 (1H, m), 7.63 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.74 (1H, s), 8.05 (1H, s).
92(92d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.87-1.95 (1H, m), 3.07-3.25 (2H, m), 4.04 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.27 (3H, s), 4.95 (2H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 5.39-5.48 (1H, m), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.18-7.22 (1H, m), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.46-7.51 (1H, m), 7.61 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz).
92(92e) =92		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.80-0.93 (3H, m), 1.22-1.59 (2H, m), 3.09-3.26 (3H, m), 3.72-3.88 (1H, m), 4.00-4.16 (1H, m), 4.29 (3H, s), 4.39-4.50 (1H, m), 4.61-4.71 (1H, m), 5.19 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.90-6.96 (1H, m), 7.25-7.35 (1H, m), 7.59-7.64 (1H, m), 7.66-7.76 (1H, m), 7.77-7.85 (1H, m), 7.92-7.98 (1H, m), 8.23-8.30 (1H, m), 8.53-8.60 (1H, m), 11.70-12.90 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z: 628 [M - H] ⁻ , 630 [M + H] ⁺ , 652 [M + Na] ⁺
93(93a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.42 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.45 (3H, s), 4.38 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 8.18 (1H, s), 8.47-8.51 (1H, m), 8.66 (1H, s), 10.94 (1H, br s).

[1512]

[Table 67]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
93(93b)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.43 (3H, t, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 2.50 (3H, s), 4.42 (2H, q, $J = 7.1$ Hz), 8.25-8.40 (2H, m), 9.57 (1H, br s).
93(93c)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.31 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 4.65 (2H, s), 7.40 (1H, s).
93(93d)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.28 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 3.30-4.20 (3H, br m), 4.57 (2H, s), 6.86 (1H, s).
93(93e)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-D_6) δ : 2.69 (3H, s), 4.47 (3H, s), 4.89 (2H, s), 5.45-5.70 (1H, br m), 7.59 (1H, s).
93(93f)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.92 (3H, s), 4.68 (3H, s), 8.05 (1H, s), 9.98 (1H, s).
93(93g)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-D_6) δ : 2.55 (3H, s), 4.38 (3H, s), 6.90 (1H, s), 10.94 (1H, br s).

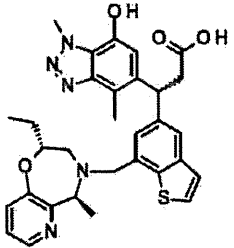
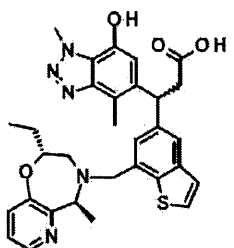
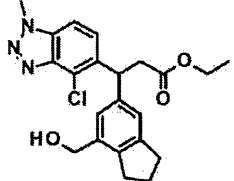
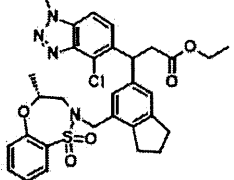
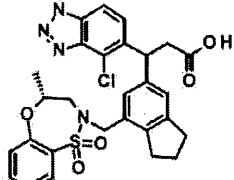
[1513]

[Table 68]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
93(93h)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 2.72 (3H, s), 4.41 (3H, s), 5.17 (2H, s), 7.00 (1H, s), 7.36-7.50 (5H, m).
93(93i)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.56 (9H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 4.42 (3H, s), 5.21 (2H, s), 6.27 (1H, d, $J = 15.9$ Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.36-7.50 (5H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, $J = 15.9$ Hz).
93(93j)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.28 (9H, s), 1.81 (1H, t, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.93 (1H, dd, $J = 15.1, 8.3$ Hz), 3.08 (1H, dd, $J = 15.1, 8.0$ Hz), 4.42 (3H, s), 4.87 (2H, d, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 5.00-5.07 (1H, m), 5.08-5.20 (2H, m), 6.70 (1H, s), 7.11-7.15 (1H, m), 7.26-7.39 (6H, m), 7.45 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.53-7.57 (1H, m).
93(93k)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 1.28 (9H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.92 (1H, dd, $J = 15.1, 8.1$ Hz), 3.07 (1H, dd, $J = 15.1, 8.1$ Hz), 4.42 (3H, s), 4.76 (2H, s), 5.02 (1H, t, $J = 8.1$), 5.08-5.21 (2H, m), 6.69 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, d, $J = 1.5$ Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.30-7.39 (5H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, $J = 1.5$ Hz).
93(93l)		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ : 0.85 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 0.93 (1.5H, t, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 1.25 (4.5H, s), 1.26 (4.5H, s), 1.44-1.65 (2H, m), 1.69-1.76 (3H, m), 2.706 (1.5H, s), 2.713 (1.5H, s), 2.79-2.98 (3H, m), 3.04 (1H, dd, $J = 15.1, 7.6$ Hz), 3.38-3.48 (1H, m), 3.78-3.88 (1H, m), 3.98-4.08 (1H, m), 4.41 (3H, s), 4.52-4.61 (1H, m), 4.96 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 5.04-5.16 (2H, m), 6.655 (0.5H, s), 6.663 (0.5H, s), 6.84 (0.5H, s), 6.92 (0.5H, s), 7.10-7.18 (1H, m), 7.20-7.39 (7H, m), 7.40-7.44 (1H, m), 7.46 (0.5H, s), 7.50 (0.5H, s), 8.26-8.32 (1H, m). MS(ESI) m/z : 718 $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$, 740 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$

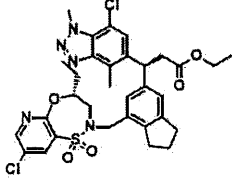
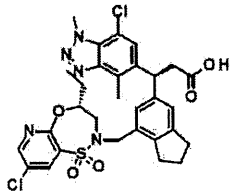
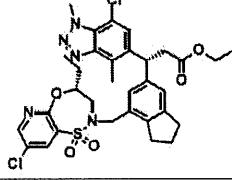
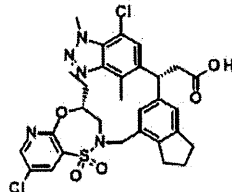
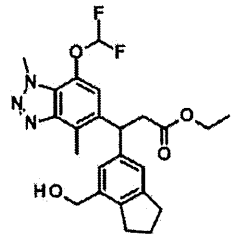
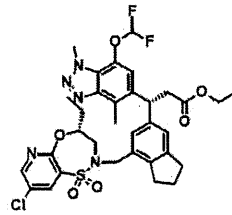
[1514]

[Table 69]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
93(93o) =93	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.72 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.05-1.22 (1H, m), 1.33-1.46 (1H, m), 1.60 (3H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.65-2.71 (1H, m), 2.77-2.91 (2H, m), 3.02-3.11 (1H, m), 3.39 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.77-3.86 (1H, m), 3.90 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 4.32 (3H, s), 4.43 (1H, q, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.82-4.89 (1H, m), 6.52 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.9 Hz), 7.39 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.23 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 1.2 Hz), 10.16 (1H, s), 12.19 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 572 [M + H] ⁺
94	 optically active isomer	¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.87 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.19-1.29 (1H, m), 1.37-1.49 (1H, m), 1.57 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.76-2.94 (3H, m), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 7.7 Hz), 3.47 (1H, d, J = 14.1 Hz), 3.85-3.96 (2H, m), 4.33 (3H, s), 4.41 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.81-4.89 (1H, m), 6.60 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 4.3 Hz), 7.38-7.42 (2H, m), 7.64-7.70 (2H, m), 8.21-8.24 (1H, m), 10.20 (1H, s), 12.19 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 572 [M + H] ⁺
95(95a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.52-1.62 (1H, m), 2.00-2.12 (2H, m), 2.80-2.90 (4H, m), 3.03-3.20 (2H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.26 (3H, s), 4.62 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 5.32 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.08-7.13 (2H, m), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz).
95(95b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.09-1.16 (3H, m), 1.23-1.39 (1.5H, m), 1.33 (1.5H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 1.99-2.07 (2H, m), 2.76-3.00 (5H, m), 3.02-3.18 (2H, m), 3.62-3.70 (1H, m), 3.71-3.79 (1H, m), 3.99-4.07 (2H, m), 4.22-4.30 (4H, m), 4.45-4.56 (1H, m), 5.21-5.30 (1H, m), 6.96-6.99 (1H, m), 7.05-7.09 (1H, m), 7.16-7.20 (1H, m), 7.21-7.26 (1H, m), 7.35-7.44 (2H, m), 7.47-7.53 (1H, m), 7.85-7.89 (1H, m).
95(95c)= 95		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 1.14-1.32 (3H, m), 1.87-2.02 (2H, m), 2.66-2.91 (5H, m), 3.02-3.18 (2H, m), 3.58-3.67 (1H, m), 3.77-3.86 (1H, m), 4.23-4.42 (5H, m), 5.02-5.09 (1H, m), 7.14-7.20 (2H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.61-7.72 (2H, m), 7.74-7.81 (2H, m). MS(ESI) m/z: 579 [M - H] ⁻ , 581 [M + H] ⁺

[1515]

[Table 70]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
96(96c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.14 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.43-1.58 (1H, m), 1.65-1.78 (1H, m), 2.01-2.12 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.80-2.95 (4H, m), 3.00 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.2 Hz), 3.05-3.18 (2H, m), 3.59 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 3.98-4.09 (3H, m), 4.29-4.46 (2H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.86-4.94 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 672 [M + H] ⁺
96(96d) =96		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.95 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.33-1.48 (1H, m), 1.48-1.64 (1H, m), 1.89-2.05 (2H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.76-2.85 (4H, m), 2.94 (1H, d, J = 15.6 Hz), 3.01-3.10 (2H, m), 3.70 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 10.1 Hz), 3.99 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 4.30-4.48 (2H, m), 4.44 (3H, s), 4.76 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.50 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 12.19 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 644 [M + H] ⁺
97(97a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.99 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.14 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.47-1.57 (1H, m), 1.65-1.78 (1H, m), 2.01-2.15 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.81-2.95 (4H, m), 2.96-3.17 (3H, m), 3.58 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 3.99-4.08 (3H, m), 4.30-4.44 (2H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.91 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.86 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, s), 7.26 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 672 [M + H] ⁺
97(97b) =97		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.85 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.22-1.38 (1H, m), 1.46-1.61 (1H, m), 1.89-2.06 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.78-2.94 (5H, m), 3.07 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 3.69 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.1 Hz), 3.99 (1H, d, J = 13.4 Hz), 4.26-4.49 (2H, m), 4.44 (3H, s), 4.78 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.21 (1H, s), 7.47 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 12.20 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 644 [M + H] ⁺
98(98a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.57-1.66 (1H, m), 2.01-2.12 (2H, m), 2.76-2.90 (7H, m), 3.02 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 9.0 Hz), 3.11 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 7.3 Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.39 (3H, s), 4.61 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 4.91-4.98 (1H, m), 6.62 (1H, t, J = 73.0 Hz), 6.97-7.06 (2H, m), 7.10 (1H, s).
98(98c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.45-1.55 (1H, m), 1.64-1.76 (1H, m), 2.01-2.13 (2H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.80-2.94 (4H, m), 2.95-3.11 (2H, m), 3.11-3.19 (1H, m), 3.56 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 11.3 Hz), 3.97-4.08 (3H, m), 4.31-4.46 (2H, m), 4.41 (3H, s), 4.87-4.98 (1H, m), 6.68 (1H, t, J = 72.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 704 [M + H] ⁺

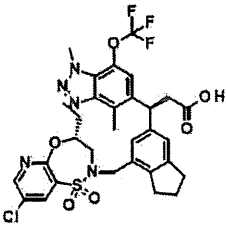
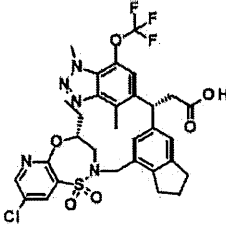
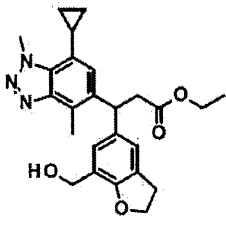
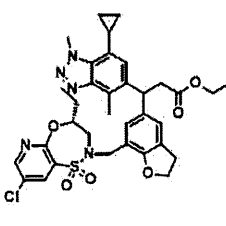
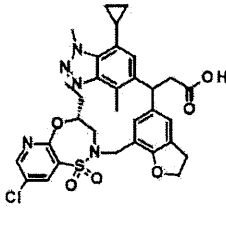
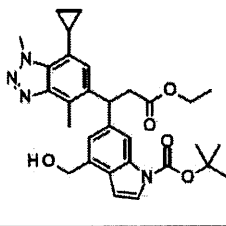
[1516]

[Table 71]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
98(98d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.44-1.54 (1H, m), 1.64-1.78 (1H, m), 2.00-2.14 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.80-2.93 (4H, m), 2.96-3.18 (3H, m), 3.50-3.64 (1H, m), 3.96-4.10 (3H, m), 4.29-4.45 (2H, m), 4.41 (3H, s), 4.86-4.97 (1H, m), 6.67 (1H, t, J = 72.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 704 [M + H] ⁺
98(98e) =98		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.86 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.21-1.38 (1H, m), 1.44-1.59 (1H, m), 1.88-2.06 (2H, m), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.75-2.85 (4H, m), 2.90 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 2.96-3.14 (2H, m), 3.70 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 10.4 Hz), 4.00 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.26-4.35 (1H, m), 4.33 (3H, s), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.79 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.04 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, t, J = 73.2 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 12.20 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 676 [M + H] ⁺
99		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.32-1.43 (1H, m), 1.47-1.62 (1H, m), 1.87-2.05 (2H, m), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.70-2.90 (4H, m), 2.95 (1H, d, J = 15.3 Hz), 2.98-3.11 (2H, m), 3.69 (1H, dd, J = 15.3, 10.4 Hz), 3.99 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.28-4.36 (1H, m), 4.33 (3H, s), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.78 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.29 (1H, s), 7.37 (1H, t, J = 73.9 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 12.19 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 676 [M + H] ⁺
100 (100a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.11 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.55 (1H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 2.00-2.12 (2H, m), 2.75-2.90 (7H, m), 2.98-3.15 (2H, m), 3.97-4.06 (2H, m), 4.39 (3H, s), 4.61 (2H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 4.95 (1H, t, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.97-7.00 (1H, m), 7.01-7.06 (1H, m), 7.27-7.32 (1H, m).
100 (100c)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.99 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.43-1.53 (1H, m), 1.64-1.77 (1H, m), 2.00-2.12 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.80-2.92 (4H, m), 2.98-3.14 (3H, m), 3.57 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 3.99-4.07 (3H, m), 4.30-4.43 (2H, m), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.93 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 722 [M + H] ⁺
100 (100d)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 1.00 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.42-1.54 (1H, m), 1.64-1.78 (1H, m), 2.01-2.11 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.82-2.96 (4H, m), 2.96-3.16 (3H, m), 3.57 (1H, dd, J = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 3.98-4.07 (3H, m), 4.32-4.43 (2H, m), 4.40 (3H, s), 4.90-4.97 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, s), 7.21-7.22 (1H, m), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 722 [M + H] ⁺

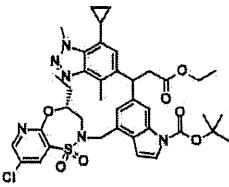
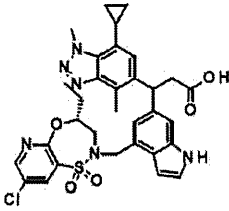
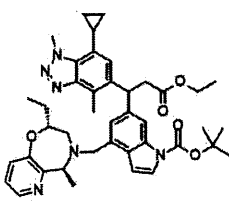
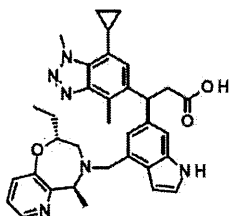
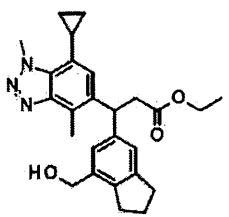
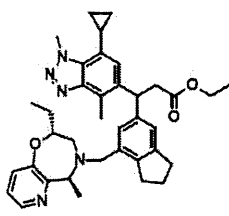
[1517]

[Table 72]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
100 (100e) =100		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.32-1.46 (1H, m), 1.48-1.63 (1H, m), 1.87-2.05 (2H, m), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.75-2.88 (4H, m), 2.94 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 3.02-3.13 (2H, m), 3.64-3.75 (1H, m), 3.99 (1H, d, J = 14.3 Hz), 4.29-4.40 (1H, m), 4.33 (3H, s), 4.39 (1H, d, J = 14.3 Hz), 4.80 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.06 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.51 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.63 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 12.21 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺
101		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.85 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.22-1.37 (1H, m), 1.43-1.59 (1H, m), 1.89-2.06 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.77-2.93 (5H, m), 3.07 (2H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 3.68 (1H, dd, J = 15.0, 10.1 Hz), 3.99 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.27-4.35 (1H, m), 4.33 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 4.81 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.45 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 3.1 Hz), 12.21 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 694 [M + H] ⁺
102 (102a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 436 [M + H] ⁺
102 (102b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 680 [M + H] ⁺
102 (102c) =102		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.70-0.78 (1H, m), 0.78-0.94 (4H, m), 0.95-1.06 (2H, m), 1.21-1.61 (2H, m), 2.40-2.55 (1H, m), 2.65 (1.5H, s), 2.66 (1.5H, s), 2.91-3.02 (2H, m), 3.04-3.13 (2H, m), 3.14-3.28 (1H, m), 3.71-3.84 (1H, m), 3.98-4.14 (2H, m), 4.21-4.30 (1H, m), 4.33-4.56 (2H, m), 4.52 (3H, s), 4.64-4.73 (1H, m), 6.93-7.03 (1H, m), 7.04-7.14 (2H, m), 8.18-8.25 (1H, m), 8.53-8.59 (1H, m), 12.11 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 652 [M + H] ⁺
103 (103a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 533 [M + H] ⁺

[1518]

[Table 73]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
103 (103b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 777 [M + H] ⁺
103 (103c) =103		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.62-0.89 (5H, m), 0.91-1.06 (2H, m), 1.09-1.60 (2H, m), 2.35-2.49 (1H, m), 2.65 (1.5H, s), 2.68 (1.5H, s), 2.81-3.16 (3H, m), 3.57-3.72 (1H, m), 4.18-4.33 (2H, m), 4.51 (1.5H, s), 4.52 (1.5H, s), 4.61-4.71 (1H, m), 4.79-4.90 (1H, m), 6.48-6.55 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, s), 7.05 (0.5H, s), 7.12 (0.5H, s), 7.24 (0.5H, s), 7.25 (0.5H, s), 7.29-7.34 (1H, m), 8.25-8.32 (1H, m), 8.57-8.63 (1H, m), 11.08-11.16 (1H, m), 12.14 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 649 [M + H] ⁺
104 (104a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 707 [M + H] ⁺
104 (104b) =104		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.61-0.90 (5H, m), 0.91-1.47 (4H, m), 1.51-1.59 (3H, m), 2.38-2.46 (1H, m), 2.61 (1.5H, s), 2.63 (1.5H, s), 2.66-2.82 (2H, m), 2.91-3.11 (2H, m), 3.26-3.40 (1H, m), 3.79-3.92 (2H, m), 4.34-4.45 (1H, m), 4.51 (1.5H, s), 4.52 (1.5H, s), 4.76-4.85 (1H, m), 6.35-6.40 (1H, m), 6.70-6.78 (1H, m), 7.01-7.14 (2H, m), 7.18-7.26 (2H, m), 7.35-7.41 (1H, m), 8.18-8.25 (1H, m), 10.89-10.98 (1H, m), 12.09 (1H, br s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 579 [M + H] ⁺
105 (105a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 434 [M + H] ⁺
105 (105b)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 608 [M + H] ⁺

[1519]

[Table 74]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
105 (105e) =105		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.63-0.72 (1H, m), 0.73-0.81 (1H, m), 0.84 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 0.91-1.05 (2H, m), 1.11-1.21 (1H, m), 1.34-1.46 (1H, m), 1.49 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.83-1.98 (2H, m), 2.37-2.46 (1H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.64-2.84 (6H, m), 2.88-3.04 (2H, m), 3.09 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.57 (1H, d, J = 13.7 Hz), 3.82-3.90 (1H, m), 4.33 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.65-4.73 (1H, m), 6.89 (1H, s), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.3 Hz), 7.35-7.41 (1H, m), 8.20-8.24 (1H, m), 12.07 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 580 [M + H] ⁺
106		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.65-0.74 (1H, m), 0.75-0.91 (4H, m), 0.92-1.06 (2H, m), 1.14-1.33 (1H, m), 1.34-1.45 (1H, m), 1.48 (3H, d, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.84-1.97 (2H, m), 2.40-2.46 (1H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.61-2.68 (1H, m), 2.71-2.84 (5H, m), 2.89-3.03 (2H, m), 3.11 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.56 (1H, d, J = 14.0 Hz), 3.78-3.89 (1H, m), 4.34 (1H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.52 (3H, s), 4.64-4.72 (1H, m), 6.86 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 4.3 Hz), 7.37 (1H, dd, J = 7.9, 1.2 Hz), 8.21 (1H, dd, J = 4.3, 1.2 Hz), 12.07 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 580 [M + H] ⁺
107 (107a)		MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 610 [M + H] ⁺
107 (107b) =107		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.67-0.82 (2H, m), 0.89-0.95 (3H, m), 0.96-1.03 (2H, m), 1.21-1.35 (1H, m), 1.39-1.52 (4H, m), 2.38-2.48 (1H, m), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.80-3.16 (7H, m), 3.38-3.46 (1H, m), 3.79-3.90 (1H, m), 4.31-4.46 (3H, m), 4.51 (1.5H, s), 4.52 (1.5H, s), 4.63-4.71 (1H, m), 6.93-6.99 (2H, m), 7.05 (0.5H, s), 7.06 (0.5H, s), 7.19-7.25 (1H, m), 7.35-7.40 (1H, m), 8.20-8.24 (1H, m), 12.07 (1H, s). MS(ESI/APCI) m/z: 582 [M + H] ⁺
108 (108a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.99 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.44-1.63 (1H, m), 1.64-1.76 (1H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 3.07 (1H, dd, J = 15.6, 8.3 Hz), 3.13-3.22 (2H, m), 3.64 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 11.2 Hz), 4.04 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.32-4.43 (5H, m), 4.65 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.66 (1H, t, J = 73.0 Hz), 7.10 (1H, s), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.63-7.68 (1H, m), 8.21 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz).

[1520]

[Table 75]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
108 (108b) =108		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.85-0.91 (3H, m), 1.29-1.40 (1H, m), 1.47-1.59 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.92 (1H, d, J = 15.1 Hz), 3.06-3.22 (2H, m), 3.73 (1H, dd, J = 15.1, 10.0 Hz), 4.30-4.40 (5H, m), 4.67 (1H, d, J = 14.4 Hz), 4.94 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.27 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, t, J = 73.7 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.86 (1H, s), 8.28 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 8.64 (1H, d, J = 2.7 Hz), 12.00-12.50 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z: 690 [M - H] ⁻
109 (109a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.69-0.76 (1H, m), 0.82-0.91 (1H, m), 1.01-1.06 (2H, m), 1.10 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.89-1.93 (1H, m), 2.25-2.34 (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.06 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 8.6 Hz), 3.16 (1H, dd, J = 15.4, 7.6 Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.57 (3H, s), 4.93 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 5.00-5.06 (1H, m), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.10-7.14 (2H, m), 7.34-7.37 (1H, m), 7.60 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz)
109 (109b)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.70-0.90 (2H, m), 0.91-0.99 (3H, m), 1.00-1.05 (2H, m), 1.09 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.18-1.37 (1H, m), 1.50-1.63 (1H, m), 1.64-1.69 (3H, m), 2.23-2.33 (1H, m), 2.73-2.77 (3H, m), 2.87-3.17 (4H, m), 3.46-3.56 (1H, m), 3.86-3.95 (2H, m), 4.00 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.51-4.59 (4H, m), 5.00 (1H, t, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.63-6.66 (1H, m), 7.05-7.16 (3H, m), 7.22-7.27 (1H, m), 7.31-7.35 (1H, m), 7.50-7.53 (1H, m), 8.28-8.31 (1H, m).
109 (109c) =109		¹ H-NMR (DMSO-D ₆) δ: 0.67-0.90 (5H, m), 0.92-1.04 (2H, m), 1.15-1.31 (1H, m), 1.38-1.54 (4H, m), 2.29-2.57 (1H, m), 2.62-2.66 (3H, m), 2.75-2.88 (2H, m), 2.96-3.12 (2H, m), 3.41-3.52 (1H, m), 3.80-3.92 (2H, m), 4.34-4.42 (1H, m), 4.50-4.53 (3H, m), 4.84 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.85-6.87 (1H, m), 7.04-7.11 (1H, m), 7.11-7.14 (1H, m), 7.21-7.26 (1H, m), 7.36-7.44 (2H, m), 7.88-7.90 (1H, m), 8.21-8.25 (1H, m), 12.12 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) m/z: 578 [M - H] ⁻ , 580 [M + H] ⁺ , 602 [M + Na] ⁺
110 (110a)		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.73-0.81 (1H, m), 0.82-0.92 (1H, m), 0.94-1.02 (3H, m), 1.03-1.08 (2H, m), 1.12 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz), 1.42-1.64 (1H, m), 1.65-1.76 (1H, m), 2.26-2.36 (1H, m), 2.73-2.76 (3H, m), 3.02-3.15 (2H, m), 3.21-3.28 (1H, m), 3.72-3.82 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, q, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.20-4.31 (1H, m), 4.46 (1H, d, J = 14.6 Hz), 4.58 (3H, s), 4.63-4.70 (1H, m), 4.97-5.03 (1H, m), 6.68-6.71 (1H, m), 7.09-7.12 (1H, m), 7.14-7.17 (1H, m), 7.33-7.36 (1H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 8.20-8.23 (1H, m), 8.35-8.38 (1H, m).

[1521]

[Table 76]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
110 (110b) =110		¹ H-NMR (DMSO- <i>d</i> ₆) δ: 0.71-0.91 (5H, m), 0.93-1.04 (2H, m), 1.21-1.31 (0.5H, m), 1.34-1.57 (1.5H, m), 2.29-2.59 (1H, m), 2.66-2.70 (3H, m), 3.00-3.29 (3H, m), 3.74-3.85 (1H, m), 4.05-4.14 (1H, m), 4.40-4.48 (1H, m), 4.51 (3H, s), 4.60-4.69 (1H, m), 4.87 (1H, t, <i>J</i> = 8.3 Hz), 6.90-6.93 (1H, m), 7.07-7.15 (1H, m), 7.19-7.22 (1H, m), 7.54-7.56 (1H, m), 7.93-7.96 (1H, m), 8.24-8.27 (1H, m), 8.55-8.58 (1H, m), 12.16 (1H, br s). MS(ESI) <i>m/z</i> : 648 [M - H] ⁻ , 672 [M + Na] ⁺

5 [1522]

[Table 77]

Example No.	structural formula	physicochemical data
111a		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.94 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.6 Hz), 1.11 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.0 Hz), 1.47-1.54 (1H, m), 1.63-1.73 (1H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.11 (1H, dd, <i>J</i> = 15.6, 8.2 Hz), 3.16-3.23 (2H, m), 3.55 (1H, dd, <i>J</i> = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 4.03 (2H, q, <i>J</i> = 6.9 Hz), 4.26 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 14.0 Hz), 4.48-4.55 (1H, m), 4.59 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 14.0 Hz), 5.11 (1H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.9 Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.28-7.34 (3H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 5.5 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.2 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) <i>m/z</i> : 654 [M + H] ⁺
111b = 111		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.97 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.3 Hz), 1.40 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.0 Hz), 1.42-1.47 (1H, m), 1.62-1.71 (1H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.11-3.27 (3H, m), 3.47 (1H, dd, <i>J</i> = 15.0, 10.7 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.35-4.48 (4H, m), 4.56 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 14.6 Hz), 5.09 (1H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.9 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.2 Hz), 7.28-7.32 (2H, m), 7.38 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 4.9 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.2 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) <i>m/z</i> : 636 [M + H] ⁺
112a		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.91 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.3 Hz), 1.12 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.0 Hz), 1.44-1.53 (1H, m), 1.61-1.70 (1H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 3.10 (1H, dd, <i>J</i> = 15.6, 8.2 Hz), 3.16-3.23 (2H, m), 3.50 (1H, dd, <i>J</i> = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 4.04 (2H, q, <i>J</i> = 7.1 Hz), 4.26 (3H, s), 4.40 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 14.0 Hz), 4.49-4.56 (1H, m), 4.59 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 14.6 Hz), 5.12 (1H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.9 Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.2 Hz), 7.26-7.33 (3H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 5.5 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.8 Hz), 8.19 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 7.9 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) <i>m/z</i> : 654 [M + H] ⁺
112b = 112		¹ H-NMR (CDCl ₃) δ: 0.93 (3H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.6 Hz), 1.36-1.45 (4H, m), 1.58-1.69 (1H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 3.10-3.27 (3H, m), 3.44 (1H, dd, <i>J</i> = 14.6, 11.0 Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.33-4.51 (4H, m), 4.57 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 14.6 Hz), 5.10 (1H, t, <i>J</i> = 7.9 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.2 Hz), 7.28-7.32 (2H, m), 7.36 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 5.5 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 1.2 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, <i>J</i> = 8.5 Hz). MS(ESI/APCI) <i>m/z</i> : 636 [M + H] ⁺

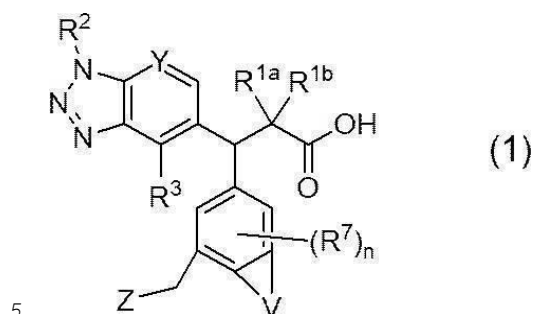
[1523]

Although the present invention has been described in detail and with reference to specific embodiments, it is apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications can be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the
5 present invention. This application is based on Japanese Patent Application No. 2022-075223 filed on April 28, 2022 in Japan, the contents of which are incorporated in full herein.

[CLAIMS]

[Claim 1]

A compound represented by the following formula (1):



wherein

R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6} alkyl group,

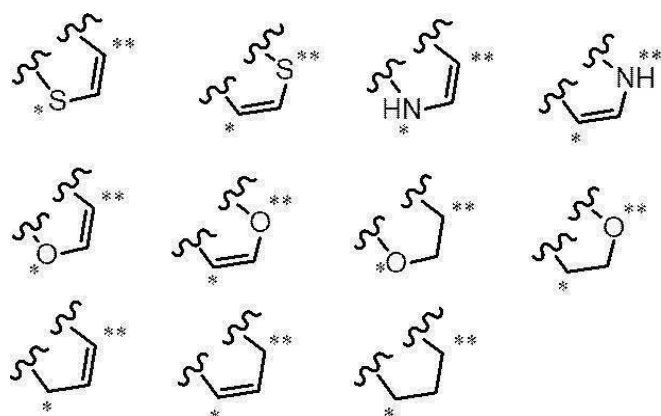
10 R^2 is a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a,

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a C_{1-6} alkyl group,

Y is $-CH-$, $-CR^4-$ or a nitrogen atom,

15 R^4 is a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group, a C_{1-6} alkoxy group, a C_{3-6} cycloalkyl group, a C_{1-6} haloalkyl group or a C_{1-6} haloalkoxy group,

$-V-$ is a group represented by any of the following formulas:



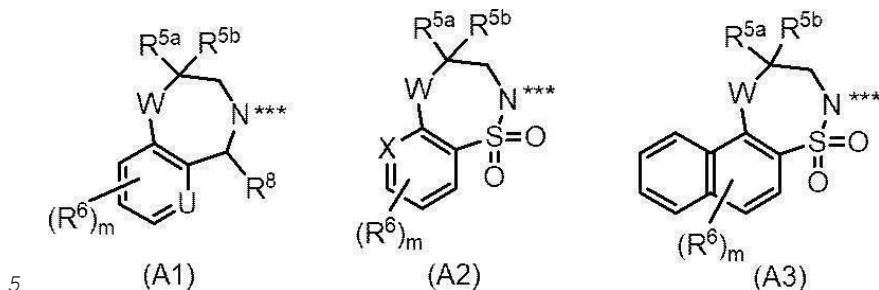
20

wherein * and ** are each a bonding position to a benzene ring,

R^7 in the number of n are each independently a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group or a C_{1-6} alkoxy group,

n is an integer of 0 to 2, and

Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1), (A2) or (A3) :



wherein

*** is the bonding position to the carbon atom to which Z is bonded,

- 10 R⁸ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a,
- R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group a, or a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group,
- 15 or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form, together with the carbon atom to which R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded, a C₃₋₈ cycloalkane which is optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b, or a 3- to 8-membered saturated oxygen-containing heterocycle,
- 20 R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group, or an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups,
- 25 m is an integer of 0 to 3,
- W is -CH₂-, -CHR⁹- or an oxygen atom,
- R⁹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,
- 30 X is -CH-, -CR¹⁰- or a nitrogen atom,

R¹⁰ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

U is -CH-, -CR¹¹- or a nitrogen atom, and

5 R¹¹ is a halogen atom, a cyano group, a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group, a C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl group, a C₁₋₆ haloalkyl group or a C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy group,

substituent group a:

a hydroxy group,

10 a halogen atom,

a cyano group,

a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b,

a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents

15 selected from substituent group b,

a C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonyl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from substituent group b,

an amino group optionally substituted by 1 or 2 C₁₋₆ alkyl groups substituent group b:

20 a halogen atom,

a cyano group,

a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 [Claim 2]

The compound according to claim 1, wherein R^{1a} and R^{1b} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 3]

30 The compound according to claim 1, wherein R² is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, a 2-dimethylaminoethyl group, a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group, a 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl group or a 3-(methylsulfonyl)propyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 4]

35 The compound according to claim 1, wherein R³ is a halogen

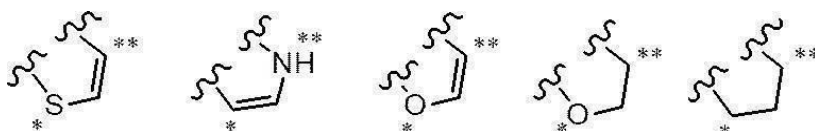
atom or a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 5]

The compound according to claim 1, wherein R⁴ is a hydroxy group, a chlorine atom, a cyano group, a methyl group, a methoxy group, a cyclopropyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 6]

The compound according to claim 1, wherein -V- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:



wherein * and ** are as defined above,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 7]

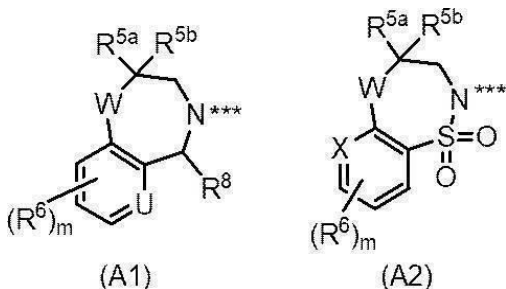
The compound according to claim 1, wherein n is 1 and R⁷ is a C₁₋₆ alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 8]

The compound according to claim 1, wherein n is 0, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 9]

The compound according to claim 1, wherein Z is a group represented by the following formula (A1) or (A2):



wherein each symbol is as defined above,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 10]

The compound according to claim 9, wherein R⁸ is a methyl group or an ethyl group,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 [Claim 11]

The compound according to claim 9, wherein R^{5a} and R^{5b} are each independently a hydrogen atom, a methyl group, an ethyl group or a cyclopropyl group,
or R^{5a} and R^{5b} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,
10 cyclobutane, oxetane or tetrahydropyran, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 12]

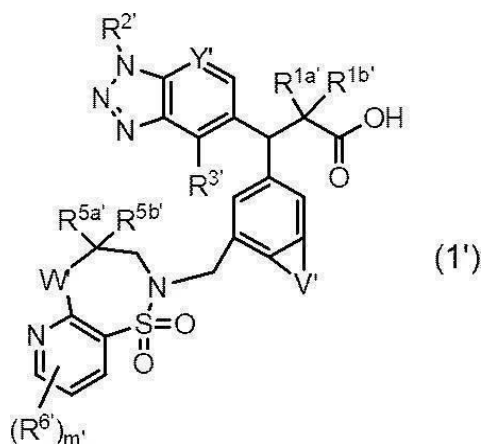
The compound according to claim 9, wherein R⁶ in the number of m are each independently a hydroxy group, a fluorine atom, a
15 chlorine atom, a methyl group, an ethoxy group or a trifluoromethyl group, and
m is an integer of 0 to 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 13]

20 The compound according to claim 9, wherein W is -CH₂- or an oxygen atom, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 14]

A compound represented by the following formula (1'):



25 wherein

R^{1a'} and R^{1b'} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group,

R^{2'} is a methyl group,

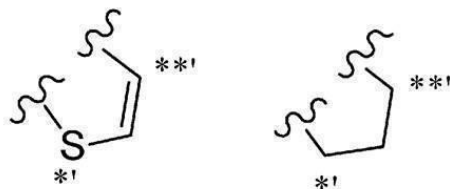
R^{3'} is a chlorine atom or a methyl group,

Y' is -CH-, -CR^{4'}- or a nitrogen atom,

R^{4'} is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a

5 difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group,

-V'- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:



wherein *' and **' are each a bonding position to a benzene ring,

R^{5a'} and R^{5b'} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl

10 group, or R^{5a'} and R^{5b'} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,

R^{6'} in the number of m' are each independently a fluorine atom or a chlorine atom,

m' is an integer of 0 to 2, and

W' is an oxygen atom,

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 15]

Any compound selected from the following group or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

25 (3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

30 (3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl]-1-benzothiophen-5-

yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-2,2-dimethylpropanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[1,4-dimethyl-7-(trifluoromethoxy)-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-

pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid, and

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-[7-(difluoromethoxy)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl]propanoic acid.

[Claim 16]

Any compound selected from the following group or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid, and

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid.

[Claim 17]

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 18]

(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl)methyl}-1-benzothiophen-

5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 19]

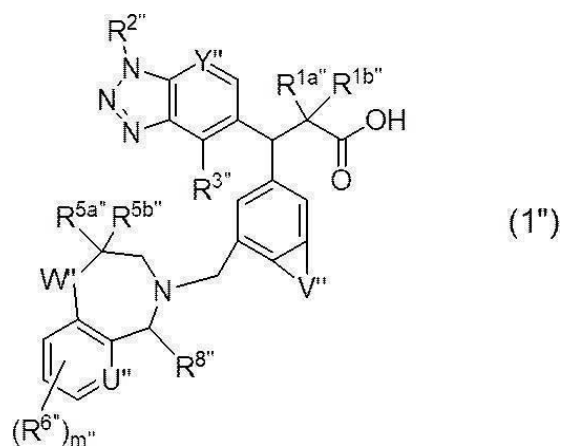
(3S)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-
5 2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 20]

(3R)-3-(7-{[(4R)-8-chloro-4-ethyl-1,1-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-
10 2H-pyrido[2,3-b][1,4,5]oxathiazepin-2-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[Claim 21]

A compound represented by the following formula (1'') or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein

R^{1a''} and R^{1b''} are each independently a hydrogen atom or a methyl group,

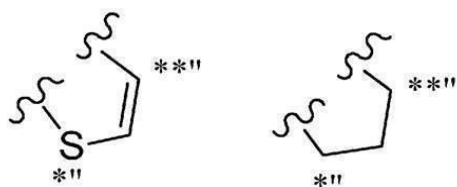
20 R^{2''} is a methyl group,

R^{3''} is a chlorine atom or a methyl group,

Y'' is -CH-, -CR^{4''}- or a nitrogen atom,

R^{4''} is a chlorine atom, a methyl group, a cyclopropyl group, a difluoromethoxy group or a trifluoromethoxy group,

25 -V''- is a group represented by any of the following formulas:



wherein *'' and **'' are each a bonding position to a benzene ring,

R^{5a''} and R^{5b''} are each independently a hydrogen atom or an ethyl group, or

R^{5a''} and R^{5b''} are bonded together to form cyclopropane,

R^{8''} is a methyl group or an ethyl group,

R^{6''} in the number of m'' are each independently a chlorine atom or a hydroxy group,

10 m'' is 0 or 1,

U'' is a nitrogen atom, and

W'' is an oxygen atom.

[Claim 22]

Any compound selected from the following group or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

(3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

20 (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,

25 (3R)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

(3S)-3-(1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,

30 (3R)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-

trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 5 (3S)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(1,4,7-trimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-
 10 4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(7-chloro-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3S)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-
 15 ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid,
 (3R)-3-(4-chloro-1-methyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-1-benzothiophen-5-yl)propanoic acid, and
 20 (3S)-3-(7-cyclopropyl-1,4-dimethyl-1H-benzotriazol-5-yl)-3-(7-{[(2R,5S)-2-ethyl-5-methyl-2,3-dihydropyrido[2,3-f][1,4]oxazepin-4(5H)-yl]methyl}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-5-yl)propanoic acid.

[Claim 23]

A medicament comprising the compound according to any one of
 25 claims 1 to 22 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

[Claim 24]

The medicament according to claim 23, for activating Nrf2.

[Claim 25]

30 The medicament according to claim 23, for inhibiting a protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2.

[Claim 26]

The medicament according to claim 23, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of an oxidative stress-related disease.

35 [Claim 27]

The medicament according to claim 26, wherein the oxidative stress-related disease is selected from the group consisting of renal diseases, liver diseases, respiratory diseases, dermatic diseases, cardiovascular diseases, central nervous system diseases, autoimmune diseases and ophthalmic diseases.

[Claim 28]

The medicament according to claim 23, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of a renal disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, acute nephritis, chronic nephritis, acute renal failure, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, IgA nephropathy, diabetic nephropathy, gouty kidney, nephrosclerosis, hydronephrosis and tubulointerstitial nephritis; a liver disease selected from the group consisting of alcoholic fatty liver, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, hepatic fibrosis and cirrhosis; a respiratory disease selected from the group consisting of bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, acute lung disorder, diffuse panbronchiolitis, interstitial pneumonia and asthma; a dermatic disease selected from the group consisting of UV and radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, epidermolysis blister syndrome, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and scleroderma; a cardiovascular disease selected from the group consisting of cardiac failure, myocardial infarction, arteriosclerosis and pulmonary arterial hypertension; a central nervous system disease selected from the group consisting of Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, cerebral infarction, polyglutamine disease and autism; a mitochondrial disease selected from the group consisting of Friedreich's ataxia and mitochondrial myopathy; an autoimmune disease selected from the group consisting of multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjogren syndrome, type 1 diabetes, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease; and an ophthalmic disease selected from the group consisting of allergic conjunctival diseases, viral conjunctivitis, pterygium, cornea infectious

disease, dry eye, corneal disorders, uveitis, Behcet's disease, diabetic retinopathy, retinal detachment, retinal vein occlusion, central serous chorioretinopathy, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, macular disease, retinitis pigmentosa, glaucoma and cataract.

[Claim 29]

The medicament according to claim 23, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

[Claim 30]

The medicament according to claim 23, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration and retinitis pigmentosa.

[Claim 31]

The medicament according to claim 23, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a radiation skin disorder or a radiation mucosal disorder.

[Claim 32]

The medicament according to claim 23, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

[Claim 33]

Use of the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 22 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in producing a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent for a disease selected from the group consisting of chronic kidney disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, radiation skin disorder, radiation mucosal disorder, cardiac failure, pulmonary arterial hypertension, Parkinson's disease, Friedreich's ataxia, multiple sclerosis, age-related macular degeneration,

retinitis pigmentosa, and glaucoma.

[Claim 34]

5 An Nrf2 activator comprising the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 22 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

[Claim 35]

10 An inhibitor of protein-protein interaction between Keap1 and Nrf2, comprising the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 22 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.